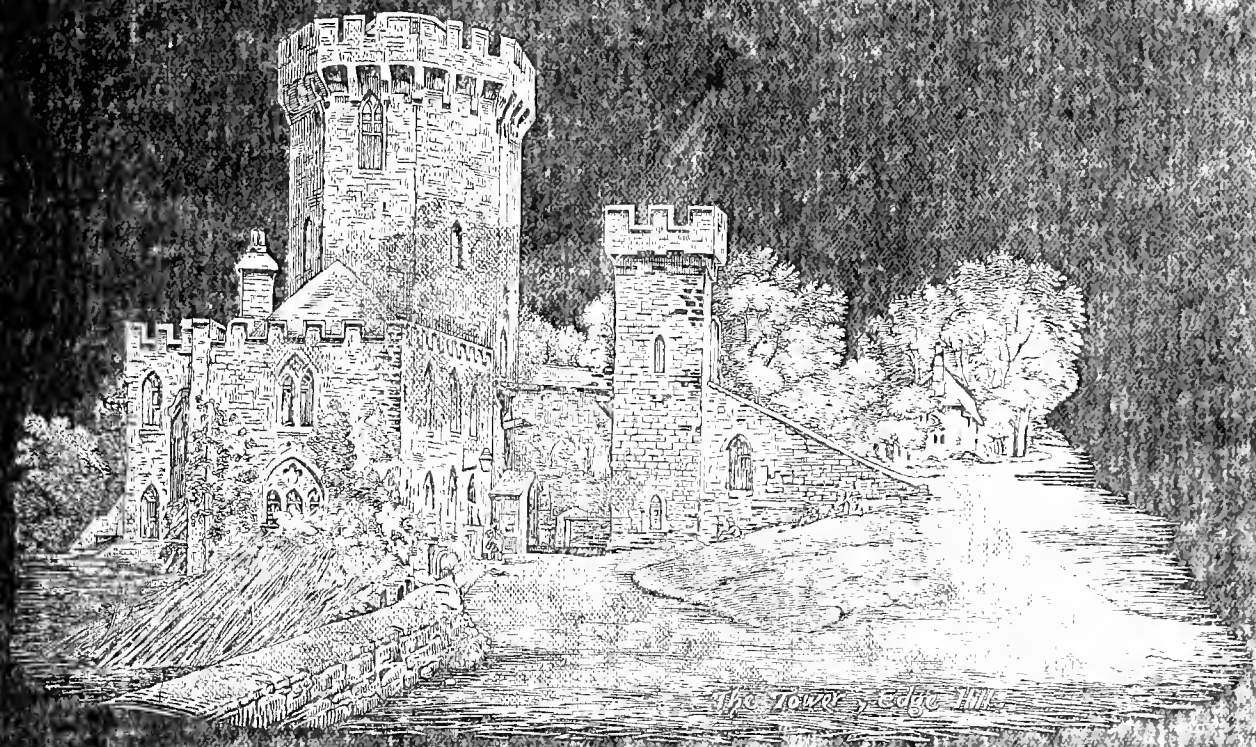


HISTORIC WARWICKSHIRE





THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

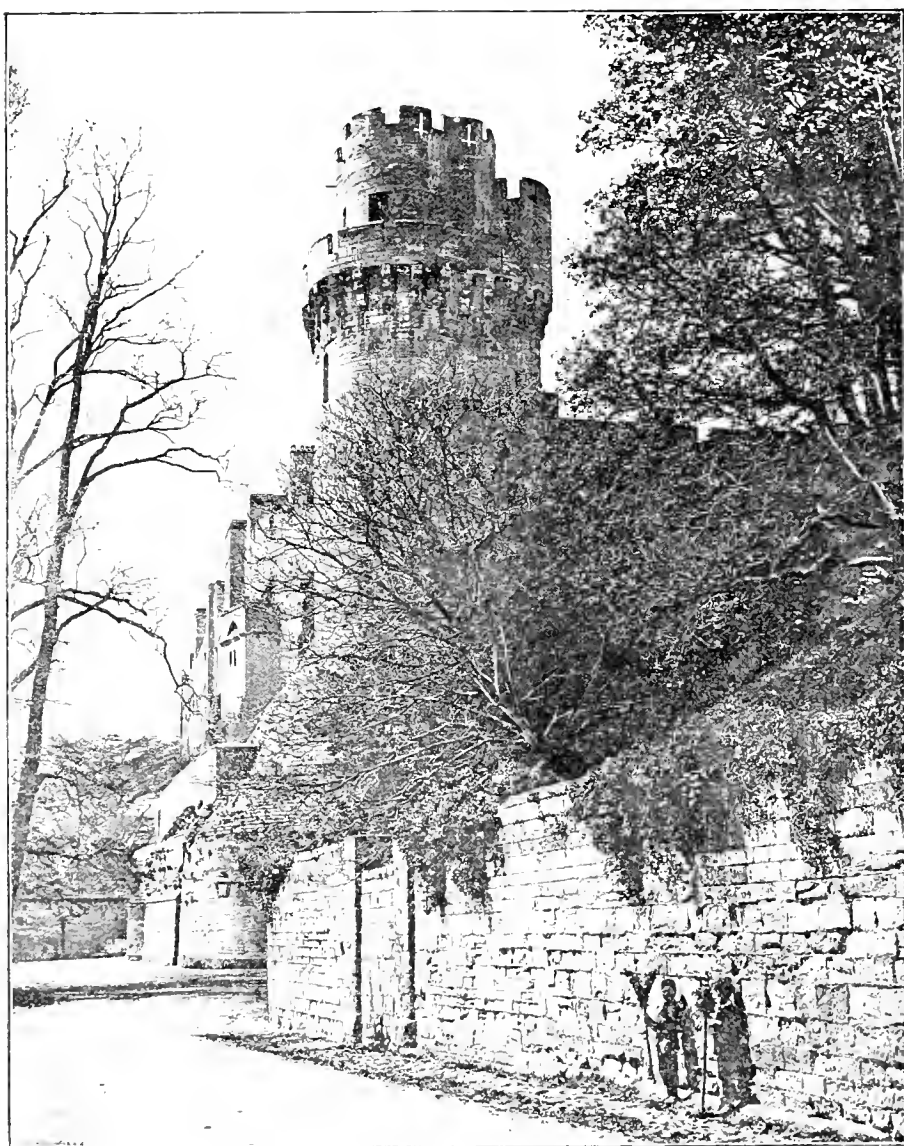


Clement J Newey

From his Mother

Wishing him many happy
returns of July 30th.

1906



WALSINGHAM - ASHMOLE TOWER.



HISTORIC



WARWICKSHIRE:

BY

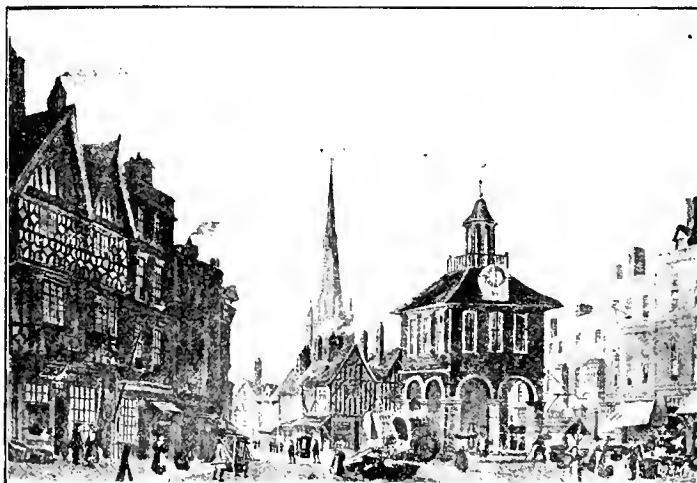
J. TOM BURGESS, F.S.A.,

AUTHOR OF

*"Old English Wild Flowers," "Ancient Earthworks and Fortifications of
Warwickshire," "The Last Battle of the Roses," &c., &c.*

SECOND EDITION.

EDITED AND REVISED BY JOSEPH HILL.



MARKET PLACE, BIRMINGHAM (LAST CENTURY)

BIRMINGHAM, LEICESTER, AND LEAMINGTON:
THE MIDLAND EDUCATIONAL COMPANY, LIMITED.

LONDON:
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, AND CO., LIMITED

The thanks of the Publishers and Editor are tendered to the members of the "Warwickshire Photographic Survey" and other gentlemen (whose names are given in the List of Illustrations at page xii.) for kindly aid in placing valuable negatives at their disposal, also to Mr. W. G. Fretton, F.S.A., Mr. R. F. Simpson, Mr. W. Salt Brasington, F.S.A., and others, for help given during the reproduction of Historic Warwickshire.

Birmingham,

September 1st, 1893.

TO
LIEUT.-GEN. FRANCIS HUGH GEORGE SEYMOUR,
THE MOST HONOURABLE
THE MARQUIS OF HERTFORD,
THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ELDER BRANCH OF THE
ANCIENT LORDS OF ARROW,

This Volume,
EMBODYING THE LEGENDS, TRADITIONS, AND
ROMANCES OF WARWICKSHIRE,
IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED BY

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

DURING the past eight years I have been busily engaged in collecting materials for an historical description of Warwickshire, which should be at once exhaustive, portable, and exact, yet published at a price which would bring it within the means of every class of the community. With this view I have visited nearly every parish in the county, and have consulted all the known available documents relating to the past and present history of the county: yet now, to keep even lingering faith to those kind friends who so early encouraged me with their approval and subscriptions, I have issued this volume full of the knowledge of its shortcomings and knowing that it represents but the fringe and tassels of history. I felt, however, that these legendary stories—the myths and traditions of the past—would perhaps create a wider interest than a drier but more connected narrative of the events which have been interwoven with the shire of Warwick. Some of the episodes here briefly related are known to all, some are fresh and new, some are presented with newer facts and under a different guise, and others will dispel a widespread belief in the fables of history. There are some well-known romantic incidents I have purposely omitted, there are others I have foreborne to touch upon, because of the paucity and uncertainty of the materials. The defence of Venusius, the Traitor's Ford at Wichford, the Soldier's Bank at Willey, the parson-chaplain of Spenal, the princely pleasures of Kenilworth are amongst these omissions. There are some little scraps of folk-lore and superstitions which have come to my knowledge since this volume has been in the printer's hands. During this brief period, the discovery of the plaque at the bottom of the Macer Bowl at Harbledown, near Canterbury, has thrown some light on the legend of Guy of Warwick, for the knight there slaying the dragon bears the arms of Beauchamp, and in all probability is intended for Guy Beauchamp, and the dragon for Piers Gaveston. It is of an earlier date than any known MSS. of the legend, for we must not forget that the statue of Guy's Cliffe bears the arms of the family of Arden.

I have avoided, as far as possible, advancing any theory as to the origin of the many legends embodied in this volume. It is the first time that an attempt has been made to gather these strange stories and to divide the mythical from the historical, and I have preferred rather to collect, abridge, and cull the most interesting of the many romantic stories connected with the county of Warwick than to speculate on their origin. If I, by so doing, have aroused a feeling of interest in the history of this great Midland shire, I shall be well repaid, and may at no distant period appeal to my many friends and readers on behalf of a more general, more abstruse, but more original "Ancient History of Warwickshire," as well as of the new borough of Royal Leamington Spa.

I had intended, and indeed have prepared, a long list of names and derivations relating to the earlier history of the shire, as well as a glossary of Warwickshire words, but this has grown from a few pages to the extent of a volume.

I have been indebted to many books and to many friends for the facts embodied herein. My thanks are especially due to Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, the late Dr. O'Callaghan, Messrs. Evelyn Philip Shirley, J. Staunton, M. H. Bloxham, Joseph Burt, S. Timmins, Edward Scriven, Thomas Beasley, J. R. Planché, Walter de Gray Birch, James Parker, Thomas Gibbs, W. G. Fretton, J. W. Kirshaw, J. Cove Jones, and R. H. Hobbes, for many courtesies and assistance in this labour of love.

J. TOM BURGESS.

Grassbrooke, Leamington, 1875.

Contents.

	PAGE.
PRINCE FREMUND, the Son of King Offa,—Saxon Church of Offchurch,—Murder of Fremund,—Saxon Remains,—Royal Manor,—Knightley Family	1 to 3
THE GREAT SIEGE OF KENILWORTH,—The Norman Castle,—The Clintons and Montforts,—Earldom of Leicester,—Montforts of Beauchamp,—War of the Barons,—First Parliament,—Sir William Trussell, Speaker,—The Battle of Evesham,—The Siege,—Prolonged Defence,—Surprise of Warwick Castle,—Dictum of Kenilworth,—The Chief Defenders,—Kenilworth Manor and the Earls of Lancaster	4 to 11
THE ROYAL FAVOURITE,—Piers Gaveston,—His Character and Career,—His Arrogance,—His Surrender at Scarborough,—Seized by the Barons,—Trial by Council at Warwick Castle,—Summary Execution near Guy's Cliff,—Burial at Oxford,—Memorial on Blacklow Hill,—The Council,—Warwick Castle and its Lords,—The Ardens and the Newburghs,—Gaveston's Captors,—The Fitzalans, Earls of Arundel,—Valances of Pembroke,—Plantagenets of Lancaster	12 to 19
THE FORGET-ME-NOT,—Bolingbroke and Mowbray,—Wage of Battle,—Lists at Coventry,—Judgment of the King,—Caludon and Baginton,—The Connections of Hereford and Norfolk,—Their Warwickshire Houses	20 to 28
THE WHITE BUCK OF ARROW,—The Burdetts of Arrow,—The War of the Roses,—The Greys of Astley,—The Warwick Nevilles,—The Widvilles,—Queen Margaret and Coventry,—Edward IV. and Sir John Astley's Widow,—The Duke of Clarence and Burdett,—Killing the Buck,—The Burdetts and Conways	29 to 37
THE FOUNDLING'S GRATITUDE,—Burton Dassett,—The Beacon,—The Church — Belknaps of Dassett,—Kimbell's Charity	38 to 41
THE LAST OF THE BEAUCHAMPS,—Warwick Castle,—The Beauchamps and Nevilles,—Beauchamp Chapel,—The Wars of the Roses,—The Kingmaker's Daughter,—Richard III.—The Duke of Clarence,—The Final Battles,—The Warwick Estates,—The Children of Clarence,—The Last of the Beauchamps	42 to 52
WILLOUGHBY THE EXPLORER,—Early Explorers,—Sebastian Cabot,—Willoughby of Middleton,—His Family,—Merchant Explorers,—North Seas Expedition,—Its Result,—Willoughby's Diary	53 to 58

	PAGE.
A TUDOR TRAGEDY.—The Smyths of Shireford.—Miss Chetwynd and the Old Knight. —Intrigue and Tragedy.—Wolvey Heath.—Burnt at the Stake.—Shireford and the Littletons	59 to 63
THE CHURCH OF EXPIATION.—Baddesley Clinton.—John Brome of Warwick and Baddesley.—Slain by Herthill.—The Son's Revenge.—Nicholas Brome and the Priest.—Expiation Churches of Packwood and Baddesley.—Alliance with Sir Edward Ferrers.—Descent of the Manor.—The Baddesley Squire ..	64 to 68
AN OLD LOVE STORY.—Park Hall and Kingsbury.—Two Ancient Families.—The Ardens and Bracebridges.—Abduction of John Arden.—Edward IV. an Arbitrator.—The Descent of the Families.—Shakespeare and the Ardens ...	69 to 75
REFORMERS AND MARTYRS.—Early Reformers, John of Gaunt and Wickliff.— Seven Coventry Martyrs.—The Glovers of Baxterley and Mancetter.— Lawrence Saunders.—John Careless.—John Rogers, of Deritend.—Gild School of Deritend	76 to 85
THE SWAN OF AVON.—The Stratford Burgher.—Shakespeares of Snitterfield.— Ardens of Wilmcote.—William Shakespeare's Baptism.—His Father's Troubles. —His Marriage Bond.—Children.—Will.—Burial.—Snitterfield Connections.— Park Hall and Wilmcote Ardens.—Journey to Worcester.—Marriage before Church Ceremony.—Facsimile of Marriage License.—Early Traditions.— Walter Roche, Schoolmaster	86 to 103
THE HEIRESS OF CANONBURY.—Compton Winyates.—The Compton Family.— Lord William Compton and Elizabeth Spencer.—The Canonbury Alderman.— Elopement and Disinheritance.—Queen Elizabeth's Device.—Godfather and Grandfather.—Lady Compton's Letter	104 to 110
THE BLOODY HUNTING MATCH.—The Gunpowder Plot.—Robert Catesby, of Lapworth.—Father Garnet.—Jack Wright.—Tom Winter.—Guy Fawkes the Sapper.—The Plot.—Ferrers House.—The Westminster Cellar.—Thomas Perey.—John Grant and Norbrook Farm.—Winter and Bates.—The Little- tons of Holbeach.—Francis Tresham, Sir Everard Digby and Ambrose Rokewood.—Coughton Court and Clopton House.—Lord Vaux's Daughter.— Fathers Greenway and Garnett.—The Lion Inn, Dunchurch.—The Hunt- ing Project.—Intended Capture of Princess Elizabeth.—The Bull Inn, Coventry.—The Monteagle Letter.—Tresham Suspected.—Fawkes Arrested. —Flight to Dunchurch.—The Ride through Warwickshire.—Fate of Con- spirators	110 to 128
LE PREUX CHEVALIER.—Sir Robert Dudley, his Father's Career, his Wives—Amy Robsart.—Lady Sheffield and Countess of Essex.—Sir Robert as an Author. —His Marriages.—Alice Leigh.—The Leicester Earldom—deserts his Family— His Life Abroad.—His Wife Created a Duchess—Her Charities	129 to 136

	PAGE.
THE QUEEN OF HEARTS.—The Princess Elizabeth.—The Harringtons of Combe Abbey.—The Princess at Coventry—the Plot for her Capture.—Marriage and Life Abroad.—The Cravens of Combe—Their Protection of Elizabeth.—The House of Hanover.—Coventry in the Olden Time	137 to 150
THE CAPTAIN, LIEUTENANT AND ANCIENT.—Warwickshire in 1634.—Coventry.—Guy's Cliff, Kenilworth.—Warwick Town and Castle.—Stratford-upon-Avon	151 to 156
CAVALIERS AND ROUNDHEADS.—The Stuarts.—Before the Civil War.—Puritans and Loyalists.—Fortified Houses.—Preliminaries of War.—Attack on Coventry.—Skirmishes at Curdworth and Southam	157 to 162
THE SIEGE OF CALDECOTE HALL.—The Purefoys and Lord Brooke.—Caldecote Church.—Repulse at Coventry.—Prince Rupert at Caldecote.—James Purefoy, George Abbott	163 to 168
THE CAPTURE OF THE STANDARD.—Captain John Smith, of the Skilts.—The Rival Forces.—King Charles' March to London.—Birmingham.—Aston.—Packington.—Kenilworth.—Southam.—Edge Hill.—Richard Shuckburgh Knighted.—Rupert at Wormleighton.—Hampten and Brooke at Stratford.—The Field of Edge Hill.—The Fight for the Standard.—Cromwell and Burton Dasset.—Henry Kingsmill.—King Charles meets his Queen on Kineton Field.—Queen Henrietta's Progress.—Birmingham.—Kings Norton.—Stratford	169 to 176
THE HEIRESS OF THE PUCKERINGs.—The Priory, Warwick.—The Warwick Fish-seller.—Thomas Hawkins, <i>alias</i> Fisher.—His Rapid Rise.—Queen Elizabeth at Warwick.—Sergeant Puckering.—Wardship of Jane Puckering.—Her Abduction.—Marries Sir John Bate.—Sale of the Priory	177 to 179
FOR FAITH AND CONSCIENCE.—The Civil Strife.—Lords Brooke, Northampton, and Digby.—Sufferings of the Clergy.—Stoneleigh and Astley.—Warwickshire Royalists.—Birmingham Fired by Rupert	180 to 184
THE KING'S PRESERVER.—After Worcester Fight.—Escape of Charles II.—Boscobel to Bentley.—Colonel Lane.—Charles II. and Jane Lane.—Sir Clement Fisher.—Ride through Warwickshire.—Kings Standing.—The Blacksmith of Erdington.—Packington.—Hampton-in-Arden to Snitterfield.—Stratford Bridge.—His Stay at Long Marston.—The Escape.—Jane Lane becomes Lady Fisher.—The Order of the Royal Oak	185 to 191
THE BOTTLE OF LAUREL WATER.—Lawford Hall and the Boughtons.—Miss Boughton and Captain Donnellan.—Sir Theodosius Boughton.—Poisoned by Donnellan.—Trial and Execution.—The Evidence Examined	192 to 197

	PAGE.
THE PRINCESS OLIVE.—The Wilmot Family.—Dr. Wilmot and Barton-on-the-Heath. George III. and Hannah Lightfoot.—Lord Archer of Umberslade.—The Duke of Cumberland Marries Olive Wilmot.—Their Daughter Olive.—The Duke re-marries.—Olive's Claims as a Royal Princess.—Continuous efforts to Prove Legitimacy.—The Claim before Parliament.—Her Daughter, Mrs. Ryves.— Proceedings Fail in 1866	198 to 202
THE STARS AND STRIPES.—The Washingtons of Lancashire, Warwickshire, and Northants.—Seckington and Whitacre.—Villiers of Brokesby.—Spencers of Wormleighton.—The American Flag	203 to 207
THE WAGER OF BATTLE.—Trial for Murder.—Mary Ashford and Abraham Thornton. —Not Guilty.—Appeal of Murder.—Prisoner claims "Wager of Battle."— The Plea Upheld.—The Law Repealed	208 to 210
WARWICKSHIRE GILDS AND CHARITIES (by the Editor).—Dissolution of English Gilds.—The Gilds of Warwick.—Coventry.—Stratford.—Birmingham.— Deritend.—Knoll.—The Halls of the Gilds.—Thomas Oken's Charity, Warwick. —Hale's.—White's, Ford's, and Bond's Foundations, Coventry.—Shyngler's Charity and Lench's Trust, Birmingham	211 to 222
—	
THE LEGENDS AND TRADITIONS.	
THE LEGENDS AND MYTHICAL LORE.—Fabulous Tales with a Germ of Truth.— Fortifications.—Battle-fields and Tumuli.—St. Werbergh.—Common Belief in Subterranean Ways.—Alcock's Harbour.—Earthworks.—Chesterton Ghost.— One-handed Boughton.—Streams and Wells.—Berkswell and Sutton.—The Centre of England.—The High Cross.—Hunger Vale.—Robin Hood's Well ..	225 to 230
THE HEART OF ENGLAND.—British Trackways.—Roman Road.—The Avon's Course. —Feldon and Arden.—The Hills of Arden.—Norman Fortresses.—Religious Houses.—Historic Wars.—The Sons of the Shire	237 to 245
THE ROLLRIGHT STONES.—The King Stone.—Whispering Knights.—Long Compton. Traditions.—Rollo the Dane.—Opinions of Early Historians.—Urn Burial.— Relics.—British Tribes.. .. .	249 to 250
SAINT AUGUSTINE AND THE TYTHES.—Monkish Chronicles.—S. Augustine and Long Compton.—The Legend	257 to 261
SAINT EOWYN.—The Alcester Smyths.—The Legend.—Roman Remains.—The Monastery.—Decay of Alcester	262 to 263
HOLY EDITH.—Polesworth Nunnery.—S. Modwen.—Arnulph.—Legend of Edith.— Legend of Marmion and Somerville.—Dissolution of the Nunnery.—Report of the Commissioners.—Abbess Fitzherbert.—Pooley Hall.—The Cockains. —The Gooderes	264 to 268

	PAGE.
LADY GODIVA.—Tennyson and the Legend.—Leofric, Earl of Mercia.—His Benefactions.—Origin and Growth of the Legend.—Dugdale's Authority.—The Peeping Tom Addition—Character of Leofric—His Descendants	269 to 274
GUY, EARL OF WARWICK.—Guy's Cliff.—Leland, Camden, and Fuller.—John Rous and the Legend.—The Saxon Earls of Warwick.—Guy's Adventures.—Colbrand the Dane.—Guy's alleged Armour.—Saxon Inscription at Guy's Cliff ...	275 to 287
ST. WOLSTAN.—Long Itchington.—Birth and History.—Made Bishop of Worcester.—The Council at Westminster.—The Staff	288 to 290
A LEGEND OF ARDEN.—Wroxall Abbey.—"Measure for Measure."—Baddesley Clinton.—Hugh de Hatton.—Shakespeare's Moated Grange.—The Church.—The Modern Mansion.—Prioresses Isabel and Jane Shakespeare	291 to 295
ROBIN HOOD.—Loxley.—The Outlaw's Birthplace.—Coughton Church.—The Fitzodo Family.—The Earls of Chester.—Earl of Huntingdon.—The Trussells and Bagots	296 to 300
AMY ROBSART.—Parentage.—Marries Sir John Dudley.—Scott's "Kenilworth."—Fictitious Narrative.—Dudley, Earl of Leicester.—Queen Elizabeth.—Amy Robsart's Death.—The Evidence Examined.—Cumnor Church	301 to 304



List of Illustrations.

	Frontispiece.
Title Page.	
WARWICK CASTLE, CESAR'S TOWER, <i>photo.</i> W. Jerome Harrison	
OLD BULL RING, BIRMINGHAM, <i>drawing.</i> P. Braddon	
PORTRAIT OF J. TOM BURGESS, F.S.A., <i>photo.</i>	XVI.
CESAR'S TOWER, KENILWORTH, <i>photo.</i>	Page 4
THE SIEGE OF KENILWORTH, <i>woodcut</i>	7
KENILWORTH CASTLE, <i>photo.</i>	9
PRIORY CHURCH, KENILWORTH, <i>photo.</i>	11
GAVESTON MEMORIAL, <i>photo.</i> Martin & Tyler	15
GOSFORD GREEN, <i>photo.</i>	20
KENILWORTH, FROM THE MEADOWS, <i>woodcut</i>	24
THE CLOISTERS, WHITEFRIARS' MONASTERY, <i>photo.</i>	25
CHEYLESMORE MANOR HOUSE, <i>photo.</i>	27
HAGINGTON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	28
CHARTER HOUSE, OLD CARTHUSIANS, <i>photo.</i>	29
ASTLEY CASTLE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	34
ARROW CHURCH, <i>drawing.</i> Allen E. Everett	37
BEACON AT BURTON DASSET, <i>woodcut</i>	39
BURTON DASSET CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> Harold Baker	40
CASTLE AND ANCIENT BRIDGE, WARWICK, <i>old engraving</i>	42
THE BEAUCHAMP CHAPEL, WARWICK, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	43
OUTSIDE THE CASTLE WALLS, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill	52
MIDDLETON HALL, <i>photo.</i> J. H. Pickard	54
THE HERMITAGE, WOLVEY HEATH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	62
BADDESLEY CLINTON, <i>photo.</i> Harold Baker	64
BROME'S PLACE, BRIDGE END, WARWICK, <i>woodcut</i>	65
INTERIOR OF BADDESLEY CLINTON HALL, <i>photo.</i> Harold Baker	66
THE CHURCH OF EXPIATION, BADDESLEY CLINTON, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	68
KINGSBURY HALL AND CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> J. H. Pickard	69
PEDDIMORE HALL, MINWORTH, <i>photo.</i> J. T. Mouseley	71
ROBERT ARDEN'S HOUSE, WILMCOTE, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill	75
SUTTON COLDFIELD CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	77
RUINS OF MERIVALE ABBEY, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton	79
COVENTRY CHURCHES AND ITS PAGEANTS, <i>woodcut</i>	80
DERITEND, <i>photo.</i> J. Lewis	84
JOHN SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE, <i>old print</i>	87
SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE IN 1806	88
ROBERT ARDEN'S HOUSE AT WILMCOTE, <i>woodcut</i>	89

SHAKESPEARE'S BIRTHPLACE, BEFORE THE RESTORATION, <i>woodcut</i> ...	Page 90
LUDDINGTON OLD CHURCH, <i>woodcut</i> ...	92
SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE IN 1769, <i>old print</i> ...	96
ASTON CHURCH, NEAR BIRMINGHAM, INTERIOR, <i>photo.</i> Bleasdale ...	98
RICHARD HATHAWAY'S HOUSE, SHOTTERY, <i>photo.</i> J. Hart ...	100
SCHOOLMASTER'S HOUSE, STRATFORD, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	102
SHAKESPEARE'S SCHOOL PLAYGROUND, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	103
COMPTON WINYATES, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	104
BUSHWOOD, OLD VIEW, <i>woodcut</i> ...	113
REMAINS OF NOREBROOK, <i>woodcut</i> ...	117
COUGHTON COURT, <i>photo.</i> J. Simkins ...	118
THE LION INN, DUNCHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. H. Speight ...	120
THE LION INN, DUNCHURCH, <i>woodcut</i> ...	123
CLOPTON HOUSE, <i>photo.</i> G. W. Wilson ...	126
TEMPLE BALSALL CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	135
COOMBE ABBEY, 1616, <i>woodcut</i> ...	136
COOMBE ABBEY, PRESENT DAY, <i>photo.</i> ...	138
THE PALACE YARD, COVENTRY, <i>photo.</i> ...	140
WHITEFRIARS' MONASTERY, COVENTRY, <i>photo.</i> ...	149
ST. MARY'S HALL, COVENTRY, <i>photo.</i> ...	150
GREY FRIARS' GATE AND CHURCH, <i>old print</i> ...	152
GUY'S CLIFF, IN 1722, <i>woodcut</i> ...	153
THE ARMOURY, WARWICK CASTLE, <i>photo.</i> ...	154
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> ...	156
THE ARMY BEFORE COVENTRY, <i>woodcut</i> ...	159
SHATTERED STAIRCASE, ASTON HALL, <i>photo.</i> A. J. Leeson ...	160
EDGBASTON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> Harold Baker ...	162
TOMB OF THE PUREFOYS, CALDECOTE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	165
THE RESTORED CHURCH AT CALDECOTE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	168
CHARLES I.'S HOUSE AT SOUTHAM, <i>woodcut</i> ...	170
THE TOWER, EDGE HILL, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	172
KINETON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	173
RADWAY CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	176
WELCH END, BIRMINGHAM, <i>etching.</i> E. H. New ...	184
SNITTERFIELD CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	185
LEAMINGTON, <i>old print</i> ...	187
OLD HOUSE AT ESCOTE, <i>photo.</i> H. Terry ...	189
CHURCH OF BARTON-ON-THE-HEATH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	198
HOUSE OF WASHINGTON, AT BRINGTON, <i>woodcut</i> ...	203
SECKINGTON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	204
WORMLEIGHTON, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	206
CASTLE BROMWICH CHAPEL, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	208
THOMAS OKEN'S HOUSE, <i>photo.</i> Martin & Tyler ...	214

GILD HALL, STRATFORD ON-AVON, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill...	Page 217
SEAL OF THE BIRMINGHAM GILD, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	219
KNOWLE CHURCH AND GILD HALL, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	221
HENLEY-IN-ARDEN CHURCH AND GILD HOUSE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	222
FILLONGLEY CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> ...	225
HIGH CROSS, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	234
DRUIDS' WELL, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	236
MANSTOKE PRIORY, <i>photo.</i> R. Keene ...	237
MANOR HOUSE, ILMINGTON, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	239
REMAINS OF NORMAN CHAPEL, HARTSHILL CASTLE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	240
ANCIENT FONT, SNITIERFIELD, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton...	244
NORTH DOORWAY, STONELEIGH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	245
THE ROLLRIGHT STONES, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton...	246
THE KING STONE, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	247
THE ROLLRIGHT STONES, <i>woodcut</i> ...	249
THE ROLLRIGHT STONES, <i>ground plan</i> ...	253
THE WHISPERING KNIGHTS, <i>woodcut</i> ...	254
LONG COMPTON FROM S.W., <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	259
ALCESTER CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	262
POLESWORTH CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	264
POOLEY HALL CHAPEL, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	267
REMAINS OF PRIORY, COVENTRY, <i>photo</i> ...	270
EARL LEOFRIC AND GODIVA, <i>woodcut</i> ...	272
GUY'S CLIFF MILL, <i>photo.</i> W. Jerome Harrison ...	275
JOHN ROUS, <i>old print</i> ...	276
GUY'S CLIFF, 1656, <i>old print</i> ...	283
STATUE OF EARL GUY, <i>old print</i> ...	284
GUY'S CLIFF, <i>photo.</i> W. Jerome Harrison ...	285
SAXON INSCRIPTION, <i>woodcut</i> ...	286
LONG ITCHINGTON CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	290
WROXALL CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	291
HOUSE OF THE SHAKESPEARS, <i>photo.</i> J. Hill ...	292
SHAKESPEARE'S HALL, ROWINGTON, <i>photo</i> ...	294
TONLEY CHURCH, <i>photo.</i> E. C. Middleton ...	296
BILLESLEY HALL, <i>photo.</i> W. Jerome Harrison ...	300
KENILWORTH CASTLE, <i>photo.</i> C. I. Newey ...	301
PRIORY REMAINS, KENILWORTH, <i>photo.</i> R. Keene...	304



J. TOM BURGESS, U.S.A.

J. Tom Burgess, F.S.A.,

WAS born at Cheshunt, Herts, 17th February, 1828. His father belonged to an old Northamptonshire family, settled at Brixworth; his grandfather was an officer of the ancient corporate town of Northampton, and the family had a former connection with the Manor of Woolpage; his mother was a Leicestershire woman; and his grandmother's family came from Scotland.

His father was apprenticed at Northampton, and was subsequently a bookseller at Hinckley, and Tom, his only son, was there placed at the School of Joseph Dare, who was afterwards Missionary under the Rev. Charles Berry, of Leicester. Subsequently he was at the School of Mr. Nutter, the Unitarian Minister of Hinckley—thus he passed his earliest years on the borders of Warwickshire, and having a penchant for collecting fossils, old coins, &c., he became known as "Philosopher Tom;" and at the age of thirteen and-a-half years had picked up a "little Latin and less Greek," and was extremely young when he made his first essay as a journalist as local correspondent of the *Leicestershire Mercury*, the proprietor of which had married his cousin.

The *South Leicestershire Record* was started by his father. It had a short career and became merged in the *Hinckley and Nuneaton Reporter*.

An apprenticeship was arranged with an old friend of his father's, Mr. George Daniell, the Uppingham bookseller, which, however, proved abortive, yet 22 years afterwards he married Daniell's daughter.

For a brief period he entered a solicitor's office in Northampton, and at the age of fifteen, in the year 1843, he was engaged as reporter on the staff of the *Leicester Journal*, and held the post for eighteen months.

At this period he resolved to make art a profession by which to earn a livelihood, and became a wood engraver at Northampton, for some years he divided his attention between landscape painting, wood-engraving, literature, and journalism. In 1848 he removed to London, first with Messrs. Vizetley's and afterwards with his friend W. H. Collingridge, of the *City Press*. At this period he studied hard

at the British Museum, and obtained the Certificate for Anatomical Drawing—but in 1850 returned to take up his pursuit of the arts in his old and loved town of Northampton.

He was becoming a good landscape painter when he was drawn by the influence of Dr. Doudney, a connection of Mr. Collingridge, to accompany him to Ireland to found a Printing School in the Town of Bonmahon. Subsequently he became the editor of the *Clare Journal* and also made a hasty marriage. During a six years' connection with the *Clare Journal* he distinguished himself as the champion of industrial progress. He also collected the materials for a county historical work, with the title of the "Land of the Dalcassians," but, although well subscribed for, the legendary part only was published and was speedily out of print.

Tempted by the offer of the editorship of the *Bury Guardian* he removed to that Town in 1857, and was present during the wild scenes of the Election of that year, here he remained six years, but losing his father, his wife, and three children, he after a temporary visit to Ireland, removed in 1863 to Swindon, and became the editor of the *North Wilts Herald*.

Influenced by a boyish remembrance he now sought in her old home, at Uppingham. Miss Emma Daniel, whom he had known 22 years previously, and finding she was settled in Bath, speedily visited her there, with the result that they were married a few months afterwards, but a sudden breaking up of the *Wilts Herald*—by which he suffered a serious loss—caused a removal the following year to Warwickshire.

Here he entered upon the happiest period of his life, his active duties connected with the *Leamington Courier* left him with ample time to devote to pursuits congenial to his tastes, and in the midst of surroundings alike beautiful and historical, associated with cultured men, with societies for the furtherance of knowledge connected with all his favourite pursuits open to receive him, he entered upon a new life, his field of labour was no longer barren ground, nor was his labour in vain. After 14 years' connection with the *Courier*, he accepted a more lucrative appointment as editor of Berrows' *Worcester Journal*. The esteem of his friends being testified, as it had previously been at Bury, by a very substantial testimonial. After five years at Worcester, upon

failure of his health, he removed to London, where he spent three years, mainly in researches at the British Museum. Being tempted to visit Leamington whilst in feeble health he died there 28th June, 1886.

The results of his painstaking and industrious life were of a diverse character. His early geological and antiquarian pursuits were checked by his father selling his collection. For many years his art struggles were heavy, whilst during his life he edited several topographical works, wrote upon "Art," "Wood-engraving," illustrated by himself: "Sketching from nature," and "Easy lessons in art;" also contributed to the annuals, and wrote the "Rank and File of the Press." For twenty years he was a newspaper editor. He contributed to and edited the *Building News*, whilst his general contributions to literature comprised several valued historical papers, his "Battle of Bosworth Field" (1872), "The Fortifications of Warwick" (1875), "Historic Warwickshire" (the same year), being amongst the number. He also published books upon "Angling," (Warne and Co., 1868), "Wild Flowers," (Warne and Co., 1868), "Life Scenes," (Kent and Co.), "Velocipedes" (Routledge, 1869), and several books for boys.

His first published work was "Walks about Northampton." Somewhat earlier, however, with a little assistance, he produced "The Barons of Hinckley," both out of print. His earliest independent sketch related to the Queen's Cross, near Northampton. His most ambitious work, "An Original Ancient History of Warwickshire," was never completed, "A List of Derivations," "A Glossary of Warwickshire words," of considerable extent, and a "History of Leamington" remained works of promise only, while some of his books have gone through several editions, and many are out of print.

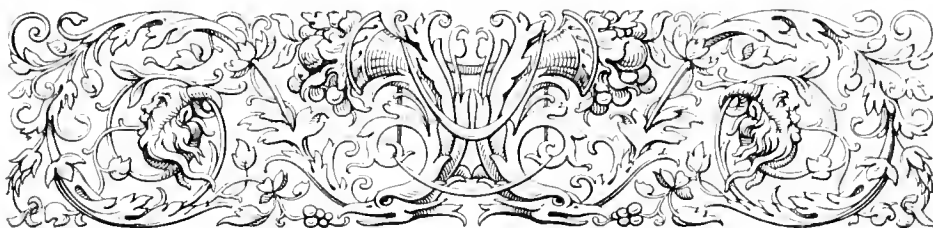
Among his more learned contributions to literature were the results of his researches among the tumuli and earthworks of Warwickshire, being a continuation of those made by his friend, M. H. Bloxham, F.S.A., of these may be mentioned "Ancient British Remains and Earthworks in the Forest of Arden," "The Saxons in Warwickshire," "Fortified Dwellings," "Fortification of Warwick," "Saxon Remains at Offchurch," "Legends of Warwickshire Plants." His works altogether fill a page of the Catalogue of the British Museum.

Mr. Burgess was a hard worker, an interesting writer, and a genial companion, possessed of a wide and varied knowledge, and of a bright, merry,

and happy nature. He was widely known and esteemed, in 1878 he was chosen a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries; he was also a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society, a Member of the British Archæological Society, the Warwickshire Field Club, and various kindred Societies, in all of which he did good and earnest work.



The Romantic Episodes
of
Warwickshire.



Prince Fremund.



HERE are but few visitors to Leamington who do not know the soft and sylvan scenery of Offchurch. The village church, though restored, has many signs of antiquity. A recently found carved cap of a circular-headed window, on which is figured a serpent, seems to belong to the original church, founded here, according to the Saxon chronicle, by Offa, King of Mercia, whom Charlemagne called the greatest of the western kings (circa A.D. 790), in memory of his son, Prince Fremund, who was treacherously slain between Long Itchington and Harbury. Between these villages a few years ago some Anglo-Saxon spear-heads and bosses were found.* Unfortunately there is no confirmatory evidence of the burial of Fremund here; but that Offa had a residence near the site of the present seat of the Dowager Countess of Aylesford, called Offchurch Bury, is certain. On the site of the parish nearest the Fosse way, numerous relics of a battle-field have been found, and are preserved at the Bury. The death of Fremund is recorded by Camden, who quotes an old chronicler as his authority. He says, "Not far from Offchurch is Urtundon, now Long Itchington, and Harbury. Neither verily are these two places memorable for any other cause, but for that Fremund, sonne to King Offa, was betwixt them villainously, in times past, slaine by those that forelayed him, a man of great renowne and singular piety to Godward, unto whom nothing else procured envie and evill will, but because in an unhappy time hee had by happy conduct quelled the audacious courage of his enemies. Which death of his, notwithstanding, turned to his greater glorie, for, beeing buried at his father's palace, now called Offchurch, hee liveth yet unto posterity as

* They were in the possession of the late Mrs. Buffery, of Emscotte, who promised them to the Warwick Museum.

who, beeing rannged in the catalogue of our saints, hath among the multitude received Divine honors ; and whose life is by an ancient writer set out in a good poeme, out of which let it bee no offence to put downe these few verses following, touching the murderer who, upon an ambitious desire of the kingdom, slew him :—

“ Non sperans visio Fremundo, regis honor optato se posse sui, melitur in ejus
Immeritan tacito mortem, gladioque profanus
Servio exerto servus, dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum sano caput amput ab ictu
Tatis apud Wydford Fremundum palma coronat,
Dum simul et soutes occidit, et occidit, informis.

“ Past hope, whiles Fremund lived to speed of wished regalty,
All secret and unworthy means he plots to make him dye,
With naked sword, prophane, slaine he, assaileth cowardly
His lord unwares, and as he lay beheads him cruelly,
At Wydford thus Prince Fremund did his glorious crown attaine,
Whiles slaying guilty folke, at once himself is guiltlesse slaine.”

The eleventh Mercian King Offa, or Offa, is chiefly known in history as the originator of the tribute called “ Peter’s pence,” the engineering work from the Wye to the Clwyddian Hills, known as Offa’s Dyke ; the creation of an Archbishopric at Lichfield ; the murder of Ethelbert, King of East Anglia, and the foundation of St. Alban’s Abbey. But the minor details of his life, by reason of his connection with Offchurch and Tamworth, have an especial local interest.

The real name of Offa is said to have been Winfrith, and his family allied to the former kings of Mercia ; he was the successor to Ethelbald, who was slain or murdered at Secandun (Seerington), near Tamworth, by Beornred, 757, Offa revenging his death a few months later.

Dugdale points out that the word bury signifies royal palace or court, burh, burg, and bury being alternatively town, city, court, palace, castle, or house ; and the fact that Offa had two courts in Warwickshire intimately connects him with the county. Previously to the extension of Mercia to East Anglia, Offchurch would be in the heart of the kingdom.

The ancient writer of the good poem quoted by Camden says that Wydford was the place of the murder of Fremund ; but a marginal note in Camden says that “ Radford ” stands in some copies of an ancient author in lieu of Wydford. The signification of the one is the road or track ford, and the other the wide ford. Camden supposes the murder to have taken place on the heath between Long Itchingdon and Harburbury, south of Offa’s Bury, the road from which place is now marked on the ordnance map as the Welchman’s Road.

Wydford may have been another ford on the Ichene stream ; none such is now known. The only known Wylfords in Offa’s territory are Wydford, Gloucestershire, and Wydford, Hertfordshire—the one on the Tosse, the other near St. Alban’s—both in districts traversed by Offa, but, from their distance from Offa’s Bury, both improbable places.

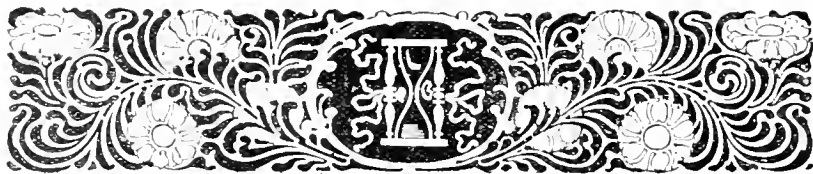
In 1043 Offchurch was a possession of Leofric, who as Earl of and local ruler in Mercia, was the successor to the Mercian kings, presumptively, therefore, Offchurch was a Royal Manor. By Leofric it was given to the monks of Coventry, and by them held until the dissolution of the monasteries.

Upon the dissolution of the Coventry Priory Offchurch Bury was granted to the Knightly family in which it remained until the present century. It is now possessed by the Countess of Aylesford.

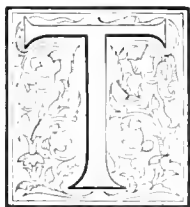
Offa died 798, and was buried near Bedford. His son Egfrid had previously been associated with him on the Throne; a daughter (Alfreda) entered the Monastery of Croyland, which had been founded by Offa's predecessor, Ethelbald, whilst Edburga, the wife and murderer of King Bihtric, became a beggar in the streets of Pavia.

The foul murder of Ethelbert by Drida, Offa's Queen, probably took place in the Court of Tamworth or of Offchurch.

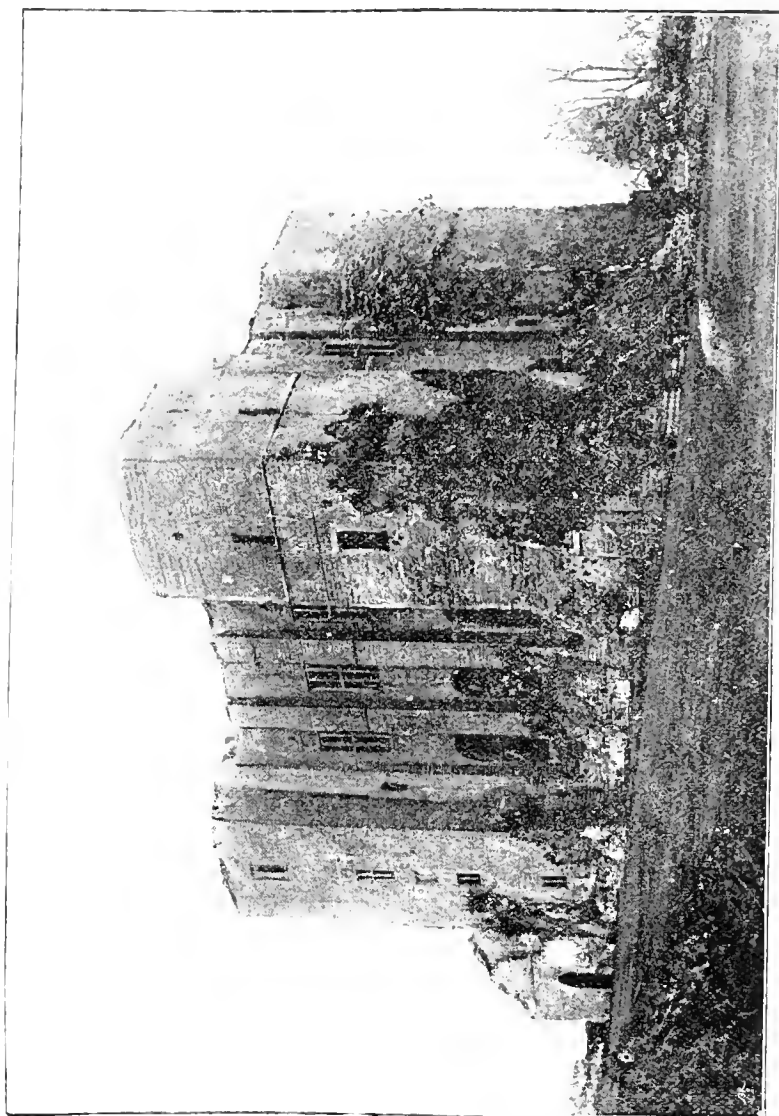




The Great Siege of Kenilworth.



THE story of the first commoner, who married a princess of England, is one of the most romantic episodes in the history of our land. The hoary walls of Kenilworth have no better story to tell. The desolate halls do not speak of this, but the tall keep frowned on the scene, and the boundary walls then, as now, marked the extent of the wards of this great midland fortress. The castle was but little more than a century old when it came into the hands of Simon de Montfort, as part of his wife's dower. It owed its existence to Geoffrey de Clinton, the chamberlain of Henry I., and we know it was erected between the years 1123 and 1125. To this period the great keep, now known as Cæsar's Tower, must be ascribed. The castle was garrisoned for the King in the reign of Henry II., during the struggle between him and his sons, and the soldiers remained within the walls for seventy-seven days. In 1184, the walls were repaired at a cost of £26 6s. 9d. The history of the purely Norman castle now closes. In the reign of John, the castle was still in the hands of the Crown, and was held for the King by the Sheriff, and between the fourteenth and seventeenth years of the reign of John the castle was greatly re-edified and repaired, at a cost of £937 9s. These works are now to be traced in Lunn's Tower, Water Tower, in the outworks on the east, and in a portion of the western walls. In the reign of his son, Henry III., the greater portion of the outer walls were rebuilt and repaired. The castle was one of the largest and most perfect and complete fortresses in the kingdom, when Simon de Montfort, in 1238, came to England and claimed the Earldom of Leicester in right of his mother Amicia. By the royal favour and authority he married Eleanor, the Countess Dowager of Pembroke, the King's sister, notwithstanding the opposition of the Earl of Cornwall,



CAESAR'S TOWER

the King's brother, and many of the powerful English barons, who viewed with jealousy this promotion of a foreign subject and his alliance with the royal family. Simon de Montfort was soon the popular idol, the trusted friend of nobles and commons, a master of the arts of war and of peace, a benefactor of the clergy, and a defender of the realm against foreign encroachments. During the next fourteen years Simon de Montfort ruled in Guienne with ability and honour. He was the popular idol of England, though in disgrace with the King.

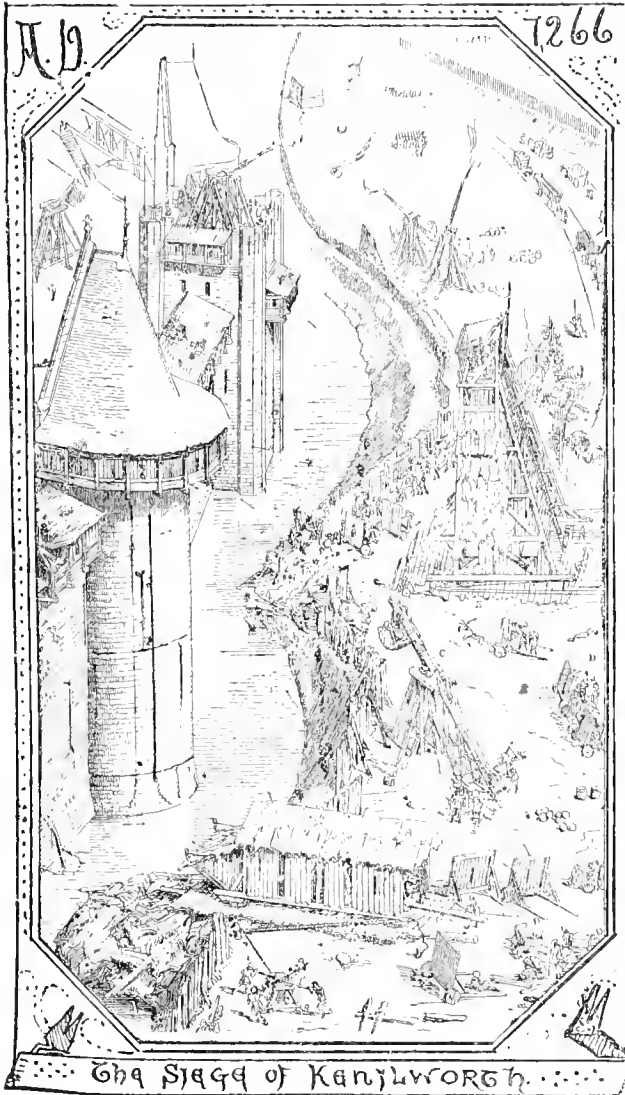
The history of the English Parliament dates from this era. At Oxford, on the 11th of June, 1258, the Mad Parliament, as it was termed, met and chose a council of twenty-four to rule the kingdom and to give advice to the King. Amongst the representatives of the barons in this council was Peter de Montfort, Lord of Beaudesert, near Henley in Arden, who adhered to the fortunes of his great namesake, and who subsequently had the honour of presiding over the first assemblage of the knights of the shire, who represented the Commons in Parliament. There were many changes and shifting scenes in the next five years : a perpetual struggle between the barons and the King for power. In April, 1263, the great Earl of Leicester placed himself at the head of the forces of the barons, and forced the King to comply with their demands. A hollow truce followed. In May, 1264, hostilities again broke out, and on the 14th of the month the famous battle of Lewes was fought, and the King, together with Prince Edward, became prisoners to the Earl. With Simon de Montfort fought many of the Warwickshire knights and barons. The end was at hand.

In 1265, Simon de Montfort summoned what was in reality the first English Parliament, and over this assembly of knights of the shire and representatives of the cities and boroughs of England William Trussell, of Billesley, a Warwickshire knight of considerable ability, presided as speaker. In the meantime treachery was rampant among the forces of the barons. Prince Edward found himself at the head of a large force, whilst Simon de Montfort, still in charge of the King, guarded at Hereford the Severn and the marches of Wales. The energy of Prince Edward destroyed the boats and bridges, but could not prevent the stout Earl from fording the river and marching to Evesham, where he encamped early in August, in the hope of being joined by his son Simon, who was in charge of Kenilworth, ere he gave battle to the Prince : but young Simon was surprised at night in a ravine near Kenilworth, the exact site of which is not known, and Prince Edward seized his stores, treasure, and many of his

knights, and forced the rest to take shelter within the walls of Kenilworth. On the morning of the 4th of August, the Earl's barber discerned from the towers of the abbey that the standards of young Simon were in sight ; but the shrewd Earl saw that they were in the hands of enemies. On the front and rear the columns of Prince Edward advanced, and in a masterly manner surrounded the Earl's forces. " They have learned from me the art of war," he exclaimed. " The Lord have mercy on our souls, for I see that our bodies are Prince Edward's " After partaking of the sacrament, the Earl first attempted to force his way to Kenilworth, but, failing in this, he marshalled his forces on the summit of a hill to the north of the town, which is still pointed out, and here met the attack of the royal forces. In one of these charges the King, who was a prisoner, was unhorsed, and was rescued by the Prince. Leicester's horse was killed. His friends fell around him, and, at last, the great Earl died, sword in hand, and the battle of Evesham was a royal victory. The treatment of the Earl's body and that of his son was barbarous even in a barbarous age ; but ultimately their remains were interred in front of the high altar of Evesham's princely abbey. What few of his followers escaped made their way to Kenilworth, to the Isle of Axholm, or to the Cinque Ports to join young Simon, whilst the people mourned the death of " Sir Simon the Righteous." Liberty seemed dead. The laws which had been bought so dearly were set at naught. Rapine ruled the land. Young Simon released Richard, King of the Romans, from Kenilworth, notwithstanding the wild cry of vengeance from the knights, who heard with horror the treatment of the Earl's body on Evesham's corn-fields. The men of the Cinque Ports ravaged the coasts, and in the midst of all these disturbances came Ottobone, the Pope's legate, to preach clemency and forgiveness. It is pleasing to know that Prince Edward gave his voice to the cause of moderation. Young Simon received, at Northampton, promises of pardon if he surrendered the castle ; but the wild spirits who garrisoned it scorned the idea, unless the order was given by the Countess of Leicester, who was then abroad, and Earl Simon escaped to France.

A year elapsed ere the King found himself strong enough to attack the insurgents who held the Castle of Kenilworth. They were bold and valorous knights. Under the command of John Gifford, the governor, they surprised Warwick Castle, took Earl Manduit and his countess prisoners, and obliged them to pay 1,900 marks for their ransom. They demolished the walls of Warwick Castle between the towers, and thus

prevented the county town from protecting a hostile force. They ravaged the country round, and boasted that they had enough provisions for several years' consumption. In the meantime, the bands of dispersed insurgents were defeated near



Chesterfield, and many of them, including Sir Henry of Hastings, found their way to Kenilworth, and awaited the return of Sir Simon and his foreign auxiliaries. Sir Henry of Hastings was warmly welcomed as their leader. Sir William de la Cowe and Sir John de la Warre, the wardens of the castle, surrendered to him their authority, and they awaited with complacency the threatened siege.

They listened to William, Archbishop of Edessa, treated him courteously, but refused the terms of surrender. They saw the meadows around the castle filled with the tents and pavilions of the King's adherents, but they blanched not. They threw open their gates, whilst they manned their hoards, and made ready their mangonels and

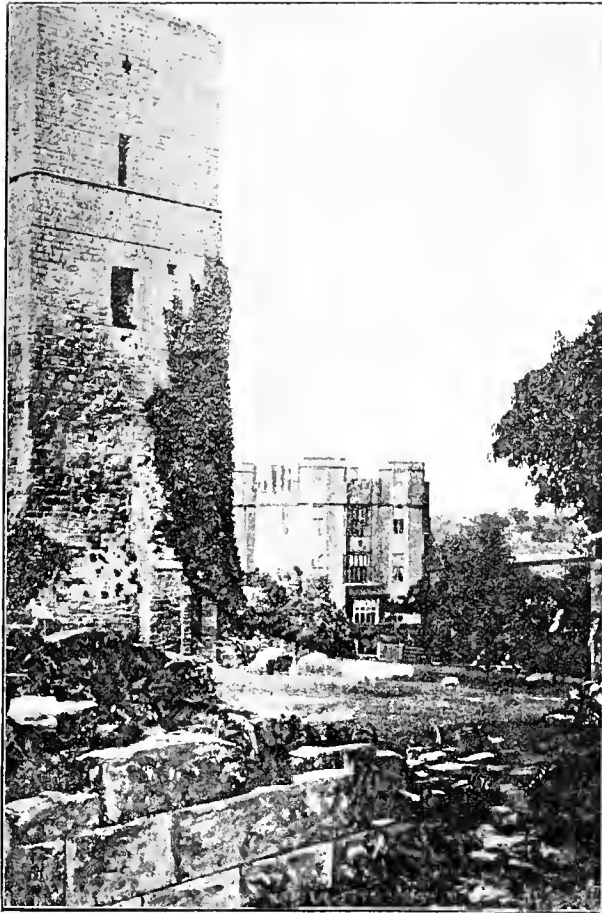
petaries. Simon de Montfort was the famous military engineer of his time. His castle was fitted with all the warlike engines then known, and the garrison heeded not

the efforts of the Royal Engineers to supplant and overpower them. Edward had been a pupil of De Montfort's, but the attackers were outmatched by the defenders. A wooden tower, of wondrous height and breadth, was constructed by Edward, at an enormous cost, from whose floor more than two hundred balistarri poured arrows and other missiles on the garrison, but the stones accurately aimed from a mangonel within destroyed it. A machine called "a bear," which sheltered a number of archers, met the same fate, and was levelled by one of the petaries of the besieged. The garrison made daily sallies, threatening even the King's supply of provisions. The Brays were then but newly formed, and seem to have sustained equally with the castle the fortunes of the siege. Seeing how little the castle was vulnerable to his attacks, the King caused a number of barges to be brought from Chester in order to attack the castle from the lake, but this attempt was foiled also. The legate of the Pope was unceasing in his efforts as a mediator. On St. Bartholomew's, August 24th, the siege had lasted two months, and the Parliament then assembled desired peace. They granted the King money, but they asked that the disinherited should be offered terms. They propounded what is termed the Dictum or Ban of Kenilworth, which recognised the right of those in arms to release their estates and compound for their misdemeanours by a pecuniary fine, equivalent to five years' ransom of their estates, and with this a complete indemnity. Still the garrison were obdurable. The terms were rejected, and the forty days of grace elapsed without the terms being accepted. Then the Pope's legate, dressed in his red cape, surrounded by the bishops, mounted a tall tower within sight of the garrison, and formally excommunicated them. He was met with jeers and scorn. The walls were gay with pennons and standards, and a mock legate in a white cape uttered a jesting excommunication against the besiegers. They knew that their friends were in arms in the Isle of Ely, and they laughed at the King, his Parliament, and the legate from behind those massive walls. Six weary months had the siege continued, and on the 11th of December the King ordered all the carpenters in the kingdom to assemble at Nottingham. The Sheriff of Oxford was ordered to attend, with the whole *posse comitatus*, in order to overwhelm the contumacious garrison by sheer force. The King, however had powerful allies in disease and famine, and ultimately the garrison marched out in warlike array, their ranks thinned by death, when only two days' provisions remained in the castle.

During the tumult of the siege there occurred one of those solemn and romantic episodes which sanctify even war. Suddenly the clang of arms ceased. The draw-bridge was lowered, the postern gate was opened, and there issued from the castle a

funeral cortege carrying the body of some knight who had been captured and who had died in captivity. The warriors paused as choristers and priest went by, with lighted tapers, chanting the *De Profundis*, and restored the remains of the deceased knight to his companions in arms.

The castle was again in the hands of the King, and he granted it to Edmund, his second son, who held it till 1295, when he bequeathed it to his son Thomas. To him we owe much that is beautiful in the castle ruins; but the thousand visitors do not think of the rude defenders of the freedom of the people. They people the desolate halls with the gorgeous finery of the Tudors. Visitors sigh over the imaginary sorrow of Amy Robsart, and gaze out



KENILWORTH CASTLE.

of the windows of Mervyn's Bower, and dream of her beauty her wrongs, and her sorrows, whilst the stout Earl and his comrades, who did so much for the freedom of the nation, are remembered only by the huge stones which remain of his petaries and mangonels.

The Kenilworth of Saxon times was held by two distinct owners. That part between the church and the present Castle ruins, called Optone (Upper or High Town) was held by Albert the Clerk : the other part, Chine wride, Chineus worth, or Kenilworth, was held by Richard Chinen, otherwise Richard the Forester, whose chief homestead was placed there. A castle stood within the precincts, but was on the Avon side, close to Stoneley Abbey, the hill upon which it stood being called Hom (Holm) Hill. This early Castle was destroyed in the wars of Canute. When and by whom it was built is unknown.

The Norman Kings, William and Henry, held it more than fifty years, the latter granting it to Geoffrey de Clinton, who built the stronghold, of which Cesar's Tower yet survives, and founded the Monastery of Black Canons, of the order of St. Augustin, of which very considerable portions have recently been uncovered by excavation. It has long been supposed that all memorial of the Priory were destroyed at the dissolution of the Abbeys : owing, however, to the lengthened time the foundations have remained buried, much has been preserved to the present age. The duty of guarding these remains is manifest. Great credit is due to William Dugdale for industriously collecting very considerable information regarding its foundation and history.

Geoffrey Clinton, the Norman, was the founder of the families which so long flourished in Warwickshire as Lords of Kenilworth, Coleshill, Maxstoke, Baddesley, and other manors, and from which the Earls of Huntingdon and the present Duke of Newcastle are also descended.

In 1164 the Castle was in the hands of the King (Henry II.), and so remained, except for a few years when it was held by Clinton's son, Geoffrey, whose son Henry (about 1200) finally released any claim he had, and thereafter for fifty years it continued partly as a Royal Castle and partly as a prison. Eventually it was granted (1253) to the King's sister, Eleanor, and her husband, Simon de Montfort, who had previously (1243), five years after his marriage, obtained a restitution of the earldom of Leicester, a title his father had obtained by reason of his marriage with Amicia, co-heiress of Robert Beaumont, the former earl, but had lost by an act of treason, and been banished the realm.

The marriage, in 1238, of Simon Montfort with Elinor Plantagenet, daughter of King John, and widow of William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke, was the subject of much public discontent, and the opposition from his wife's brothers drove him temporarily from the kingdom. He was, however, one of the most remarkable characters in English history. Notwithstanding his close connection with the Court, he became a popular leader, and in the insurrection of the barons he was made their General-in-chief. Historians of various ages have depicted his character in terms of considerable variety. That he was brave and skilful, and achieved great advantages for his country is, however, admitted.

With the fall of Montfort at Evesham his family virtually became extinct in England.

Peter de Montfort, Lord of Beaudesert, was descended of a Warwickshire family, established here from the Conquest, and in no way related to Simon Montfort, of Kenilworth, who was the first of his line permanently settled in England. It is, however, singular, that whilst the one family succeeded the Clintons at Kenilworth, the Beaudesert Montforts, a century later, succeeded them at Coleshill, and from them descended the Montforts of Bescote, Monkspath, Kingshurst, Sutton, and other places in the vicinity of Birmingham.

The Trussells, of Warwickshire, of whom William Trussell, of Billesley, was the sixth in descent, had a continuous connection with that lordship from *temp.* Henry II. His elder brother Richard was killed at the battle of Evesham, whereupon William succeeded to the Billesley estate, which his descendants held for four centuries. Their grandmother was daughter of Robert Odonis, of Loxley, or Lockesley. (See "Robin Hood.")

During the period of the connection of the Shakespeares and the Ardens with Stratford and Wilmcote, there is ample evidence of an intimate connection with their neighbours, the Trussells, and in 1501 Thomas Trussell was party to a deed, apparently as a trustee for Robert Arden, the father of Mary, the mother of William Shakespeare.

The battle of Evesham was fought 4th August, 1265. The siege of the Castle commenced 25th June, 1266, it was surrendered 21st December, 1266. The King's son, Edmund Crouchback, was created Earl of Leicester, 25th October, 1265, and the following year he was granted the Castle, and subsequently

made Earl of Lancaster. The title and estates remained in his family until 1391, when they passed to John of Gaunt, upon his marriage with the heiress, Blanche Plantagenet, whereupon he was made Duke of Lancaster, and upon his death, at Ely House, Holborn, 1399, passed to his son, Henry Plantagenet (Bolingbroke), and, upon his becoming king, Kenilworth Manor, Castle, Title, and Estates merged in the crown.

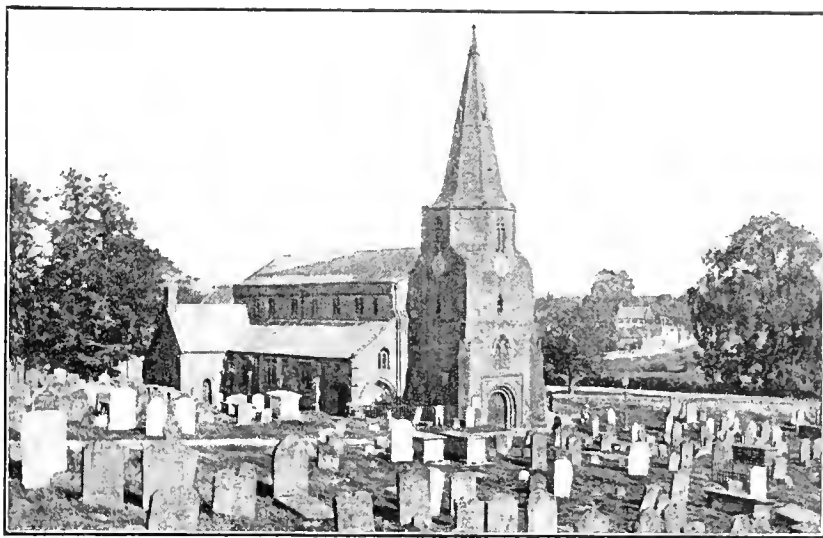
Sir Henry de Hastings, the great military commander, to whose obstinate defence the lengthened siege was mainly due, had been knighted by Simon Montfort. He was descended on his mother's side of the Earls of Chester, and on his father's from the Hastings, Lords of Fillongley. His descendants became Barons of Bergavenny (with a seat at Fillongley), and subsequently Earl of Pembroke, in succession to Aylmer de Valence.

Conspicuous among the other defenders, were Sir John Hastings, whose chief seat was Leamington Hastings; and Sir John de Clinton (Lord of Coleshill), by whose ancestors the Castle of Kenilworth had been built 140 years before.

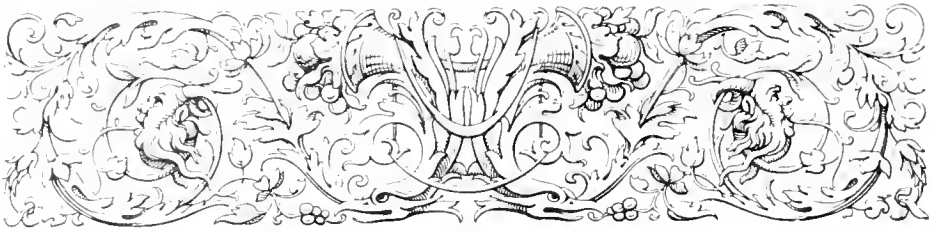
Among the Warwickshire men who fell at Evesham were Thomas de Astley, of Astley Castle, near Fillongley, and his son-in-law, William de Bermingham. Of the descendants of the Astleys, a daughter (*temp.* Richard II.) married Reginald de Gray, of Ruthin, whose son Edward married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Ferrers, of Groby, and became Lord Grey of Groby.

For a century after this marriage the Greys of Groby occupied a position of great historical interest. Their son John married Elizabeth Wadville, and fell at St. Alban's battle, 1401. His widow became the wife of Edward IV.

William de Bermingham was the representative of his house who came to an agreement with Roger de Somery relieving him from suit and service at Dudley Castle. Under the dictum of Kenilworth his son William redeemed his various manors in Oxford, Warwick, and other counties, but at considerable cost.



PRIORY CHURCH, KENILWORTH (ST. ANDREW'S).



The Royal Favourite.



EDWARD LONGSHANKS was dead, and Edward II., first Prince of Wales, reigned in his stead. Guy Beauchamp lived in the Castle of Warwick, which had been in some measure restored since the raid of John Gifford, and Thomas, Earl of Lancaster had beautified Kenilworth. There had been jousts and tournaments at Kenilworth. Guy had distinguished himself in the Scotch wars, but, like many of the barons, was disgusted with the wanton lasciviousness of the King and his foolish fondness for foreign favourites. In his father's days Edward had shown this weakness, and now he was King he insulted both nobles and people by his conduct.

Foremost amongst the Court favourites was Piers Gaveston, a Gascon. He had been banished the realm by Edward I., and the first act of Edward II. (1307) was to recall his favourite and harass Walter Langton, Bishop of Ely and Coventry, through whose complaints Gaveston had been banished. The bishop was imprisoned, his goods seized, and his movables given to Piers, who had married the daughter of Gilbert de Clare, the King's Consul. We have a vivid description of the handsome Gascon in the chronicles of the time. His features were cast in the finest classic mould. His eyes were dark, soft, and lustrous, so was his hair which clustered in thick waxing masses over his broad intellectual forehead. But the great charm of his God-like countenance after all was in his sweet expression, especially when his smile was brightened by the display of an even set of teeth (as the chronicles tell us), "as white as egg-shells." Witty, brave, and highly accomplished, with the most irresistibly pleasing manners, he had likewise a colossal figure, as graceful as an Antinous, towering high even over the noble forms of tall companions. To these physical advantages were superadded mental endowments of

the highest order. Thus gifted with a sparkling and brilliant intellect, Gaveston's mind had been early imbued with all the fascinating charms of the soft and chivalrous literature of the troubadours or minstrels of his native Gascony. But although so endowed by nature, and by high cultivation, with such singular advantages of a majestic and commanding presence, grace of form, and bewitching manners, and so capable of creating the most passionate love and affection for him, he was utterly destitute of those higher qualities which serve to procure lasting esteem and regard. A life of sensual enjoyment and luxurious magnificence was, unhappily, too well suited to the impulsive passions of the young Plantagenet, for he and his friend "Perot," as he used to call him by a pet name, ran together in couples through every scene of loose intrigue and coarse debauchery. In vain was remonstrance made to the weak King. He created his favourite Earl of Cornwall, and loaded him with favours and presents. So great had become the scandal, that the barons and earls combined together to banish the favourite out of the Kingdom. In this compact, Guy, Earl of Warwick, bore a part. The Earls of Arundel, Lincoln, Pembroke, Gloucester, and Hereford lent their influence, and Piers Gaveston was banished by the authority of Parliament: but Gaveston went first to Bristol, and from thence to Ireland, where the King made him Lord-Deputy, and sent him presents. In 1309, the earls, finding that the King wasted his money on his favourite, permitted his return. He was met by the King joyfully at Chester, and the treasures of the realm were left to him. He took a table and a pair of tressels of gold, which he gave to a merchant, Armeric de Friscobald, and sent them to Gascony. This table was one of England's heirlooms, and was reputed to have belonged to King Arthur himself. Again he was banished to Flanders, but at Candlemas, 1311, he was home again. His arrogance was felt past endurance. The Earl of Gloucester was dubbed "a Bastard," the Earl of Lincoln "Bursten Bellie," the Earl of Warwick "the Black Hound of Arden," and Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, was "a Churl." These hard words did not alleviate the wrath of the nobles, and they resolved on revenge.

The spring of 1312 had not melted into summer ere the earls were in arms. The King left Gaveston in Scarborough Castle and came himself towards Warwick. The lords besieged Scarborough, and finally compelled Gaveston to surrender. They promised him his life and to take him to the King. The Earl of Pembroke undertook

to escort Gaveston as far as Wallingford, but at Deddington they rested, whilst Pembroke went to visit his wife, who was in the neighbourhood, and Gaveston was left under a weak guard. In the night the Earl of Warwick, Gaveston's relentless enemy, seized the opportunity and obtained admission into the castle and made Gaveston his prisoner. Gaveston, who was then in bed, overcome with the profound sleep of fatigue and long watchfulness, was roughly startled from his slumbers, and compelled to dress with all possible speed, and come down the court yard. Here, to his utter surprise and alarm, he found himself face to face with his most detested foe. Warwick strode up to him, and with a ferocious grin of exultation, told him that " 'the Black Dog of Arden' is come to keep his oath which he has sworn, that you should one day feel his teeth. That day is come at last, and with the blessing of God I shall not perjure myself." Gaveston could not be induced to walk as fast as his escort, so they compelled him to mount upon a mule so as to enable them to reach Warwick before night-fall. In this way he was conducted in a sort of rude triumph. As the procession approached the drawbridge, and before it passed through the strong gates of the frowning towers which guarded the entrance to the old castle, of which now not one stone can be traced, it was received with menacing shouts of exultation and ferocious yells, accompanied by a loud crash of discordant military music. Gaveston was immediately conducted to the great hall, where he found those proud barons whom he had so often derided and insulted assembled in dread array. It appears that he was detained in prison in a detached tower of the castle for a few days after his arrival, in order that the barons should make arrangements for some sort of trial: for during this delay Pembroke, either affecting surprise and indignation, or really afraid of the consequences to himself, formally called upon Warwick to release him. But he was answered by the Earl of Gloucester, and told that Warwick acted with the full concurrence of the barons. He then started off to Oxford, and asked the clergy and the Corporation to rescue Gaveston; but they all resolutely declined to interfere for his safety. A sort of council of war was then assembled in Warwick Castle, which was attended by the Earl of Lancaster, then residing in the Royal Palace of Kenilworth, the Earls of Gloucester, Arundel, Hereford, Warwick, and others whose names have been preserved in the chronicles of the time. Gaveston's colossal strength and agility, his surpassing beauty of countenance and grace of form, his daring, almost reckless courage in the battle field, his



GAVESTON MEMORIAL.

(From a Photo by Martin and Tyler, of Warwick.)

royal title of Earl of Cornwall, even his marriage with a princess of the blood royal of England, but above all his paramount influence over the King, were all now utterly useless to him in presence of this awful tribunal. During this mock deliberation, some one, fearing the consequences of a fatal verdict, suggested the advisability of delay; but a deep voice from an ancient, grave man from the back of the hall called out, "You have caught the fox; if you let him go now, you will have to hunt him again." The fate of Gaveston was decided. Then the proud favourite, seeing the inevitable approach of death, came down from his old haughty insolence of demeanour, and threw himself upon his knees before the Earl of Lancaster, "the Old Hog," as he used to call him, imploring him abjectly to spare his life. However, such appeal was in vain, for the Earl is said to have exclaimed, in reply, "Take him away! take him away!" He was then conducted from that dread fortress to the place of execution, on Blacklow Hill, on Gomerslie Heath, near Guy's Cliff, and there his head was struck off, on the 20th of June, 1312, and in the twenty-ninth year of his age.

The place for execution was well chosen. It was a secluded spot outside the jurisdiction of the Earl of Warwick just within that of the Earl of Lancaster, the King's cousin. It overlooks a fair scene, but no one on that same day took heed of that. We are told that when Gaveston's head was cut off it rolled into a thicket underneath the rock, from which it was taken by a friar preacher (the priest who was probably ordered to give him the last rites of the Church) and secretly carried off by him concealed in his hood. He carried it to the monastery of the Grey Friars at Oxford. Some of the brethren came over shortly after, brought away the body also, and then buried the remains in their own church. In two years afterwards they were removed by the King's orders, and re-interred in the King's own church, at King's Langley, with great pomp. Edward himself deposited two palls of cloth of gold on the coffin with his own hands.

There are but few now allowed to visit the scene of this wild revenge. On a piece of rock is inserted, "P. Gaveston, 1st July, 1312," and above this the late Mr Bertie Greathead erected a simple cross, with the following inscription:—

"In the hollow of this rock
was beheaded,
On the 1st day of July, 1312,
by Barons lawless as himself,
PIERS GAVESTON, Earl of Cornwall,
In life and death
a memorable instance of misrule."

This date, however, is wrong. Hollingshead says that it took place on Tuesday, the 20th of June. Dr. P. O'Callaghan* points that the execution took place on the fast day of Saints Protatius and Gervasius, two of our earliest Christian martyrs, and supposed to have been twin brothers, who were beheaded by the Emperor Diocletian, at Milan, in the fourth century. Their feast day is the 19th of June, so that the old and the new inscription appear to have had eleven days added, instead of deducted, to make it agree with the present style.

It is a curious circumstance that all the actors in this bloody tragedy met with a violent death. Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, the King's first cousin, to whom Gaveston appealed in vain for mercy, was put to death in a brutal manner near Pontefract Castle, in Yorkshire, in 1321, and in the thirty-sixth year of his age. Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, and Constable of England, was run through the body by a pike thrust through a crevice in the wooden flooring of the bridge, in the famous battle of Boroughbridge, also in 1321, and in the forty-third year of his age. Edmond Fitzallen, Earl of Arundel, was beheaded at Hereford, in 1326, in the forty-fifth year of his age, Aylmer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, who played such a treacherous part in the betrayal of Gaveston, was stabbed to the heart by an assassin in France, while attending Queen Isabella, in 1323, at the age of forty-seven. Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, "The Black Dog of Arden" (as he was nicknamed by Gaveston), was the only one who died in his bed, at Warwick Castle. But then it was by poison, which was supposed to have been administered to him by some adherent of Gaveston, in revenge for the active part which he took in his murder. His death took place only three years after Gaveston's, and in the thirty-sixth year of his age. His infant son was entrusted to the Despencers, the successors to Gaveston, in the favour of the King. The Castle of Warwick was razed to the ground, so that one stone did not rest upon another, and the princely mansion was only worth 6s. 8d. for the herbage that grew in the ditches.

Within sight of that rock on the heath, the King directly met retributive justice. His favourite, Despencer, was beheaded, his wife and son deserted him, and it was at Kenilworth Castle that he was compelled to sign his abdication, and to relinquish for ever the throne of England, which he had so long and so unworthily occupied. Henry Plantagenet (second son of Edmund Crookback), who succeeded his brother

* To Dr. O'Callaghan's courtesy and researches I have been indebted for some of the particulars of this sketch.

Thomas, murdered at Pontefract, was then residing in the Royal Palace of Kenilworth, and as he was naturally disposed to treat the captive King, his relative, with lenity and kindness, Edward was transferred to Berkeley Castle; here he was subjected to the greatest cruelties and indignities. At length, by private orders of Mortimer, the queen's paramour, two murderers were secretly introduced into his sleeping chamber at night. These hired assassins pressed the wretched King down on his bed with a heavy oak table, and when by this contrivance they had secured their victim in an immovable and unresisting position, they thrust a red hot piece of iron through a horn up into his bowels, and so his death was effected after the most frightful pains and torments. The guards and servants were horrified by the awful screams with which the dying King filled the whole castle in his agonies. Thus the degenerate, selfish, and perjured King terminated his inglorious career on the 21st day of September, 1327, at the premature age of forty-three.

Guy Beauchamp was the second Earl of Warwick of that name, and as the ending of the line of his family is fully given in "The Last of the Beauchamps," the particulars of the early descent may be appropriately introduced here. The founder of the family was Hugh de Beauchamp, one of the adventurers from Normandy, but said to be of an eminent family. He received grants of estates in the counties of Bedford, Bucks, and Herts. His third son, Walter, became Beauchamp of Elmley Castle, near Evesham, and, through his marriage, hereditary Sheriff of Worcester; and William Beauchamp, the fifth feudal Lord of Elmley in descent, married Isabel, the cousin and heiress of Margery de Newburgh, Countess of Warwick.

From a period shortly after the Conquest to the year 1242 five generations of the Newburghs successively held the Castle and title of Warwick. Henry de Newburgh, the first holder, and his elder brother, Robert (afterwards Earl of Leicester), were sons of Roger Bellomont (Beaumont), Norman Earl of Mellent. Both were distinguished at the battle fatal to Harold and the English. The elder brother, Robert, was accounted the "wisest of all men betwixt this and Jerusalem," and that as an Earl "exceeded all the nobles of the realm in riches and power." The mother of Simon de Montfort was third in descent from this Robert.

Henry de Newburgh was rewarded at the expense of Furchill de Arden, Saxon Earl of Warwick, who by reason of his not fighting for Harold was allowed by the Conqueror to retain forty-eight out of fifty-two lordships in this county; yet he lost the Castle, and William Rufus seized upon most of the remaining lordships, and gave them to Newburgh, who even appropriated his well-known cognisance—"the rampant bear chained to the ragged staff." Some of the lordships, however, remained in the Arden family till recent times, and the honourable descent from Rohund, Earl of Warwick, *temp.* King Alfred, and the blood of Guy of Warwick, King Alfred, and Leofric, Earl of Mercia, is to the present time continued in several well-known families, among others those of Lord Norton and Lord Burton.

A daughter (Alice) of the fourth Earl Warwick (Newburgh), married William Manduit, Baron Hanslope. A daughter (Margery) of the fifth Earl married first a Mareschal and second a Plesset,

The sixth Earl died childless, and his sister Margery's husband, William Mareschal, held the title of Warwick for one year afterwards; her second husband, John de Plesset, held it until his death in 1263, when William Manduit, son of Alice, the aunt of Margery, succeeded for four years, but dying childless his sister Isabell, the wife of William Beaumont, of Elmley Castle, became entitled.

This William and Isabell had three sons, viz. : William, from whom descended the Warwick family; John, of Holt, Worcestershire, from whom the Beauchamps, of Kidderminster; and Walter, of Powyke, the founder of the family of Powyke and Alcester.

The eldest son, William, was Earl from 1268 to 1298, and was father of Guy Beauchamp, Gaveston's "Black Hound of Arden."

Guy Beauchamp (second Earl) married a Toni, and had two sons and five daughters. The eldest son was but two years old at his father's death, 1315, so that the five daughters were all older. Of these Maud married Geoffrey, Lord Say; Emma, Roul Odingsells, of Solihull and Itchington; Isabell, John Clinton; and Elizabeth, Sir Thomas Astley, Knight, of Astley Castle, founder of the Collegiate Church of Astley, and grandson of the Astley who fell at Evesham.

Amongst the retainers and adherents of the Earl who participated in these proceedings, and who subsequently obtained pardon from Edward II., were: William Trussell, Billesley; Rauf Grendon, near Tamworth; John de Montford, Beadesert; Peter Limesey, Solihull; Edmund Trussell, jun., Billesley; John de Odingsells, Solihull; Osbert Clinton, Coleshill; Tebaud de Gayton, Budbroke; Hugh de Culey, near Tamworth; Thomas Clinton, Coleshill; John de Nasford, Barford; and John Beauchamp; and these were probably among the body guard of Piers Gaveston on that June day ride of thirty miles from Deddington to Warwick.

The Earl of Arundel concerned was Edward Fitzalan, the eighth Earl. This was a family of considerable historical importance. Edmund married Lady Alice Plantagenet, sister of, and heiress to the estates of, the last Earl of Warren and Surrey; he had also considerable territorial grants in Salop and other parts of the Kingdom, and also of parts of the castles and manors of Roger Mortimer, of Wigmore. His execution was the result of the fall of Edward II., as he had incurred the hatred of the Queen and Mortimer. Edmund was grandfather of Thomas, Archbishop of York and Canterbury, and of Richard, the tenth Earl, who was executed by Richard II. (See "Forget-me-Not.")

Aylmer de Valence, second Earl of Pembroke, as created on the failure of the Marshals (the former Earls), of whom five brothers in succession held the title, and died childless. The first of these brothers (William) was the first husband of Eleanor Plantagenet, who afterwards married Simon Montfort. William de Valence, father of Aylmer, had married the niece of the last of the Marshals. He fought for Henry III. at Lewes and Evesham (1264 and 1265) and was slain in France, 1296. Aylmer was one of the nobles specially instructed by Edward I. not to permit Gaveston to return to England, whereby he incurred the hatred of the favourite, who called him *Joseph the Jew*, he being tall and pale of countenance.

The house of Earl Pembroke, in Oxfordshire, which he visited when leaving Gaveston at Deddington, was at Banpton. He obtained the King's license the following year to make this house a castle. He also was owner of Wallingford Castle, Berkshire.

He was one of the Lords who in 1321, at Pontefract, condemned Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, Lord of Kenilworth. He was murdered in France, 1323, and although thrice married left no children, and the earldom again became extinct.

It was at the instance of this Earl that William de Bermingham in 1319 obtained a license to toll towards paying the town of Bermingham.

Thomas Plantagenet, second Earl Leicester and Duke of Lancaster, son of Edmund (Crouchback), upon whose death (1295) he inherited Kenilworth Castle, is said to have been charged by his father-in-law, Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, upon his death bed, to maintain the quarrel against Gaveston.

Blacklow Hill, the scene of Gaveston's execution, was within the demesne and lordship of Kenilworth, an indication that the Earl was willing to take his full share of the responsibility of putting Gaveston to death. Subsequently he maintained the popular side against the new Court favourites, the Despensers, but was made prisoner at the skirmish at Boroughbridge, and cruelly put to death at Pontefract Castle.

Piers Gaveston was the son of a private gentleman in Gascony, and brought to the Court of Edward I. as a companion to the Prince, but the King, discovering the danger his son incurred from his evil companionship, solemnly banished him. Upon his recall by Edward II. and his elevation, he married Margaret, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, and Joan d'Acre, daughter of Edward I., and by her left one daughter, who died young. After Gaveston's death she married Hugh de Audley, subsequently created Earl of Gloucester.

The restrictions existing in 1876 against visiting the scene of Gaveston's execution are not now in force, and no difficulty is experienced, on the contrary, by applying at the cottage or lodge opposite, a small gate is unlocked and the visitor allowed, unattended, to walk a short distance to the wood at the edge of which the monument stands.





The Forget-me-Not.

“And oh ! be sure ye bring me this—
 The love link 'tis of pure and precious thought,
 Moments blest of love-engendered bliss,
 Balm of the soul !
 Yes ; bring the blue, gold-eyed Forget-me-Not.”

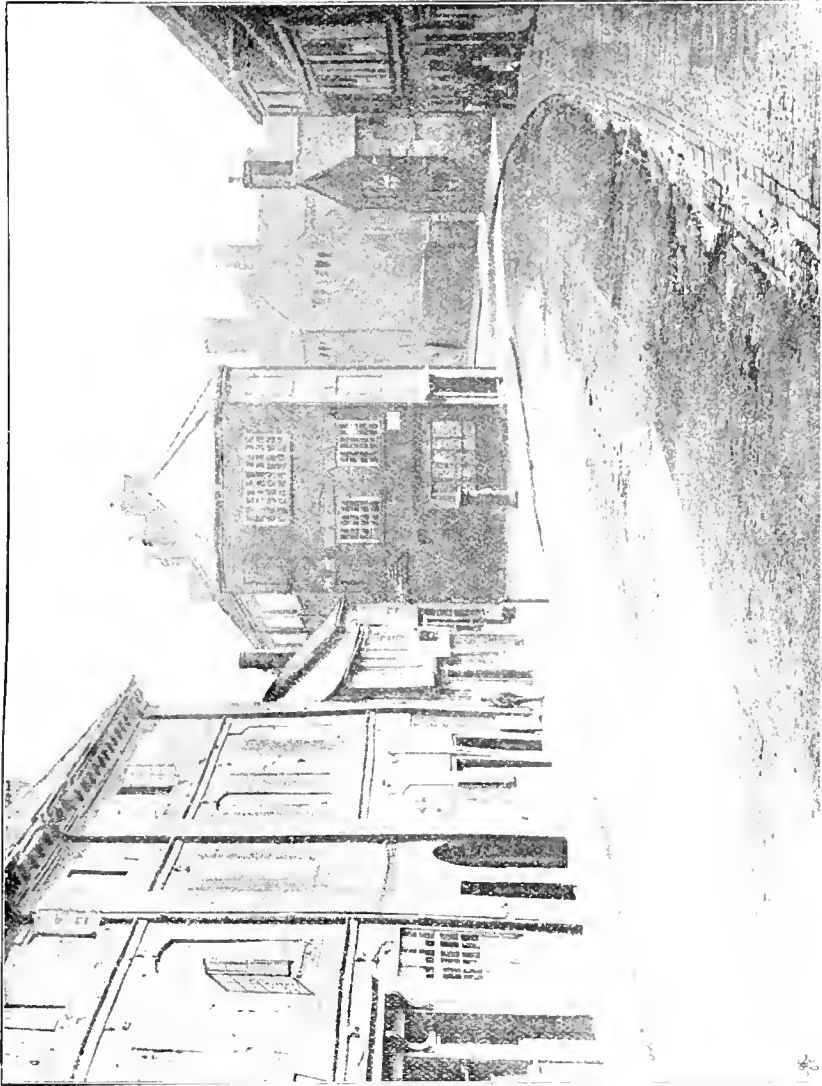


At the time when John-o'-Gaunt had just finished that portion of Kenilworth Castle which is now known as Lancaster's Buildings, his son, Henry Bolingbroke, Duke of Hereford, was a widower. On a day variously named, but which, from an ancient MS. which gives a detailed account of the occurrence, was on the 16th of September, 1397, there was a list royal prepared at Gosford Green, in the neighbourhood of Coventry, with a sumptuous theatre, to witness a wager of battle between Henry Bolingbroke and Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk.

The night before Henry found a home at Baginton—then the home of the Bagots. The site of the castle where they dwelt can still be discerned. Mowbray lodged at the embattled mansion at Culudon, where a battered ruin alone attests the former strength of the old crenelated dwelling of the Segraves and subsequently of the Berkleys. This duel gave rise to the historical legend attached to the Forget-me-Not. The combat is thus and best told in an ancient MS. :—

“A Combate to be foughte betwixte ye Duke of Hereforde and Thomas Mowbraye, fyrst Duke of Northefolke and Marshall of England.

“Henry, Earl of Derbye (sounne of John of Gaunte, Duke of Lancaster, and fourth begotten sounne of Edward ye Thirde). being but a little before created Duke



OLD BRIDGE, EASTFORD GREEN.

of Hereforde, a prudente and politique p'soune, beganne to consider howe that Kinge Richarde, his cousine germayne, did little regarde the counseile of his uncles or other grave p'sounes, but did set his wille and appetite instead of Law and Reasonne; on a daye being in ye compaignye of Thomas Mowbraye, firste Duke of Northefolke, beganne to break his mynde unto him (rather lamentinge on the behalfe of his cousine germayne the Kinge, than for any malice that he bare unto him) tellinge him that the Kinge little esteemed or regarded the nobles and princes of his Realme, but that he soughte occasions (as much as in him did lye), to destroye the greater p'te of them, nothinge esteeming the blotte of honor, the damage of the weale publique, the murmuringe of the nobility, the grudge of the Com'ons, nor the wonderings of all men, at his unprincely doinge, desired the Duke of Northefolke (w'ch was one of the Kinge's Privey Counsaile, and well harde [heard] with him) to advertise ye Kinge to tourne the leafe, and to take a better lesson.

“When the Duke of Northefolke had harde his device at fulle, he toke it not in good parte, but reckened that he had got a praye [prey], by w'ch he shoulde obtaine greater favoure of the Kinge than ever he had, so that at that time dissembled the matter (as indeede he was a deep dissembler) and having fytte opportunitye, opened the whole matter unto the Kinge, and aggravatinge the same to make yt appear unto him more haynous [heinous] broughte the Kinge in great dislikinge with the Duke of Hereforde. Neverthelesse, his furye beinge somewhat appeased, he determined to hear bothe p'tyes [parties] indifferently, and called unto him the Duke of Lancaster and his Counsaile, and also the Dukes of Hereforde and Northefolke, and caused the accuser to reporte openly to him the worde to him declar'd, w'ch rehersed them againe, as he had before related them to the Kinge. When Duke Henry harde the tale otherwise reported than he either thought or sayde (somewhat disquieted with ye untrewthe of ye matter) besoughte ye Kinge that he would not conceave any evil opinion of him until he understoode more of ye matter; and townminge [turning] him to his accuser, declared woorde [word] and woorde what he had saide, and showed the cause wherenpon he spake them, affirminge that if the Kinge wolde p'mitte [permit] and suffer him he wolde p've [prove] his accuser a false forger of seditious tales by the stroke of a speare, and dynte [dint] of a worde. The Duke of Northefolke affirmed constantly his sayinge to be trewe, and refused not the combate. The Kinge demanded of them bothe if

they wolde agree betweene themselves, w'ch they bothe refused; and then he granted them the battell, and assigned them ye place to be at *Coventree* [*Coventry*] citeye, in ye monthe of Auguste next ensueinge, where he caused a sumptuous theatre and list Roiall [Royal] to be prepared.

“At the day appoynted, the 2 valiaunte Dukes came to Coventree, accompaigned with ye nobles and gentiles [gentry] of their linages, w'ch encouraged them to ye utermoste. At ye daye of compate and fyghte, the Duke of Aumarle, that daye high marshall, entred into the list with a great compaignie of men, apparailled in silk sendale, embroudered with silver both richly and curioslye, every man having a tipped staffe to keep ye field in order. About the time of prime, came to the barriers of the list the Duke of Hereford, mounted upon a whyte courser, barbed with blewe and green velute [velvet] embroudered sompteuoslye w'ch swannes and anteloppes of goldesmithes woorke, armed at all points. The constable and marshall came to ye barriers demandinge of him what he was? who answered, ‘I am Henrye, Duke of Hereforde, w'ch am come hether to do my devoyre againste Thomas Mowbraye, Duke of Northefolke, as a traitor untewe God, the Kinge, his realme, and me.’ Then incontinente he sware upon the Holy Evangeliste that his quarrel was just and trewe, and thereupon he desired that he myghte enter the liste. Then he put his sworde (w'ch before he held naked in his hande), and put down his visor, and made a crosse in his forehead, and w'ch speare in his hand entred into ye list and descended from his horse, and set him downe in a chair of green velute, which was set in a traves of greene and blewe velute at thone [the one] end of the list, and there reposed himselfe, expectinge the cominge of his adversarye. Soon after him entered into the field with great pompe Kinge Richard, accompanied w'ch all ye pieres [peers] of his realme: and there came w'ch him also the Erle of St. Paule, who came in poste out of Fraunce, to see this challenge p'formed. The Kinge had about ten thousand men in harnesse, lest some fraye or tumult myghte rise amongst his nobles by parte taking or quarrelling. When the Kinge was set on his stage, w'ch was richly hanged, and pleasauntly adourned [adorned], a Kinge of Armes made open p'clamation, p'hibitinge [prohibiting] all men, in ye Kinge's name and ye high constable and marshall's names, upon paine of death, not to enterprise, to approche any parte of ye listes except suche as were appointed to order and marshall ye field. Which p'clamation ended, another heraulde cried, ‘Behold here Henrye Lancaster, Duke

of Hereforde, appealante [appellant] wch is entered into ye lists Royall, to do his devoyre against Thomas Moybraye, Duke of Northefolke, defendant, upon payne to be proved false and recreante.' The Duke of Northefolke hovered on horseback at the entrie of the list, his horse being barbed with crimson velute embroudered with Lyons of sylver and mulberry trees. And when he had made his othe before the constable and marshall, that his quarell was just and trewe, he entred ye field manfully, sayinge aloud, 'God ayde [aid] him that hath ye righte,' and then he dismounted from his horse, and sate downe in the chayre, which was crimson velute, curtained aboute with whyte and red damask.

"The L. Marshall vewed theyre speares to see that they were at once equall lengthe, and delivered th' one speare himselfe to the Duke of Hereforde, and sent the other speare to the Duke of Northefolke by a knight. Then the heraulde p'claimed that the travesses and chayres of ye champions should be removed, commandinge them on ye Kinge's behalf to mount on horsebacke and to address themselves to the battayle and combate. The Duke of Hereforde was quicklye horsed, and closed his barrier, and caste his speare into ye reste, and (when ye trumpet sounded), sette forwardes courageouslye toward his enemy 6 or 7 paces. The Duke of Northefolke was not fully sette forwardes when ye Kinge cast down his warder, and the herald's cried, 'Ho, ho!' The Kinge then caused their speares to be taken from them, and commanded them to repair unto their chayres, where they remained 2 long houres while ye Kinge and his counsaile deliberately consulted what way was best to be taken in so weighty a cause.

"Then the heraulde [herald] cried, 'Silence!' and Sir John Borcye, Secretary to the Kinge, read ye sentence and determination of the Kinge and his counsaile, in the long rolle, pronouncing it in this manner: 'My lords and masters, I intimate and notifie unto you by ye Kinge's Ma'tie [majesty], and his honourable counsaile, that Henry of Lancaster, appealante, and Thomas, Duke of Northefolke, defendante, have honourably and valiantly appeared here within the list Royale this daye, and have been ready to darraigne to battaile like 2 valiant knightes, and hardye champions, but because ye matters is greate and waighty between those 2 great princes, the Kinge and his counsaile have taken this order:—First, that Henrye, Duke of Hereforde, for divers considerations, and because he hath displeased the Kinge, shall, within xv. dayes next following, dep'te [depart], out of the realme for terme of x. years,

w'thoute retourninge, except he be by the Kinge repealed againe, upon ye paine of deathe.' The heraulde then againe cried 'O yes!' and then ye secretary pronounced: — 'Thomas Mowbraye, Duke of Northefolke, by th' ordinance of the Kinge and his counsaile, because he had sowed [sown] sedition in this realme, by his woordes, whereof he could make no profe [proof] shall avoyde the realm of Englande, and dwell in Hungrye, Boehame, Pruce, or where he like, and never retourn again into Englande, nor approche ye borders or confines of ye same, upon paine of deathe, and that ye Kinge wolde staye ye p'fites [profits] and revenewes of hys lands in his own hande until he have receaved suche sommes [sums] of money as the Duke have taken up of the Kinge's Treasurer for the wages of ye garrison of Callice w'ch weare still unpaid.'

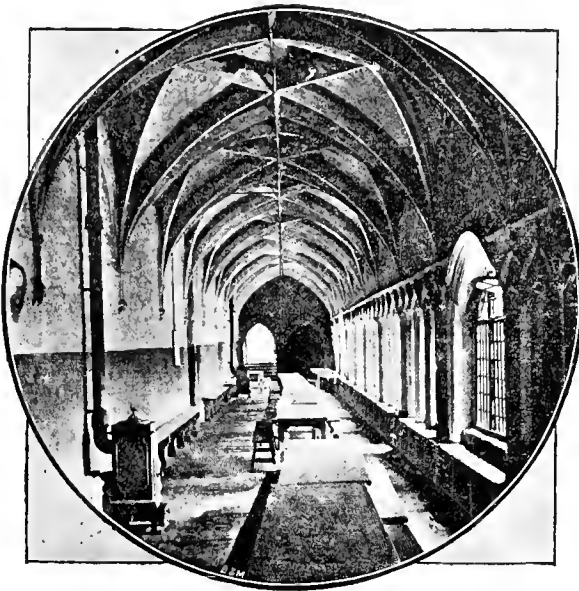
"When these judgments were thus develged, the Kinge called before him those two exiles, and made them sweare that th' one should never come w'th in place where th' other was (willingly), or keep compaignye [company] to go there in any forrayne [foreign] regione, w'ch othe [oath] they humbly received, and dep'td [departed] from the Lystes [lists]. It was supposed that the Kinge mistrusted, that if they two should joyne in one againe and conspire to revenge againste him, that they mighte worke him much trouble, and for that cause to have designed this othe. Then the Duke of Northefolke (w'ch supposed he should have been borne out by ye Kinge), repented sore of his enterpryze, and dep'ted sorrowfully out of the realme into Almayne, and at the last came to Hungrye, where (through thought and melancholie) he diseased [died]. The Duke of Hereforde took his leave of ye King at Elsham, which there released 4 yeares of his banishment: and so he tooke his journeye to Callice, and so into France, where, having gotten estimation with Charles, the French Kinge, had like (by ye helpe of ye said Kinge) to have married th' only daughter of John, Duke of Bery, uncle to the French Kinge, if Kinge Richarde (for fear of ye mischief that thereby might en- sue unto his p'sonne



KENILWORTH FROM THE MEADOWS.

[person], if the Duke were so strongly alyed [allied], because ye Com'ons of England loved him dearly, and greatly desired his retourne) had not cast a stop in his waye."

Yet, notwithstanding this, the banished Duke found favour with the Duke and Duchess of Bretagne. Like Richard II., he had for his badge the humble *myosotis*, and during his exile he is said to have twined it in his collar of S.S. As a remembrance



THE CLOISTERS, WHITE FRIAR'S MONASTERY.

when leaving the Duchess, he is said to have given her this badge as a token of remembrance, and his *mot* or watchword *Souveigne vous de moy*. On becoming King he found Joan of Navarre a widow. He remembered his kind hostess, and redeemed his badge by showing he forgot her not, and made her his queen. Those who remember this as they gaze on Kenilworth, or the pasture of Gosford Green, will perhaps picture to themselves Henry and Joan, side

by side in their tomb in Canterbury Cathedral, whilst on the other side lies the stiff form of the Black Prince, whose son Henry deposed, if he did not put him to a violent and ignominious death. At Kenilworth, at least, Richard II. was a prisoner.

The wage of battayle was described by Dr. Cowell, 200 years since, as "signifying in our common law a trial by combat, the manner whereof is long full of ceremonies and now totally disused."

Shakespeare's "King Richard II." opens with a very complete representation of these ceremonies. The date he fixes is the 17th September, and the scene "Open space near Coventry." It is probably owing to this dramatic portrayal of the preparation for combat that it has become one of the most popular and interesting events in our history. The date of this intended combat is variously given as the 16th September, 1397, the 20th April, 1398, and the 16th September, 1398.

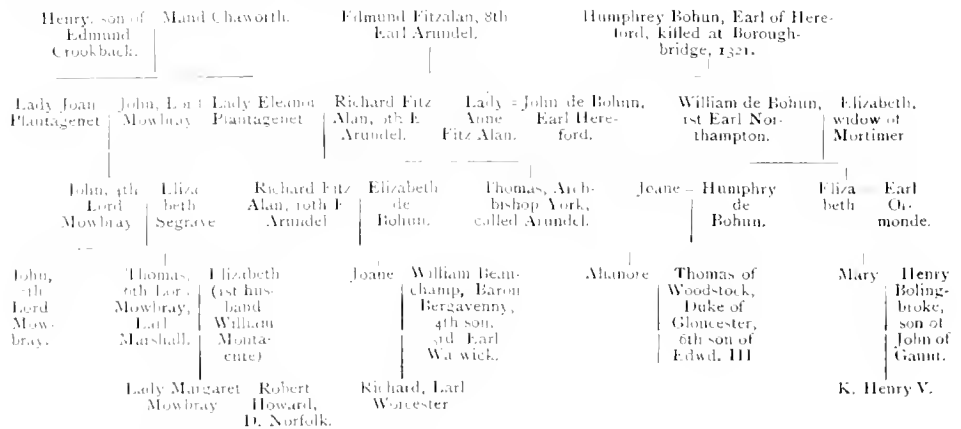
The combatants were both connected with the county. Mowbray, whose age was 35, was

entitled to Caludon, two miles from Coventry, together with estates in Northamptonshire, from his mother, Elizabeth, the daughter and heiress of the Segraves, whilst Henry of Bolingbroke (who was a few years Mowbray's junior), as the heir of John of Gaunt, would, at Kenilworth, five miles from Coventry, be in his own house. He, however, passed the night before the combat under the friendly roof of Sir William Bagot, at Baginton, the same distance from Gosford Green as Mowbray's house at Caludon.

As a young man, Mowbray had served under Richard Fitz Alan, tenth Earl of Arundel, the brave commander of the English Fleet, at which time he married Elizabeth, eldest daughter of that powerful nobleman, a cousin of Bolingbroke's wife, and widow of William Montacute, who was killed, 1382, by his own father, the Earl of Salisbury, in a tilting, at Windsor. From this marriage have descended through their daughter Margaret the Howards, Dukes of Norfolk.

Another daughter of Fitz Alan, viz. : Joane, had married William Beauchamp, a younger brother of Thomas, fourth Earl of Warwick. This William had, in right of his mother, obtained the barony and estates of Bergavenny, which included the Lordship of Fillongley, wherein she, Lady Joane, mostly resided after her husband's death. Among many Warwickshire possessions she held the Manor of Bordesley, Birmingham, and was the cause of a very remarkable fight in the streets of Birmingham, 1431, between the townsfolk and her tenants of Fillongly. Her will is given at length by Dugdale, under Fillongly.

Henry of Bolingbroke was also closely connected by marriage with the family of Mowbray's wife, Mary Bohun's mother being a sister of the Earl of Arundel and the Archbishop. The following pedigree will show the connecting links of the principal parties concerned in the struggle which ended in the deposition of the King.



Henry, in his frequent journeys between his home at Kenilworth and his Castle of Tutbury, would become well acquainted with the northern part of Warwickshire, by going through Coventry he would have his cousin's Castle, at Fillongley, as a resting place: if through Solihull he would take Birmingham and Sutton Coldfield on his way: or if the direct road, Coleshill would be a half way house to Tamworth.

The political history of the few preceding years is a prominent chapter of iniquity on the parts of Mowbray and the King. Their deep-laid plots, executed at a moment when their victims were secure in the belief that past animosities and contentions were laid to rest, by the blackest treachery their victims the King's uncle (the Duke of Gloucester), Richard Fitz Alan (Earl of Arundel), and his brother Thomas (Archbishop of York), with Thomas Beauchamp (Earl of Warwick) were secretly arrested, the two former being put to death, the Duke murdered by Mowbray, at Calais, and the Earl of Arundel executed at Cheapside in the latter part of 1397, his son-in-law (Mowbray) officiating as his executioner, binding up his eyes and, according to some authorities, actually striking off his head, being rewarded with a speedy grant of all the Arundel lands, the ruin of the others being also completely effected.

Although no mention is made by historians of King Richard's stay in Coventry, it cannot be doubted that he came at least on the day previous, and probably stayed at his Manor House or Palace of Cheylesmore. That some pre-arrangement of the plan of wager and its



CHEYLESMORE MANOR HOUSE.

novel termination had been made is also beyond doubt; the singular outcome of the match, the ward show and bravery inclines one to suspect that the whole thing had been arranged the same morning at St. Mary's Hall, and that the King, feeling that he had gone far enough in his recent high-handed proceedings, and having realized the merciless character of Mowbray, had decided that the present was too favourable an opportunity for his banishment to be

missed, hence the abortive termination of a pageant which had attracted not only the partisans of both combatants, but even a representative from the Court of France.

A fragment of the castellated house of Caludon, with traces of the moat, still exist. Gosford Green is now an improving suburb of Coventry. The castle of Fillongly, which must have been visited by both Bolingbroke and Mowbray, and which had so long been held by the powerful family of Hastings, has long since vanished, and the estate of the Bagots, at Baginton, has undergone great changes. The position of the old moat is to be found, and the spot where stood the original house in which Bolingbroke lodged, is distinguished by a small stone building, with some undercipherable inscriptions. Long ago the Manor House, or Mansion, was re-built on higher ground, and in 1710 was burnt to the ground, and a very fine edifice replaced it, this costly building, long the home of the Bromleys, and subsequently of the Hon. W. Yates Peel, was destroyed by fire in October, 1800, and still remains in ruins.



BAGINTON CHURCH (ST. JOHN'S).

In the church is a very fine brass, removed from the floor of the walls, to the memory of Sir William Bagot, who played such a part in the history of the Second Richard, but although immortalized by the pen of William Shakespeare, as the associate of Bushy and Greene, it is pleasant to reflect that Bolingbroke, whilst he summarily executed those two gentlemen when at his power, yet spared the life of his friend and sometime host at Baginton.

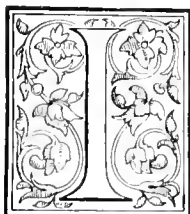
Underneath the brass in the church, upon a neat modern marble, is the inscription:

SIR WILLIAM BAGOT, AND MARGARET, HIS WIFE, WHO LIVED AT BAGINTON CASTLE, A.D. 1497."



CHARTER HOUSE, OLD CARTHUSIANS.

The White Buck of Arrow.



T was but natural that throughout the Wars of the Roses, Warwickshire and Warwickshire men should play an important part. Though Warwick Castle was one of the seats of Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, which he had acquired by right of his wife, Anne Beauchamp, Kenilworth was held by the Lancastrians, and Henry VI. was loved at Coventry, and the city of Godiva remained true to the Red Rose throughout the long and bloody struggle for the English crown. The famous Parliament which attainted Richard, Duke of York, his wife, the fair "Rose of Raby," his sons, the Nevilles and their friends, sat at Coventry on the 20th of November, 1459. From that moment reconciliation between the rival parties was impossible. The respective claims of the Houses of York and Lancaster could only be decided by the sword. The noblemen and gentry of Warwickshire took different sides. Those on the west and south followed the fortunes of the great Earl, but others cast their lot with the Lancastrians: among the latter was Sir John Grey, of Astley. Among the former were William Lucy, of Charlecote, and Thomas Burdett, of Arrow. At this time many of the Warwickshire families were represented by minors or heiresses, for the wars with France had shorn the Midland shire of the pride and flower of its chivalry.

The undulatory country of mid-England had many charms for Edward IV., for it was on the boundary of the county that Elizabeth Woodville had cast herself at his feet on behalf of her infant children. Her husband, Sir John Grey, had been slain at the second battle of St. Albans, and his estates had been forfeited as a traitor. Edward's susceptible heart was touched by the pleadings of the beautiful widow in the forest glades of Whittlebury, and Elizabeth did not plead in vain. Jaquetta, the wife of the Duke of Bedford, had planned the meeting, and did not misjudge the result. The meeting took place almost within view of the castellated seat of the De Lyons, of Warkworth, from whom the Woodvilles claimed descent, and in this fair and sylvan scene royal sunshine gladdened the fortunes of the Lords of Astley and Fillongley, as well as of the Woodvilles. In the calm woodlands Edward found a queen and Elizabeth a throne and a husband. It mattered little in these times that the Greys had hitherto been Lancastrians and had suffered for the cause. They now assumed the badge of the White Rose in honour of their relative, and little recked that with royal favours and honours they were accepting troublous days, which led to the headsman's block.

Whilst Clarence ruled at Warwick, and Sir Edward Neville, the friend of the King, was owner of the joint estates of Hastings and Bergavenny, in right of his wife, the heiress of Beauchamp, Earl of Worcester, Edward found friends and sport in Warwickshire. He had forgiven apparently the treachery of "false and perjured Clarence," and lived only in the smiles of his wife's relatives, whom he had ennobled and raised to positions of honour.

The character of George, Duke of Clarence, is stamped in history and immortalized by Shakespeare. That he was weak and treacherous, we know. That he was avaricious and ambitious, we have abundant evidence. He deserted his kingly brother as well as his powerful father-in-law; yet he found many friends, but none more faithful or unfortunate than Thomas Burdett, Lord of Arrow.

The Burdetts were an old Warwickshire family, long settled on the eastern side of the county. Some time prior to 1159 (5th Henry II.), William Burdett obtained from the Earl of Leicester a grant of a piece of land between Seckington and Shuttington, and thereon founded a small monastery, known as

Aucote Priory, in expiation of the murder of his wife, whom he slew on his return from the Holy Land. It appears that, like Othello, his jealousy was excited by the foul tongue of his steward, who met him on his return to England, and to hide his own attempts to dishonour his master, slandered the lady, and thus caused her death. In the reign of Edward I., Robert Burdett married Elizabeth Camvill, a descendant of the noble family who founded the Abbey of Combe. By this marriage the Burdetts became possessed of Arrow, and for many years held important positions in the county. On the 4th February, 1333 (7th Edward III.), Robert Burdett received a licence to impark his woods at Arrow. The family furnished sheriffs and knights of the shire in successive reigns. They fought in the wars of Henry V. and VI. Nicholas Burdett was chief Butler of Normandy, and Governor of Evreux in that duchy, and was slain at the battle of Pontoise in 1439-40. His son Thomas was one of the gentlemen of the household of George, Duke of Clarence.

In 1476, Isabella Neville, the wife of Clarence, died, it was alleged, by poison, though both she and her sister, Lady Anne, appear to have been consumptive. Shortly afterwards, Charles the Rash, Duke of Burgundy, was killed at Nancy, leaving his daughter, Mary, heiress to his immense estates. Clarence's sister, Margaret, was stepmother to this lady, and he proposed to marry the young heiress with his sister's connivance and consent. The weak but ambitious Duke was already rich and had many friends. He was known to be unscrupulous and untrustworthy, and this proposition raised the jealousy of Edward, and the family of the Greys and Woodvilles: indeed, one of the latter was also a suitor for the lady's hand. Edward opposed the marriage with all his power, and Clarence retired full of disdain, vowing vengeance in no measured terms. Spies were set to watch him, and his incautious words soon reached the Court. While he was absent, the King was hunting in Warwickshire in the latter part of the year 1477, and in the course of his sport killed in the park of Arrow a white buck belonging to Thomas Burdett.* This gentleman was so enraged at the killing of his favourite buck, that in his anger he passionately wished the horns in the King's belly. Watching eyes and greedy ears carried

* The spot where the buck was killed is traditionally said to be in the immediate neighbourhood of the Church.

with ready tongue and willing lips this expression to the King, and Burdett was arraigned, tried, and executed for high treason in consequence. About the same time one Stacey, a priest in Clarence's household, was arrested and tried for having recourse to damnable magic, by burning certain images to hasten the death of the Lord Beauchamp. Whilst under the agony of the rack, he implicated Thomas Burdett as his accomplice. He, too, was executed, but both died protesting their innocence.

The Duke of Clarence was absent when the trial and execution of his servants took place. On hearing of it, he presented himself at the Council, and denounced the proceeding in violent language. He was unsparing in his epithets, and at last the King interfered, and Clarence was committed to the Tower. He was publicly tried by his Peers on a variety of charges, some formidable enough, but others absurd. Witnesses were found to depose to the truth of them, and Clarence was condemned to death. His conduct must have been outrageous, for the Commons and their Speaker prayed for his execution. He was executed in private—drowned, it is said, by his own desire, in a butt of Malmsey wine. His estates, or at least a large portion of them, fell to the lot of the Queen's relatives, Warwick Castle falling by Act of Parliament to his son, but ultimately came into the possession of Richard III.

Thomas Burdett seems to have been unfortunate in his attachments. By his first wife, Agnes Waldeif, he had one son, Richard Burdett; but he was divorced from her by reason of their nearness of kindred, and in 1464-5, having married another wife, he obtained the King's license to alienate his lands to his younger son, John, and thus disinherit Richard. Whilst being drawn from the Tower to the place of execution, he saw, in Westchepe, near St. Thomas à Becket's Hospital, now Mercer's Chapel, his eldest son. The thought of the wrong that he had done his boy appears to have struck the doomed man with remorse. He requested the cavalcade to stop for a moment, in order that he might ask his son's forgiveness for the wrong he had done him, for he thought that this deed was the cause of God's vengeance against him.

Richard Burdett, his eldest son, had married Jocosa (Joyce), the daughter of Sir Simon Montford, of Coleshill, and by her had two sons and a daughter.

The sons died without issue in his lifetime, but before their death Richard had instituted a suit against his half-brother, John, for the recovery of his estates. The cause was decided against him. Subsequently his father's second wife, Margaret, who had married Thomas Woodhill, and her son, John, agreed to levy a fine on the manor of Arrow and other lands, whereby Richard became possessed of them, with remainder to his heirs. On Richard's death, without male heirs, John, to prevent these entailed estates passing into the hands of strangers—for Richard's widow had married Hugh Conway, Treasurer of Ireland, and her daughter Anne had married Edward Conway (the younger brother of Hugh)—claimed that the fine should be annulled, and in support thereof alleged that he had been in arms on behalf of the Earl of Richmond, with Henry, Duke of Buckingham, and had been a faithful servant to Henry VII. He was in the retinue of Sir Edmund Howard when he presented this claim in 1512 (4th Henry VIII.), and in high favour at Court, but the suit dragged its weary length along for many years. It was not until after Sir John Burdett's death that it was agreed that Edward Conway and his heirs should have the manor of Arrow, with other lordships, and that Bramcote, Seckington, Compton Scorfin, and Wilmcote should be the portion of Thomas Burdett, the son of Sir John. From Thomas the Burdetts now living trace an unbroken descent. Many of them have been distinguished, but none more so than Angela Georgina, daughter of the famous Sir Frances Burdett, whom we know as Baroness Burdett-Coutts.

The Conways long continued lords of Arrow. They served their country as statesman, as soldiers, and as sailors. In 1683, Popham Seymour inherited the estates of his cousin, the Earl of Conway, and, on the 17th March, 1702, his brother Francis, who succeeded him, became Lord Conway and Baron Conway of Ragley, county of Warwick. Ragley, the present seat of the lords of Arrow, was acquired by purchase in the reign of Elizabeth. The present Lord of Arrow is the most Honorable Francis Hugh George Seymour, Marquis of Hertford.

Many of the earlier scenes of the civil war of Charles I., and the earlier wars of the Roses, which eventually seated Edward IV. upon the throne, were enacted in Warwickshire, and the

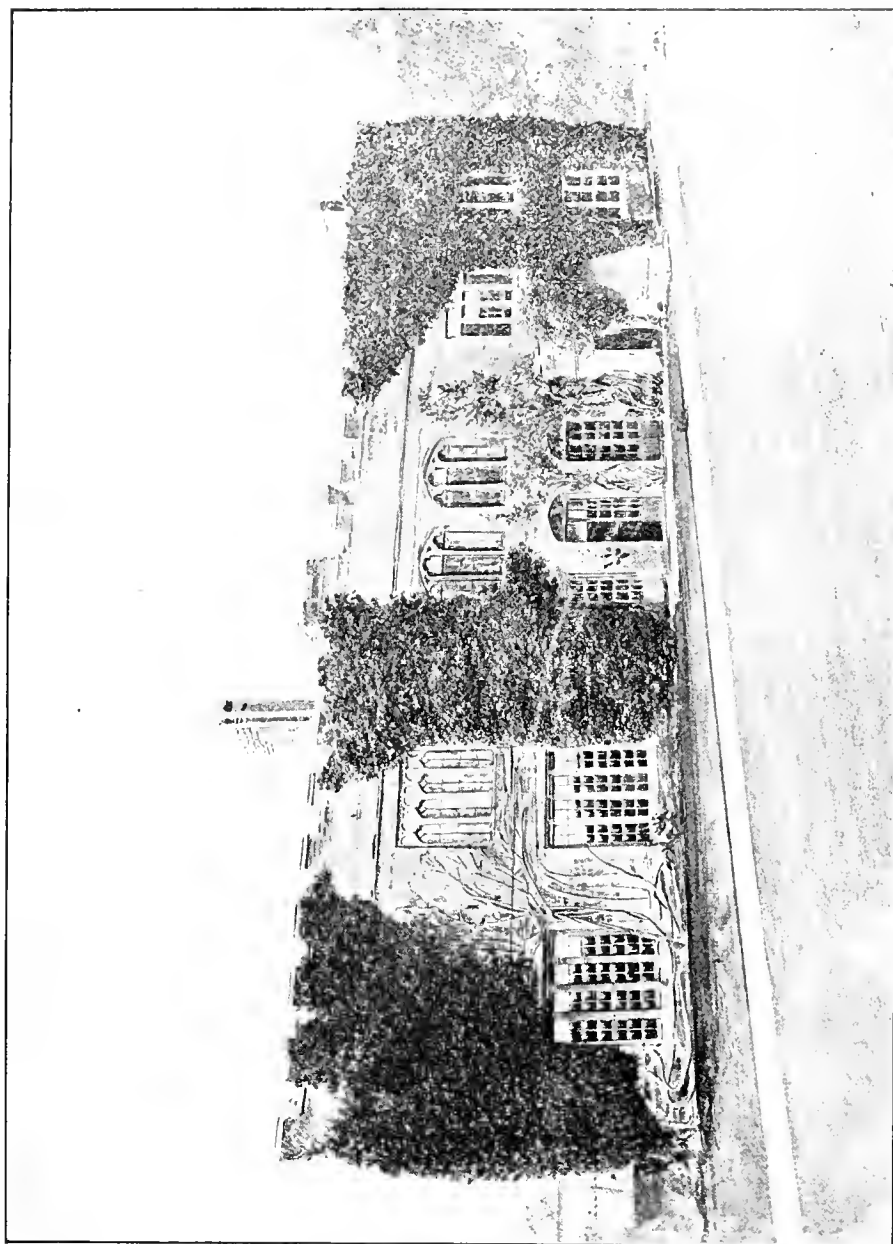
chief actors were Warwickshire men. The first victim in the struggle, whose life was sacrificed as early as 1452, whilst the contending parties were halting between negotiation and war, was Robert Arden of Park Hall, Castle Bromwich. He was beheaded at Ludlow in August, 1452, for raising soldiers for the Yorkists, whilst the principals concerned escaped by a bold front and skilful negotiation. At this time Edward was but 10 years old, and with his younger brother Edmund was being educated at Ludlow Castle.

Even the earlier incidents, which fostered discontent against Henry VI., have a local connection. The murder of "Good Duke" Humphry took place in 1446, when his wife Eleanor was kept prisoner at Kenilworth.

During the later years of Henry's reign, Coventry was at the height of its fame; its walls, gates, and towers were of the strongest and most modern construction, whilst its abbey, churches, guildhalls, and religious buildings were in the height of their splendour. Pageants at the Greyfriars were often presented; the visits of the King and Queen were frequent; the City was called "Queen Margaret's secret harbour." A notable State visit was made on the 21st September, 1450, the "Meyre, bredurn, and commonaltie, cladde in gowns of skarlet and of grene and redd hodes," receiving the King in Haselwode, beyonde the brode oke, and after several days of receptions, processions, and speeches, a present of "xxtie grete fat oxen, and a toune of wyne," he rode forth to toward "Kellengworthe," accompanied by the Mayor and Corporation, "tillle they com on to a plase beyonde Astill Grove, agayne a brode lane that ledethe to Canley."

After the Lancastrian reverses at St. Albans, 1455, and Blore Heath, 1458, Coventry was the only safe place at which to convoke a Parliament, and the one of December, 1459 (the *Parliamentum Diabolicum*), is famous in history. Among the distinguished crowd which surrounded the persons of Henry and Margaret, when holding their Court at Coventry, were the young, brave, and handsome cavalier, Sir John Grey, the heir to the houses of Grey, Astley, and Ferrers of Groby; and Elizabeth Woodville, the beautiful daughter of Sir Richard Woodville; and Jaquetta, a Princess of Luxembourg, sometime wife of John Plantagenet, the famous Duke of Bedford. Elizabeth was Maid of Honour to the Queen, yet sought in marriage by more than one of the warriors of the Yorkists; she was flattered by written proposals, on behalf of suitors, from the Duke of York and the Earl of Warwick; she preferred the more eligible offer of John Grey, and the love-making of the young couple was amid the romantic surroundings of Kenilworth, and the more exciting camp life of Coventry. Her own home was at Grafton, Northampton, but her brief married life with her husband would be mainly spent at Astley, or Groby, or at Coventry, for she became one of the four ladies of the Queen's bedchamber. This marriage, which made Elizabeth Grey a Warwickshire woman, is said to have been a happy one. It probably covered six years - 1455 to 1461, when Sir John, who had become the leader of the Queen's cavalry, was fatally wounded in the second battle of St. Albans, leaving his young wife with two children, who in after years worthily sustained the honour of the family.

The circumstances attending the second marriage of Sir John Grey's widow, whereby Queen Margaret's Maid of Honour became her Queen are variously related. Edward IV., with a view to his own popularity, travelled considerably about the country during the years 1463-64, and early in the latter year was staying in the neighbourhood of Whittle or Whittlebury Forest, which extended many miles westward from Grafton Regis, and which had been a favourite hunting place of early kings, who had therein a residence. Grafton House was the home of Baron



ASHLEY CASTLE

Widville (Sir Richard Woodville previous to 1448) and his wife, the Duchess of Bedford, to which Lady Elizabeth Grey had returned with her two young sons. According to the version current in the neighbourhood of Grafton, Elizabeth Woodville, having resolved to appeal personally to the young monarch (he was her junior by about five years) for the restitution of the lands of her late husband, went to the forest in quest of him. Under a tree in the direct way to the forest, long known as the Queen's Oak, she met a stranger, whom she requested to direct her to the king, and upon the stranger making himself known to her as King Edward, she threw herself at his feet and immediately had her prayer granted; moreover, the King gallantly accompanied her home and became suitor to her in turn. So earnest did he become, that on the 1st May, 1464, he came to Grafton early in the morning from Stoney Stratford, and they were privately married by a priest in the presence only of her mother the Duchess, the boy who served the Mass, and two of Lady Grey's gentlewomen; the marriage being kept secret for some time, and the coronation not taking place until 26th May, 1465.

Another version, used in old chronicles, says: "That during the absence of Richard Nevile, Earl of Warwick, arranging a marriage between King Edward and the Lady Bona of Savoy, the King (as hee hunted in *Wich wood* nere to *Stony Stratford*), came (for his repose) into the Lordship and Manour of Grafton, where the Lady *Juquet* (daughter to *Peter of Luxenburgh* late Earle of *S. Paul*, and sometimes the widow of *John* the renowned Duke of *Bedford* and wife to Sir *Richard Woodvile*, Lord *Kyrrers*) there lay: upon whom there attended her daughter, the faire and fresh Ladie *Elizabeth*, the widow of Sir *John Grey*, who was slaine as he fought for King *Henry* at *S. Albons*, in the last yeare of his raigne. This Lady was on the sudden so liked, so loved, so fawned and doated on by the lustie and young king, that hee resolved, without any further delay, advice, or counsell, to take her to his wife."

The situation of Grafton is 30 miles from Coventry, 40 miles from Astley, and 15 from the Warwickshire boundary, the approximate dates of the events, as set forth, are as follow:—Sir Richard Widville was body-guard to the Duchess of Bedford on her return to England on the duke's death in 1435. Their marriage, 1436. Birth of Elizabeth, 1437. John Grey was born 1432-3. Their marriage, 1455. Sir John killed 1461. The Earl of March (Edward IV.) was born in the spring of 1442.

Although the families of Grey and Burdett were connected some generations previously by marriages with the Canvilles of Seckington and Arrow, there is no connection between this incident and the killing of the buck thirteen years later, save that the proclivity of the king for hunting in the Midland forests led to both events, for Arrow stood on the confines of the extensive forest of Feckenham, and the wooded lands around Warwick Castle, including Langley, Claverdon, and Snitterfield, then held by his brother Clarence, and the adjacent estates of the King's friend, Edward Neville, Lord Bergavenny and Earl of Worcester, at Bearley and Aston Cantlow, formed an attractive stretch of country for so ardent a huntsman.

Although the Burdetts, through several generations, had been arms-bearing knights, serving in foreign wars, Sir Thomas Burdett, the grandfather of Thomas, the owner of the white buck, appears to have been an exception. In the Records of the Guild of Stratford-upon-Avon are a series of most interesting entries which do not, however, include the name of Sir Nicholas Burdett, who was slain in one of the sieges of Pontoise. Thus, in 1415, are recorded the expences of a Hall at the *inter-locutio*, and for victuals for Sir Thomas Burdett and Sir Alvared

Trussell; also for providing hoods delivered to divers gentlemen, men, and servants of the Gild. Thomas Burdett and wife had 12 hoods, no other gentleman or officer having more than six. In 1417, the sum of 3s. 4d. was paid to a harper in honour of Thomas Burdett. In 1422, a breakfast was made in the Gild Hall for Sir Thomas Burdett, Knight, and his wife, to whom also hoods were again delivered, the best costing 4s. each. In 1425, hoods for Sir Thomas cost 5s., for his wife 3s. 4d., for his son 2s. 11d.; Sir Thomas was also entertained in the Hall of the Gild newly built, 20d. being also paid to the Mynestrelles of Warwick. In 1428, were similar expences, and the Bishop of Worcester being present in the Hall, 1 buck or doe with a taylor, 1 swanne, 2 heronsewes (hernshawes), and abundance of pigs, pullets and game were brought from "Arow" and Grove Parke; two horses, hired two days, costing 11d. and a man riding to Arow and Grove Parke, 10d.; a minstrel by command of Thomas Burdett, 20d.; and to a servant of Thomas Burdett, for carrying the swan and capons from Arow to Stratford, 10d.; subsequently, keep of Thomas Burdett's horses, on three occasions, is charged. The same year Burdett also met the Baron of Wen* and the Abbot of Pershore, and fed upon veal and pigeons, the entries continuing until 1443, when there are payments in connection with the obit. of Sir Thomas Burdett, Knight, who, therefore, survived his son Nicholas but a few years, and, if Dugdale's pedigree is correct, must have been more than 80 at his death.

In 1449, is the interesting entry:—"3s. 10d. for wine given to Thomas Burdet and for provender for his horses, and for expences incurred when Sir William Bymynghame, Knight, was here '*pro mensur' burgii*."

In 1453-54 is the payment of 4d. to a man when he brought two deer by command of the Earl of Warwick; also 3s. 4d. for wine given to Richard, Earl of Warwick,† when he rode by this way towards Wales; he also has 200 oysters, costing 8d.

In 1460, Jasper Tudor, Earl Pembroke, has 6½ gallons of wine, and Lord Scales 1½ gallons, the cost being 8d. per gallon.

Shortly afterwards (no date), Thomas Burdet, Surveyor of the Earl of Warwick, is entertained, and in 1464 Sir John Greyll, Knight, and Thomas Burdet, Esq. In 1495, 6d. is paid to divers "mynstrells" of Lord Warwick and Lord Gloucester, and in 1473, Thomas Burdette, Esquire, is mentioned for the last time.

In 1478-79 is the entry "The fines of the Illustrious Prince (Edward V.), the eldest son of our Lord the King, 40s. Sir Anthony Rivers, Knight, 20s."‡ Then follow the Bishop and Dean Pete, Prior of Worcester; Sir Thomas Lyttelton, Justice of the King; Richard Burdet, Esquire, and others. Later in the same year the Master of the Guild rode to Shrewsbury to make the Prince, Sir Anthony Rivers, and the Bishop Brethren of the Guild, the Prince and his retinue being probably on his way to Ludlow, where he kept his Court under his uncle Anthony, Earl Rivers.

The making a Guild Brother of the Prince appears to have been of common occurrence, four years later he and other notables became members of the Guild of Walsall.

* This would be Ralph Nevill, whose wife was one of the co-heirs to the Barony of Wen, then in abeyance; he was the Lord of Oversley, in the parish of Arow, and styled Baron by courtesy.

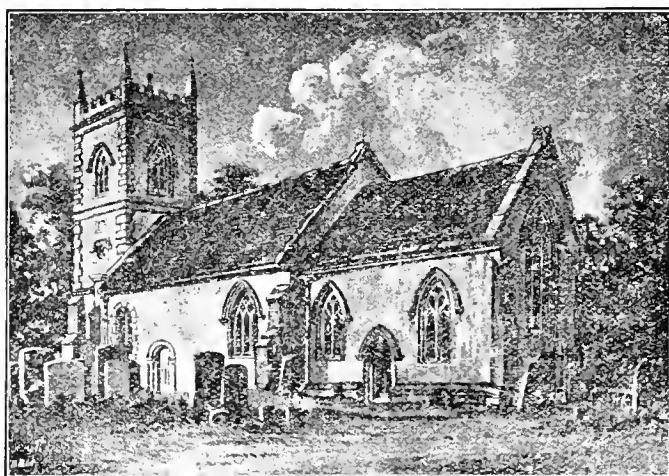
† The King-maker; this was shortly after the execution of Robert Arden.

‡ It intended for Sir Anthony Woodville, who had become Baron Scales, 1462, and Earl Rivers at his father's death, 1469, it is a remarkable entry.

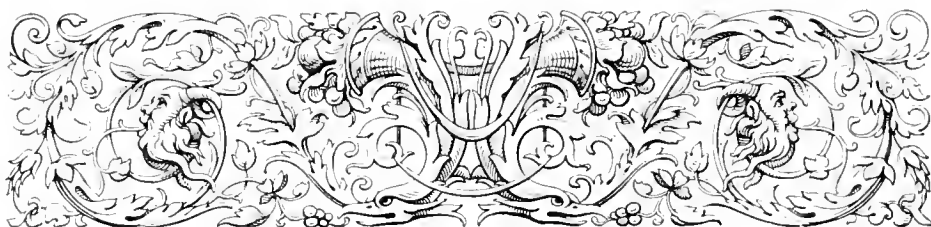
There is a remarkable unanimity among our historians in condemning the execution of Burdett. Speed says that Markham, then Chief Justice, left his office rather than he would assent to the judgment, and the extreme sentence is generally accepted as an intended provocation to the Duke of Clarence.

The daughter of Sir Simon Montfort, who married Richard Burdett, is given in the Warwick Visitation, 1619, as Mary, and her name is also entered in the record of her second marriage to Hugh Conway.

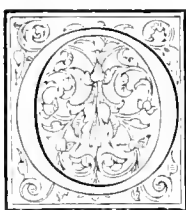
In the Calendar of State Papers, 18th October, 1592, is given a receipt by George Brome, of Haulton, Co. Oxford, from Sir John Conway, of Arrow, Co. Warwick, of £1150 in full payment of £3000 expressed in an Indenture of 25th October, 1591, and release of all right or title which the said Brome might have in the Manor of Ragley and Poppell, Co. Warwick, or any other lands of the said Sir John Conway.



ARROW CHURCH.



The Foundling's Gratitude.



ON a promontory overlooking the Feldon stands the beacon tower of Burton Dasset. It is one of the three old beacons which in time past cast their lurid glare from cresset and tower over the undulating face of Warwickshire. The others were at Bickenhill and High Cross. The tower of Burton is singular in construction, and was erected in the fourteenth century, for the Belknaps, lords of Dasset, held their lands under the condition of providing a beacon on this oolitic ridge, which forms a spur of the Edge hills. The large, interesting church shows the ancient importance of this old town, now represented by four or five farm houses. On the south side of the church is a large well, which has been long the conduit from which the neighbours have derived their water supply. From hence the eye travels over the level plain of Kington towards the wooded heights of Brailes. From hence can be seen the fringe of trees which marks the boundary of Northants. In the east the heights of Shuckburgh may be discerned, and on the north the rolling, billowy land of the liassic sea to the bounds of Arden. A spectator on this hill could have discerned the march of the troops of Royalist and Roundhead prior to that fatal October Sunday, in 1644, when King and Parliament first met in hostile array on the fair plain beneath. From the adjacent church tower Cromwell is said to have viewed the battle, and was so shocked that he slid down the bell ropes and ran away. Whether this story, published in the lifetime of the Pretender, is true or false, it is certain that the fire on the old beacon tower first told the Parliament and the citizens of London that blood had been shed, and that the result was not adverse to the popular side.

The parish of Burton Dasset includes the hamlets of Northend, pronounced "Norend," and Knightcote, and there are some interesting remains of old ecclesiastical buildings at Northend, which is the most populous portion of the parish. These hamlets are the recipients of a charity which may be appropriately termed "A Foundling's Gratitude." The story is interesting, as it shows that the ancient inhabitants discovered that they might entertain angels unawares.

The story is variously told; but it appears that towards the close of the reign of Henry VI., or early in the reign of Edward IV., when the Wars of the Roses were desolating the land, and the "Red Horse" was freshly cut,

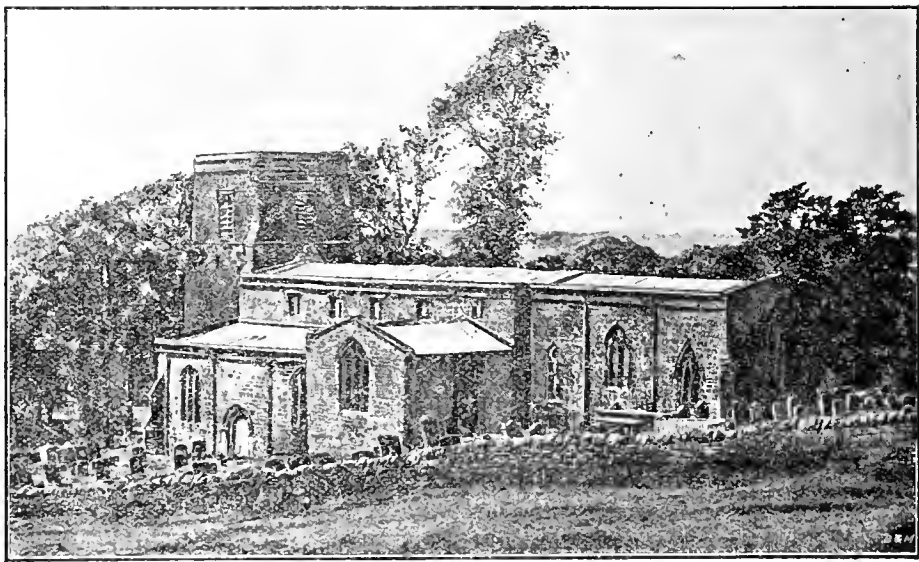


BEACON AT BURTON DASSET.

a poor foundling besought help from the inhabitants of the then populous and flourishing village of Burton Dasset. He was repulsed from their doors, but found a home and a welcome at Northend, beneath the shadow of the hill on which the beacon tower is now built. At what age the foundling was when he sought food and shelter on these bleak hills no one knows; whether he was, or afterwards became a sweep, a shoemaker, or a sailor, the accounts which have come down to us do not say with certainty; but the welcome he received appears to have touched the heart of John Kimbell, for in that troublous time of war and desolation, when the King Maker was dead and his widow penniless, he gave what he had to the people who had befriended him, and their descendants even now enjoy the benefits of this far-off charity. The

historic facts connected with the gift are these, which are taken from the "Report on the Charities of Warwickshire":—

"John Kimbell, by deed dated the 14th Edward IV., conveyed a messuage and two yard lands in Mollington to Ralph Wallis and his heirs, in trust that the rents should be employed as follows:—7s. towards the use and repairs of the parish church of Burton Dasset, and 2d. in bread to be given to all the poor householders in Knightcote and Northend, in the name of Dole, and all the residue to be employed in such manner as the trustees and inhabitants should direct. The trust estate, in which certain exchanges had been made, was, 7th March, 1815, conveyed to Thomas Ledbrook and seven others in trust.



BURTON DASSET CHURCH.

"William Ledbrook, gentleman, of Burton Hill, in the parish of Burton Dasset, September 16, 1864, conveyed to five trustees, viz., William Fairbrother, Edmund Griffin, William Bishop, Thomas A. Bawcutt, and John Bloxham (all of this parish), farmers, a messuage, cottage, or tenement, and a close of land, containing six acres, in Knightcote, upon trust, to let the same, and pay and apply the rents for ever in aid and support of the salary of the schoolmaster

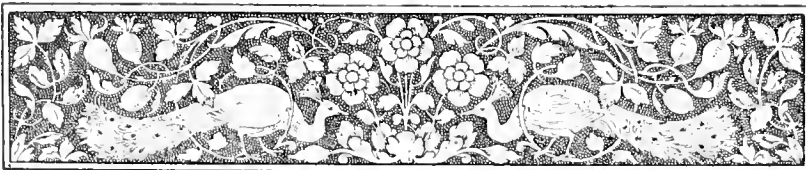
and schoolmistress of the parochial school of Burton Dasset, and also in aid of a choir in the parish church of Burton Dasset, and the Episcopal Chapel at Northend in the same parish. The land is now let at £18 per annum, and the cottage is leased unto the original owner for thirty years, at a rent of sixpence per annum, if she should so long live, after whose death the cottage may probably let for £5 per annum, making altogether £23 per annum."

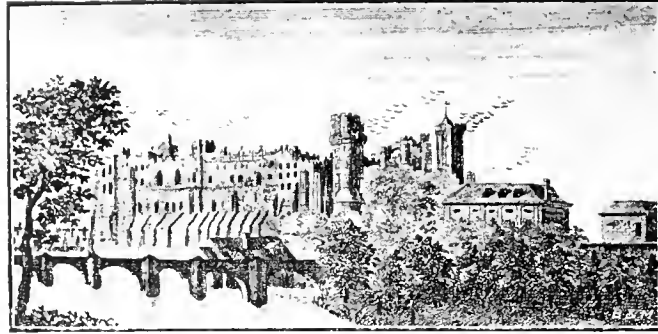
In 1474 (14 Edward IV.) Burton Dasset was a town possessing a charter for a weekly market and a three days' fair. It was much depopulated between 1498-1508.

The Belknap's connection with Warwickshire is one of very considerable interest. Edward Belknap was the Lord of Dasset who depopulated the manor, until then an ancient market town. He was the son of Henry Belknap, of Beckle (Co. Sussex), and born 1471. So far back as 1397 a Sir Robert Belknap, a judge, incurred the displeasure of Richard II., and in the succeeding reign, Henry IV., Joan, the daughter of Sir Robert Belknap, Knight of the County of Warwick, married Sir Edward Hampden, Knight, the ancestor of the great John Hampden of the Commonwealth period, but the grandfather of Sir Edward was Hamon Belknap who married Joan, the sister and one of two co-heiresses of Lord Sudley (Ralph Boteler), whereby the moiety of the Sudley estates came to him. His son Henry was the father of Sir Edward and also of two daughters, Mary and Ann; Mary married Gerard Danett, their daughter Margaret being the first wife of Edward Bermingham, the last of the ancient line of the lords of Birmingham whilst Ann married Sir Robert Wotton, their daughter Margaret marrying Thomas Grey, second Marquis of Dorset, of Astley Castle, grandson of Sir John Grey and Elizabeth Woodville, and grandfather of Lady Jane Grey.

Sir Edward Belknap first lived at Wolston, but he had many possessions in the county, having inherited a part of the estates of the Mountforts of Beaudesert. He re-built the Manor House of Weston-under-Wethale; was one of the commanders in the Battle of Stoke; custodian of Warwick Castle, 1503; esquire of the body to Kings Henry VII. and VIII.; and one of the overseers of the will of his relative, Walter Arden of Park Hall. By his will, 1520, he directed, in the event of his dying in Warwickshire, to be buried in the Charter House, Coventry, but he died whilst with the English Army in France.

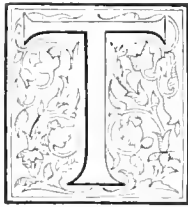
The arms of Ferrers (of Chartley), impaling Belknap, were formerly in the windows of the Guild Hall of Birmingham.





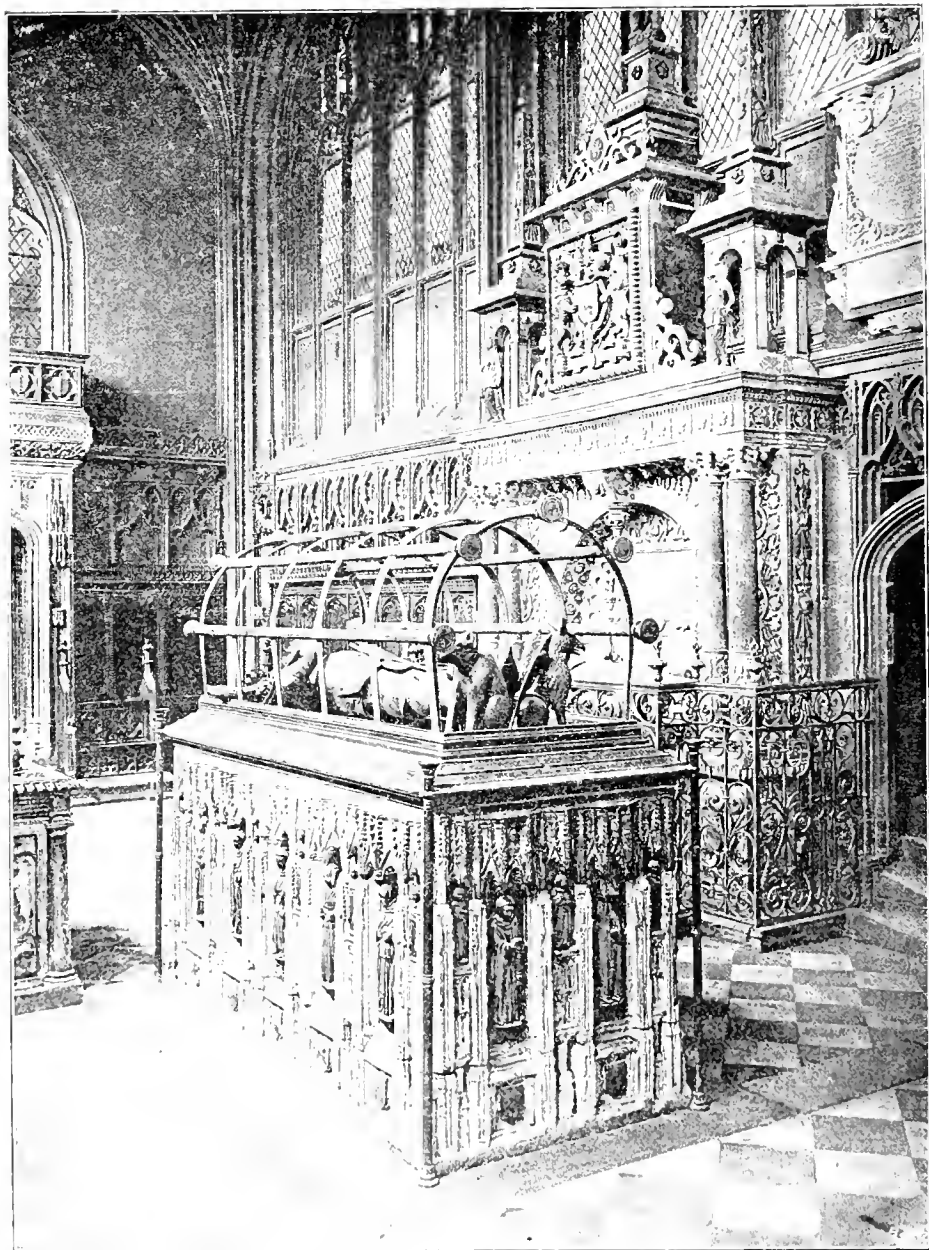
CASTLE AND ANCIENT BRIDGE, WARWICK.
(From an Old Engraving.)

The Last of the Beauchamps.



THE history of the Beauchamp family belongs to the history of the kingdom. During the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries they were the heroes of romance and chivalry. The bear and ragged staff were seen in the front of every battle where an Englishman fought. The greatest treasures of England were entrusted to their keeping, for to them again and again was entrusted the governorship of Dover and of Calais. The early life of the first of the great Beauchamps, and the closing scenes of the life of the last heroes of the name, were marked by romantic episodes and vicissitudes of fortune, which show on what a slender thread the glory of a great family rested in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries of our era.

When Guy de Beauchamp, the rude judge and captor of Piers Gaveston, died, he left two youthful sons as the heirs of his name and his family honours. He had tried to secure their well-being by obtaining a grant from Edward II. that his executors should have charge of his lands, during the minority of his heir, by duly accounting to the King's Exchequer for the same. But when Guy was dead, his lands were seized, and by one of those strange pieces of retribution which sometimes happen, the custody of the lands



THE BEAUCHAMP CHAPEL, WARWICK.

of the captor of one favourite of Edward II. was granted to another. The heir of the Beauchamps was very young when his lands and castles passed to the hands of Hugh le Despencer on the death of "the Black Hound of Arden" in 1315.

It seemed as if the sun of the Beauchamps had set, for their castle was levelled to the ground, and the youthful Earl was in the hands of the enemies of his house. But the Despenchers were not to live. The chivalrous Edward III. had a sympathetic feeling for the bereaved and youthful Earl of Warwick. He gave him his estates and a command in his army. He led the van at Crecy on that glorious Saturday when the Black Prince won his spurs and his crest from the chivalry of France. He fought and conquered at Poitiers, and with the spoils and ransom that fell to his lot began to fortify and rebuild the Castle of Warwick and the churches of the old borough. When he died, in 1369, and was buried in the choir of St. Mary's Church, which he built, and where his effigy can still be seen, his second son, Thomas, succeeded him. He was for some time governor to the young king Richard II.; but subsequently he fell into disgrace, and though he employed himself in completing the works his father had begun at Warwick, he was arrested and banished, and afterwards thrown into the Tower of London, where the Beauchamp Tower marks the site of his incarceration. It was not till Henry of Lancaster became King that he recovered his liberty and his rights. He died in 1401, and the brass effigies of himself and his Countess are placed near the entrance of the Beauchamp Chapel, which owes its existence to the will of their only son, Richard, who succeeded his father. It was this Earl Richard who visited the Holy Land. He negotiated the famous treaty of marriage between Henry V. and Catherine, daughter of Charles VI. of France, after the "crowning mercy of St. Crispin's day," on the field of Agincourt. He succeeded the Duke of Bedford as Regent of France, and died in Rouen in 1439. His tomb stands in the chapel which bears his name, on the south side of St. Mary's Church. His son was created Duke of Warwick, with certain rights of precedency, but died at the early age of twenty-two years, leaving an infant daughter, who speedily followed him to the grave. His estates came to his sister Ann, the last heiress of the Beauchamps, then the

wife of Richard Neville, who is known in history as the "Stout Earl of Warwick," the "King Maker." Her history is the most remarkable and romantic of all her race.

Ann Beauchamp was born at Caversham, in Oxfordshire, on the 3rd of July, 1429. Her mother, Isabel Despencer, was the second wife of Richard Beauchamp, and widow of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Worcester, cousin to her second husband. In consequence of this relationship a dispensation from the Pope was necessary to legalize the marriage. Her brother Henry, when only ten years of age (1433-4), had married Cicely Neville, the daughter of Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury, and on the same day Anne Beauchamp was espoused by Richard Neville, brother to Cicely. When the infant daughter to the Duke of Warwick died, Richard Neville was created Earl of Warwick, and he and his Countess Anne, then entailed the castle of Warwick, with numerous lordships in sixteen counties, upon their joint issue, or the issue of Anne, and, in default, upon the heirs of Margaret, the eldest daughter of Richard Beauchamp by his first wife, Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Thomas, Lord Berkeley. Margaret was married to John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, and from their eldest son, John, the Dudleys and the De Lisles derived their descent from the Beauchamps, and made their claim on the estates.

Notwithstanding the fame and the power of Richard Neville, there is but little in the county of Warwick that is associated with his name. There are a few incised and carved wall markings in one of the rooms in Guy's Tower which may belong to his time, and on the side of the steep hill which rises in front of Tysoe Church, to the left of the road, there is the figure of a horse cut, which is known to the country people, from the colour of the soil exposed, as the Red Horse.* It is traditionally asserted that this figure was cut to celebrate the victory which Richard Neville gained at the battle of Towton, on Palm Sunday, 1461. On that day the Yorkists were placed in circumstances of extreme peril. They had followed the Lancastrian army as far as York, and when the Earl of Warwick saw the superior forces of Queen

* Fifty years ago the horse was a conspicuous feature in the landscape, but now it is hidden from view by the plantations, and is much smaller than the old figure, which Dugdale states was annually scoured by a freeholder of the parish, who held his lands under that tenure. The figure measured 34 feet from croup to chest; from ear to nose, 7 feet 6 inches; from the shoulder to the ears, 14 feet; to the ground 16 feet, or 57 hands high.

Margaret, his stout heart appears almost to have failed him. He ordered his charger to be brought forth, and in face of the whole army stabbed it to the heart, at the same time solemnly swearing, by the cross on his sword hilt, that on that day the hazards of the common soldier should be his also, and that, though the Yorkist soldiers might run away, he would alone oppose the hosts of the Lancastrians. "*Let him fly that fly will,*" said he, "*I will tarry with him that will tarry with me.*" The battle was the most hotly contested of the many battles of the Roses. It is said that those who buried the dead counted no less than 38,000 corpses on the field.

The somewhat hasty love match of Edward IV. with Elizabeth Woodville, the widow of Sir John Grey, whom the amorous King had met on the forest lands of the neighbouring county of Northants, appears to have been the primary cause of the estrangement which subsequently took place between Edward IV. and Richard Neville, the latter aggravating the Yorkist by demanding what the former was sometimes unwilling to give; but throughout the terrific and bloody struggle which we know as the "War of the Roses," though "the King Maker" occupies a foremost place, we have but occasional glimpses of his wife, Anne, the heiress of the Beauchamps.

In the vicissitudes of that time, kings and queens were victors and fugitives in their turn. We see the heroic Margaret of Anjou through the din of the battles, now a queen, now a suppliant for a freebooter's protection; now taking the lives of the greatest of the land, and again fleeing to save her own. It was a time when dukes and earls might one day be victorious and powerful, and the next day be begging bread to satisfy their hunger.

It was in 1469, that the Earl of Warwick turned against his kinsman and friend, Edward of York, and embroiled the country again in civil war. The Duke of Clarence, Edward's eldest brother, followed the fortunes of the Earl, and on the 12th of July, 1469, espoused his daughter Isabel in the church of Notre Dame, at Calais, and received as her dower, half the lands of the Beauchamps—the inheritance of her mother. Anne Beauchamp and her youngest daughter, the Lady Anne Neville, were present at the ceremony, which was performed by George Neville, Archbishop of York.

Whilst the ceremony was proceeding there was a large and tumultuous

gathering in the north; an army, if such it may be called, assembled and marched towards London. They were opposed by Herbert, the new created Earl of Pembroke, and a number of Welsh levies. The hostile forces met on the very borderland of Warwickshire, at Edgecote, in Oxfordshire, on July 26th, when the Welsh were utterly defeated. Lord Rivers, the father of Elizabeth Woodville, and Sir John, her brother, were captured and beheaded at Northampton. Urgent messages were sent to Warwick and to Clarence to come to the King's assistance. They found the King at Olney almost defenceless. The insurgents departed on Warwick addressing a few words to them. A few days subsequently, Edward was captured in his camp at Wolvey Heath by the Earl of Warwick, and taken prisoner to the Earl's great northern stronghold at Middleham, in Yorkshire. Up to this time Warwick appears to have been solicitous only to show his power and secure his old supremacy in the State, for he marched against some insurgent Lancastrians, who had entered England from Scotland, defeated them, and then released Edward at York. Quarrels, bickerings, and jealousy were now common, and early in 1470 Warwick and Clarence, with their wives and other ladies, fled the kingdom to Calais, where they found the guns of the fortress turned against them by Warwick's own lieutenant. Whilst waiting before Calais, Warwick became a grandfather, for the Lady Isabel was confined of a son, the unfortunate Edward Plantagenet, who lived to be the last of his race and name. The wily Louis XI. of France gave England's great military commander a warm welcome. It was now that Warwick conceived the idea of betrothing his daughter, the Lady Anne, to the Prince of Wales, the son of Henry VI. and Margaret of Anjou. To this project Louis lent a willing ear. It was twelve months after the marriage of the Duke of Clarence and the slaughter at Edgecote that Warwick met the unfortunate Margaret of Anjou at the old palatial fortress of Angers. There Prince Edward first saw Anne Neville. There the stout Earl knelt at the feet of the still young queen, the enemy of whose fortunes he had been. Margaret was bitter, and a quarter of an hour elapsed ere she would grant the Earl's pardon. There was witness to the scene many of those destined to play a part in the tragedy of the next fourteen years. We know also that at this meeting Anne Beauchamp was present, and she survived them all.

Margaret could not at first consent that the Lady Anne Neville should be the wife of her darling son. She, however, obtained a clause in the agreement, by which Anne Neville was to remain in the hands and keeping of the Queen, and that the marriage should not be perfected until the Earl had recovered the kingdom of England, or the greater part thereof, for the House of Lancaster.* It would appear, therefore, as the Earl of Warwick fell a few months afterwards, that the consummation of this marriage contract never took place. When the ceremony, whatever it was, took place at Amboise, at the end of July, 1470, Edward was but seventeen years of age, and the Lady Anne a young girl of fourteen summers, for Anne was born at Warwick Castle in 1456. In pursuance of this contract, the King Maker took the first opportunity of embarking for England, and on the 4th of August left Angers, and on the 13th of September disembarked what forces he had at Plymouth and Dartmouth, and in an incredibly short space of time, so great was his popularity, he found himself at the head of 60,000 men. Edward IV. had delayed too long his preparations. In a few days he was a fugitive and an exile, and his Queen an inmate of the sanctuary at Westminster, instead of occupying a royal palace. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, accompanied his brother, but the false and fickle Clarence was made the Protector of the realm during the minority of Edward, Prince of Wales.

The crown was entailed on Clarence in the event of Prince Edward dying without issue. But the voluptuous Edward IV. was as bold and as courageous as ever. He landed, six months after his flight from Lynn, at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, with 2,000 men. He marched unopposed to Leicester and Warwick, where the Duke of Clarence deserted to him with 4,000 men. Edward was anxious to fight, but for some reason Warwick, who was at Coventry with a superior force, declined the combat, and in twenty-eight days from his landing at Ravenspur, Edward entered London with acclamation. On the 14th of April the Battle of Barnet was fought, and was the death scene of the stout Earl and his brother, the Marquis of Montagu. The Duke of Gloucester distinguished himself in this fight. Queen Margaret landed at Weymouth on the day of the Battle of Barnet, and found sanctuary at the Abbey of Beaulieu,

* "Manner and Guiding of the Earl of Warwick at Angers." !Harl. MSS. 543, fol. 169 b.

where Anne Beauchamp and her young daughter had also found shelter. Here the Earl of Pembroke and other Lancastrian barons found these ladies, for there yet remained another chance for victory, but that chance disappeared in the bloody field of Tewkesbury, when Edward, Prince of Wales, met with his early death, too probably by the hands of the King's relatives. Queen Margaret was arrested in a church near Tewkesbury, by Sir William Stanley, and taken to Coventry, where she first heard that she was no longer a mother. She figured in the triumphal procession of Edward IV. into London, after which she was committed to the Tower, and in a few hours was a widow. With her for a time the Lady Anne found shelter; but she was speedily removed by the Duke of Clarence and placed with her sister Isabel. Anne Beauchamp remained in the sanctuary at Beaulieu for some time, and then escaped privily to the north, where she had still many friends, for her noble husband was not yet forgotten.

Clarence was even now a young man, yet he claimed at once in right of his wife all the possessions of the King Maker. He appears to have placed the Lady Anne in some obscure street in London as a kitchen maid, in order that the Duke of Gloucester, his brother, should not marry her. In this wretched yard Richard found the heiress of the Nevilles and the Beauchamps. Contrary to Shakespeare's version, Anne appears to have had no aversion to Richard, whom she had known in her father's halls at Middleham, and went gladly with him to the sanctuary of St. Martin-le Grand, from whence she was placed under the guardianship of her uncle, George Neville, Archbishop of York. Richard then appealed to the King and Council, and was allowed to marry Lady Anne, but the date and place of his marriage is uncertain. She, however, bore him a son in 1473. Now commenced a fierce quarrel between the brothers over the estates, for the Duke of Gloucester naturally claimed a moiety of the inheritance of the King Maker, but Clarence insisted on his exclusive right to the whole of the inheritance. "He may well have my lady sister-in-law," said he: "but we will part no livelihood." Subsequently both brothers appealed to the King, and supported their cause by divers subtle and acute arguments. In 1474 an Act of Parliament was passed, which divided the inheritance of the two sisters between the brothers; but no mention was made

of the unfortunate and wretched mother, who was left in want and almost beggary. Richard left the Court of his brother shortly after his marriage, and went to reside in the north, where he was governor and chief seneschal of the Duchy of Lancaster.

On the 2nd December, 1476, Isabel, the wife of the Duke of Clarence, died in Warwick Castle, it is alleged by poison. Early in 1478, Clarence fell a victim to his own folly and wild tongue, and was drowned, so it is popularly said, in a butt of Malmsey wine in the Tower of London. The tragedy of the White Buck of Arrow had taken place the previous year. One of the Hugfords of Emscote was made governor of Warwick Castle during the minority of Edward Plantagenet, Earl of Warwick, the son of the Duke of Clarence.

On July 6th, 1483, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and his consort, Anne Neville, were crowned at Westminster Abbey. In August, Richard proceeded in state to visit the northern portion of his dominions. At Warwick he was joined by "his gentle Queen, and in the old hall of the castle he received the ambassador of Elizabeth of Castile, as well as the envoys of the King of France, and the Duke of Burgundy, who came to congratulate him on his accession." On the 15th of August we find him at Coventry, on the 17th at Leicester, and on the 22nd at Nottingham. At York, on September 8th, he was crowned again, and in the procession walked Edward, his son, then a child ten years of age. The Queen, his mother, the Lady Anne, walked by his side, holding him by her left hand. It was a proud day for Richard, for he that day created his son Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester; but in seven months the child was dead. He died in Middleham Castle, the scene of his birth and his parents' happy childhood, on the 9th of April, 1484. On the 16th of March, 1485, Anne Neville died at the early age of twenty-eight. The battle of Bosworth was fought on August 22nd of the same year, and none remained of the Nevilles or the Beauchamps, save the children of Clarence, but Anne Beauchamp, who survived fathers, husbands, daughters, and fortune. Born to a high destiny, she was now but a beggar and an outcast, a prey to misfortune.

The latter days of this unfortunate lady are involved in obscurity. In the third year of Henry VII. (1488) she re-appears on the scene, but only to give

legal force to the seizure of her lands by the King. A new Act of Parliament was passed, annulling the Act which gave the estates of the King Maker and his wife to the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester "as against all reason, conscience, and course of nature, and contrary to the laws of God and man." In consideration of the true and faithful service and allegiance by her borne to King Henry VII., as also that she never gave cause for such disherison, he restored to her possession of the premises, with power to alienate the same or any part thereof. The cause of this act was soon apparent, for on the 13th of December the same year she executed a deed of feoffment and a fine thereon. She conveyed the whole on the King and entailed it upon the male issue of his body, with remainder to herself and her heirs. Thirteen manors in Warwickshire were included in this deed, with a hundred and five others, and two years afterwards she received an assignment of the manor of Sutton for her maintenance. Where she died, when she died, or how she lived during the remaining years of her life is involved in obscurity.

Her two grandchildren, the son and daughter of the Duke of Clarence, survived her. Edward, who was knighted by Richard III. at York, was sent for security to Sheriff Hutton, in Yorkshire. After the death of Richard on the field of Bosworth, he was imprisoned by Henry VII. in the Tower, and in the year 1499 he plotted with Perkin Warbeck to escape. On the 21st of November he was brought to trial before the Earl of Oxford as High Steward of England. He was urged to confess, and throw himself on the King's mercy, and he did so. He was condemned to death, and was beheaded on Tower Hill on the 28th of the same month. He was the last male Plantagenet, the last heir of the Beauchamps, and the hope of the house of York; the last Earl of Warwick of the old line. He was killed in order that no obstacle should remain in the way of the marriage of Catherine of Arragon with the heir of Henry VII.

His sister, Margaret, lived longer, but met her death on the same spot forty-four years afterwards. She had married Sir Richard Pole, and was the mother of the famous Cardinal Pole. In 1513, Henry VIII. being then on the throne, Margaret petitioned Parliament, being then a widow, as the sister and heir of her brother, that she might inherit his estate and dignity, and so be styled the

Countess of Salisbury, which was granted. What estates she received were taken away by attainder in 1539-40 for alleged privity to the conspiracy of Henry, Marquis of Exeter. On the 27th of May, 1541, Margaret Plantagenet was dragged to the block on Tower Hill by the hair of her head, and died in the sixty-eighth year of her age, and thus perished the last scion of the Beauchamps in the direct line of descent.

The Castle of Warwick, the monument of their greatness and their power, yet remains to us. The Towers built by Clarence and Gloucester have not been finished. Since the death of the heiress of the Beauchamps, the castle has been alternately a gaol and a palace. The sad fire on Advent Sunday, 1871, though it did not destroy any portion of the castle erected by the Beauchamps, revealed the old walls and arched doorways through which the armed retainers had marched into the great hall, and the passages leading to the ladies' chamber, from whence Anne Beauchamp witnessed the revelry in the hall below. Something of this has been preserved by the restorers of the castle. The hall may be seen now in all its fair and stately proportions, but more beautiful than when the home of the last of the Beauchamps.

After the death of Guy Beauchamp, 1315, the custody of the Estates was granted to Hugh Despencer, sen.—who had married Isabel, the sister of Guy—in consideration, it is said, of £6,770, but the marriage of the heir, Thomas, the third Earl, was given to Roger Mortimer, to whose daughter, Katherine, he was married; whilst Agnes Mortimer, sister of Katherine, married Laurence Hastings, first Earl Pembroke, an alliance which eventually proved of great advantage to the Beauchamps.

Thomas Beauchamp, after an active military career, died at Calais of plague, 1369, age 50. He had rebuilt the castle walls, freed Warwick of toll—founded St. Mary's Church—erected the Booth Hall in the market place, and endowed Maxstoke Priory with some yard land at Yardley, probably acquired from the Mortimers. Of his sixteen children the eldest son, Guy, died before his father. Thomas, the second son, became fourth Earl, and William, the fourth son, married Joane Fitzalan, and was appointed by his cousin John Hastings, second Earl Pembroke, to succeed him in the Barony of Bergavenny, with the lordship of Fillongly and other large possessions.

Thomas, the fourth Earl, born 1345, succeeded 1369, and died 1401, was one of the victims of the treachery of Richard II. and Mowbray; he married Margaret, daughter of William, third Baron Ferrers, his brother Guy having married Phillipa, the sister of the same Baron.

The only son of Thomas was Richard, fifth Earl, whose chivalrous achievements overshadowed those of his ancestors, his second wife was Isabel, daughter of Thomas Despencer

and widow of his cousin Richard, Earl of Worcester, son of William, Lord Bergavenny, their children being Henry, the sixth Earl, and Anne wife of the King Maker, Earl Richard founded a Chantry at Guy's Cliff, on the site of the ancient Hermitage, and by will (1435) directed the erection of the magnificent Tomb at St. Mary's Church based on the solid rock.

Henry, the sixth Earl, born 1424, was married when ten years old—to prevent his becoming marketable in the event of his father's death—to Cicely, daughter of Richard Nevill first Earl Salisbury, niece of Cicely the Rose of Raby, and sister of the King Maker, who subsequently married Anne Beauchamp, sister of Henry—at the age of 19 he was created Premier Earl of England, Duke of Warwick, and subsequently King of the Isle of Wight; but died June, 1445, aged 21, leaving an only daughter, Anne, born 1443.

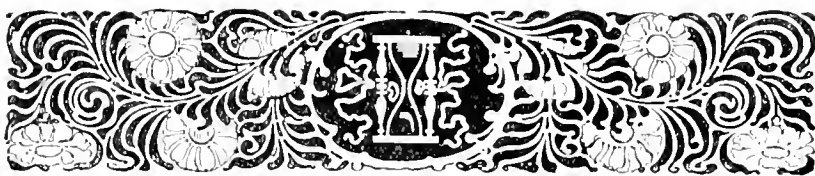
The very desirable wardship of this young heiress was taken by Margaret, the newly made Queen of Henry VI., but yielded small profit as she died 3rd January, 1449.

In the Stratford Gild accounts is an entry (1451) for wine given to the Countess Warwick in the house of Agnes Chacomb, thus, at the early age of 22 the wife of Richard Nevill had entered upon the difficult duties of her position; at 40 she saw her daughter Isabel married to Clarence; the following year (1470) her younger child of 14 was allied to Prince Edward; 1471 saw her a widow and an outcast, and her life ended in obscurity; the last record of her name is the grant to her of Sutton Manor in 1490, and there she may have lived and died.

Upon the attainder of her grandson Edward, 1504, four years after his execution it was shown that he was possessed of land in Witton Lordship, and these local references are the last which relate to the possessions of the Beauchamps in Warwickshire.



OUTSIDE THE CASTLE WALLS.



Willoughby the Explorer.



THE spirit of adventure is not confined to any age or to any shire. The love of a maritime life and a roving career has seduced many a boy from his home and friends. In the Midland shires the families are numerous who have sons at sea. It seems as if the spirit of the old Vikings could not sleep in the Midland vales which were assigned to the followers of Guthrin by Alfred the Great. Every now and then a yearning for the wild freedom of the ocean comes over the home-nurtured youth, and he goes to seek his fortune abroad.

The Edwardian wars, and the cruel battles which marked the civil strife of the Roses, gave a natural outlet to these adventurous spirits; but when Richard III. fell on the field of Bosworth, and Henry of Richmond had been *fêted* at Coventry, and had seized the rich heritage of the Beauchamps, peace reigned on the troubled land, new thoughts and new aims found willing hands and hearts to seek other fields for action. In 1497, eighteen months before Columbus saw the mainland of tropical America, Sebastian Cabot, then in the service of Henry VII., had landed on the coast of Labrador. It was then that this distinguished navigator thought of a north-west passage to India. In 1517, he was sent by Henry VIII. to Labrador again, and entered Hudson's Bay. After a short service in Spain, he came again to England, when the youthful Edward VI. allowed him a pension, and sought his counsel on all naval matters. About this time Cabot revived his idea of finding a northern route to India, and the first Arctic expedition by the north-east route was planned.

There was living at this time one Sir Hugh Willoughby, of Middleton Hall

near Sutton Coldfield. He was a man of high lineage and military renown. His family had long settled at Willoughby-on-the-Wold, in the county of Nottingham. His ancestor, Bugg, first took the surname of Willoughby, and in the thirteenth century, by marriage with the heiress of the house of Bec, the head of the family became Lord Willoughby de Eresby. In 1320, the family were in possession of the estate of Wollaton, Nottinghamshire, and by marriage with Margaret, a sister and co-heir of Sir Baldwin Freville, Hugh Willoughby became Lord of Middleton. He died in 1431-2, and his widow married Sir Richard Bingham, one of the justices of the King's Bench, who



MIDDLETON HALL.

resided at Middleton till his death in 1452-3; but the last of the Frevilles lived to see her grandson, Henry Willoughby, knighted for his gallant conduct at the famous battle of Stoke. At her death, Sir Henry, the father of Sir Hugh Willoughby, became Lord of Middleton in right of his grandmother and his descendants still hold the lordship.

Sir Hugh was the son of Sir Henry by his third wife, Ellen Egerton, of Wrinchall, Cheshire, whose mother was one of the Gresleys, and it appears that he was early destined for a military career. His father's second wife was connected with the Brandons, Lady Jane Grey, and the Dudleys, and they led the way to fame and fortune. In 1542, Hugh Willoughby went on the Scottish expedition, under the Earl of Hertford and the Viscount L'Isle, who was subsequently Earl of Warwick and Duke of Northumberland, the father of Ambrose, the "good Earl of Warwick," Robert Earl of Leicester, and Guildford Dudley, the unfortunate husband of Lady Jane Grey. In this Scotch expedition Hugh Willoughby greatly distinguished himself. He bravely defended Fort Lowder in 1549-50. His military career stopped with the disgrace of the Duke of Somerset. He married Jane Streeley, the daughter of Sir Nicholas Streeley, who resided near Wollaton, and she bore him a son, Henry. Of these we hear no more. Men's minds were full of the discovery of new lands. New sources of trade were being opened up by the Spanish and the Portuguese, but no stranger was allowed to interfere. At this period, Cabot's scheme for a north-east route to Cathay (China) became popular, and in 1527 the "Mystery Company and Fellowship of Merchant Adventurers for the Discovery of Unknown Lands" was incorporated. Of this company Cabot was governor, and, under his direction, a great expedition was planned, and Sir Hugh Willoughby appointed commander-in-chief.

The expedition consisted of three vessels; the *Bona Esperanza*, of 120 tons, was commanded by Sir Hugh in person, and William Gefferson was sailing master; the *Edward Bonaventura*, 160 tons, was under the command of Richard Chancelour, Stephen Borough being sailing master, and the *Bona Confidentia*, 90 tons, which was placed under the command of Master Cornelius Durfoorth. Each vessel was sheathed with lead, and furnished with a pinnace and a boat. The plans of operation were drawn out by Cabot, and the most quaint and minute instructions were given to the commanders to regulate their conduct and their crews. These regulations were thirty-three in number. There were regulations for morning and evening prayer, for the reading of the Scriptures, and other religious exercises. "Carding, dicing, and such other devilish games" were prohibited. When Sir Hugh came to a strange country,

he was instructed to make the people drunk, in order that the secret of their hearts might ooze out, and, by the thirteenth item, he was enjoined not to be frightened if he saw any people wearing "lyons and beares skinnes, having long bowes and arrowes," "for such be worn oftentimes more to feare strangers than to any other end." The young King Edward wrote to all the kings inhabiting the north-east parts of the world towards the mighty empire of Cathay, in English, Latin, Greek, and other languages, bidding them greeting, and, on the 11th May, 1553 these three ships weighed anchor at Deptford, and proceeded on their perilous voyage.

There is preserved an account of the voyage, written at the dictation of Richard Chancelour, pilot major of the voyage, by Clement Adams, "schoole-master to the Queene's hushmen," and from his and other descriptions of the departure we learn how keen was the interest felt in this voyage, how readily the £6,000 was subscribed towards the outfit of the ships. At Ratcliff the crew saluted their acquaintance, "one his wife, another his children, and another his kinsfolkes, and another his friend dearer than his kinsfolkes." The "great ships" then dropped down to Greenwich, where the Court was towed by the boats. "The mariners were all apparelled in watchet or sky coloured cloth. The courtiers came running out, and the people flocked together, standing very thicke upon the shore: the Privie Councel they looked out at the windows of the Court, and the rest ran up to the toppes of the towers: the shippes hereupon discharged their ordinance and shoot off their pieces after the manner of war and of the sea, insomuch that the tops of the hills resounded therewith: the valleys and the waters gave an echo, and the mariners they shouted in such sort, that the sky rang again with the noise thereof. One stood on the poop of his ship and by his gesture bade farewell to his friends in the best manner he could. Another walked upon the hatches, another climbed the shrouds, another stood on the main yard, and another on the top of the ship." But, alas! the good King Edward lay sick and ill, and ere the adventurous voyagers had reached the sea he died and left the realm a prey to enemies.

At Gravesend the veteran Cabot visited the ships, with many gentlemen, and gentlewomen, and bade them good-bye, and after tasting the best cheer the

voyagers could give them, liberally rewarded the mariners. He asked them to pray for the good fortune and the success of the adventure and then departed commending them all to the governance of God. It was six weeks from the time of leaving Ratcliff ere the expedition finally got to sea. They had to tarry for wind and tide at every point in the river and along the lowlying flats of the east coast—Sir Hugh's diary gives us a few dates of these hindrances—but on the 23rd of June, 1553, they fairly got to sea. They cast many a long, lingering look on their native land, which many of them were not to see again, and others were to return with fame and glory. Willoughby had left his son behind him. Richard Chancelour was married to a sister of Robert Dudley, and he was leaving two sons behind him in England, while he sailed over the sea of uncertainty to the unknown realms beyond the North Cape, which, up to that time, no English ship had doubled, or, at all events, sailed eastward of the Wardhuys.

On the 14th of August, 1553, Sir Hugh Willoughby, in the *Bona Esperanza*, came in sight of land. This was probably that part of the coast of Nova Zembla lying between the Northern and Southern Goose Cape, Gussinii Noss. The mainland of Russia was first seen by Sir Hugh on the 23rd of August, and he landed the same day. This fact makes him the first Englishman who trod Russian territory from the sea, for the *Edward Bonaventura*, with Chancelour on board, did not cast anchor on the southern coast of the White Sea till the 24th, when she was off the settlement "Possad" of Nenocksa, not far from the Korelian mouth of the Dwina, where he waited for the other ships, but the junction was not to be.

On the 14th of September, Sir Hugh effected a fresh landing on the Lapland coast, in a bay westward of the island of Nokujeff, where pretty good anchorage was found. He sailed subsequently with both vessels in a southeasterly direction towards the White Sea, and had he continued this course, we are told by a Russian geographer, he would probably have reached the monastery of Ssolovertz or joined Chancelour at Nenocksa; but he appears to have been caught in a whirlpool at Cape Natoi Noss, and this decided them to return to the bay which they had left, and which is distinguished by the bold, rocky isles of Nokujeff. They were in this bay on the 18th of September.

In the meantime Chancelour reached Wardhuys in Norway, and after waiting for some time he sailed on his voyage, notwithstanding the dissuasions of some Scottishmen, until he reached "a land of everlasting sunshine, shining with a continual light and brightness clearly upon the huge and mighty sea." He had reached the dominions of Ivan Vassilovich, the Czar of Russia, and Master Chancelour paid him a visit at his court at Moscow, a journey that entailed a sledge drive of fifteen hundred miles. Thus he laid the foundation of that Russian friendship and esteem which secured us peace until our day. He regained his ship and reached England in the following spring.

In the summer of 1554, some Russian fishermen plying their calling on the eastern coast of Lapland had their attention attracted by some large craft lying between the black and craggy Nokujeff and the shore. They went to them and found that they were the floating tombs of Sir Hugh and seventy of his unfortunate companions. The unfortunate knight had been caught by a severe winter where there was neither men or fuel. His diary gives a fearful account of the sufferings of the crews. The chaplain was with Chancelour, and there were merchants in both ships, of the name of Alexander and Richard Gardiner. The snow-wreathed bodies of his sixty-five men frozen to death affected Sir Hugh, for we learn from his diary that he was alive at the end of January, 1554. The discovery of the bodies and ships was reported to the Governor, and by him to the Czar, who ordered everything to be sealed up, and the ships to be sent to Cholmogorn. The untimely fate of Sir Hugh excited but little attention at the time; Lady Jane Grey had been beheaded; the country was subjected to the bigoted rule of Queen Mary, and when the soiled clothes of the knight, preserved at Wollaston, were brought home, but few cared for the man who had been so unfortunate. A century afterwards there was another Willoughby at Middleton, a naturalist, and a friend of Ray the botanist. His history of birds and fishes was published, and he died in 1672, in the thirty-seventh year of his age. To him we are indebted for much relating to the natural history of Warwickshire.

The black and rocky edge of Nokujeff still rises 400 feet above the sea level. Here should be the monument of the first of our Arctic explorers, and his portrait should be preserved amongst the worthies of the county.



A Tudor Tragedy.



WHILST all that was mortal of Sir Hugh Willoughby was enshrined in an icy shroud on the desolate coast of Lapland, a tragedy was being enacted on the eastern boundaries of Warwickshire, which has furnished a theme for the historian and the romancer. The neighbourhood of Wolvey is full of romance. The story of the seizure of Edward IV. here by the King Maker, the fate of the neighbouring grange of the hermits on the heath, of the Templars, of the Burdetts of Bramcote, are full of interest. The scene of the tragedy at Shireford lies about a mile north of Wolvey, between that village and Burton Hastings, for here stood in the first year of the reign of Queen Mary a fair manor house, inhabited by Sir Walter Smyth and his young wife. The story is preserved in Dugdale, and has been re-printed in Burke's "Vicissitudes of Families," and in Howitt's "Visits to Remarkable Places."

Shireford had been long in the possession of the family of Purefoy, and in the reign of Henry VIII. it passed into the hands, by purchase, of a Mr. H. Smyth, a wealthy citizen of Spon Street, Coventry; the Purefoys retiring to their ancient mansion of Fenny Drayton, some six miles further north along the Watling Street. The new possessor of Shireford had a good estate at Fletchamstead, near Coventry, and was a man of charitable disposition. His son, Walter Smyth, succeeded to his estates, was married, and had a son and heir, Richard Smyth, grown to man's estate. On the death of his first wife, Sir

Walter was an aged man, and thought it time that his son was married. He mentioned the circumstance to Mr. Thomas Chetwin, of Ingestre, in Staffordshire, a gentleman of ancient family and fair estate, and with whom the Purefoys had been connected. Mr. Chetwin entertained the offer on behalf of Dorothy, one of his daughters, and was contented to give £500 portion with her. "But no sooner had the old knight seen the young lady than that he became a suitor for himself, being so captivated with her beauty, that he tendered as much for her, besides a good jointure, as he should have received in case the match had gone on for his son. Which liberal offer so wrought upon Mr. Chetwin, as that he spared not for arguments to persuade his daughter to accept Sir Walter for her husband. Whereupon the marriage ensued accordingly, but with what a tragique issue will quickly be seen; for it was not long ere that, her affections wandering after younger men, she gave entertainment to one Mr. William Robinson (then of Drayton Bassett, a young gentleman of about twenty-two years of age) son of George Robinson, a rich mercer of London, and grew so impatient at all impediments which might hinder her full enjoyment of him, that she rested not until she had contrived a way to be rid of her husband. For which purpose corrupting her waiting gentlewoman, and a groom of the stable, she resolved, by their help, and the assistance of Robinson, to strangle him in his bed, appointing the time and manner how it should be effected; and though Robinson failed in coming on the designated night (perhaps through a right apprehension of so direfull a fact), she in no whit staggered in her resolutions, for watching her husband till he was fallen asleep, she then let in those assassins before specified, and casting a long towell about his neck, caused the groom to lye upon him to keep him from struggling, whilst herself and the maid, straining the towell, stopt his breath. It seems, the good old man little thought that his lady had acted therein, for when they first cast the towell about his neck, he cryed out, 'Help, Doll, help!' But, having thus despatcht the work, they carried him into another room, where a close stool was plac'd, upon which they set him: and, after an hour, that the maid and groom were silently got away, to palliate the business, she made an outcry in the house, wringing her hands, pulling her hair, and weeping extreemly, with pretence that, missing

him for some time out of bed, she went to see what the matter was, and found him accidentally in that posture; which subtil and feigned shews of sorrow prevented all suspicion of his violent death; and, not long after, went to London, setting so high a value upon her beauty, that Robinson, her former darling (perhaps for not keeping touch with her, as before hath been said), became neglected. But, within two years following, it so hapned, that this woful deed of darkness was brought to light by the groom before specified, who, being entertained with Mr. Richard Smyth, son and heir to the murdered knight, and attending him to Coventre with divers other servants, became so sensible of his villany, when he was in his cups, that out of good nature he took his master to a side, and upon his knees besought forgiveness from him for acting in the murther of his father, declaring all the circumstances thereof. Whereupon Mr. Smyth discreetly gave him good words, but wisht some others that he trusted to have an eye to him, that he might not escape, when he had slept and better considered what might be the issue thereof. Notwithstanding which direction, he fled away with his master's best horse, and, hasting presently into Wales, attempted to go beyond sea: but, being hindred by contrary winds, after three essays to launch out, was so happily pursued by Mr. Smyth, who spared for no cost in sending to several ports, that he was found out, and brought prisoner to Warwick: as was also the lady and her gentlewoman, all of them, with great boldness, denying the fact, and the groom most impudently charging Mr. Smyth with endeavour of corrupting him to accuse the lady (his mother-in-law) falsely, to the end that he might get her joynture. But upon his arraignment, so smitten was he at apprehension of the guilt, that he publicly acknowledged it, and stoutly justified what he had so said to be true to the face of the lady and the maid; who, at first, with much seeming confidence, pleaded their innocency, till at length, seeing the particular circumstances thus discovered, they both confessed the fact: for which, having judgment to dye, the lady was burnt at a stake, near the hermitage on Wolvey Heath (towards the side of Shirford Lordship), where the country people to this day shew the place, and the groom with the maid suffered death at Warwick. This was about the third year of Queen Mary's reign, it being May 15, 1 Mariae, that Sir Walter's murther so happened."

Such is the story as told by Dugdale. It is asserted that a reprieve was granted to the young wife, but, in consequence of the horse of the messenger foundering near Cloudesley Bush, it did not arrive in time.

The subsequent fate of the estate of Shireford is remarkable as showing the sharp and overreaching spirit of the times. Richard Smyth by his first wife had only one daughter, Margaret by name; whilst she was yet a child he fancied that he had no probability of male issue, and therefore proposed to Sir John Littleton, of Frankley, in Worcestershire, to form an alliance between



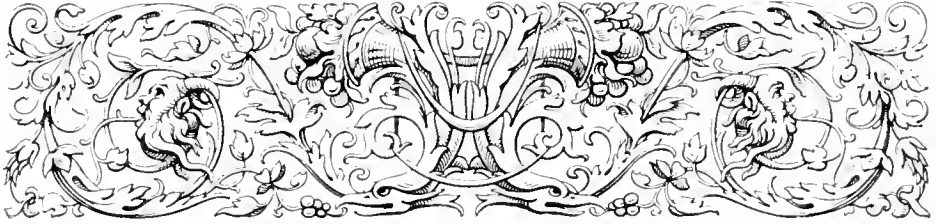
THE HERMITAGE, WOLVEY HEATH.

Margaret Smyth and William Littleton, Sir John's third son. He offered in consideration of such marriage to settle all his lands in remainder after his decease, without other issue, upon the said William and Margaret and their lawful children, but in default of such issue to descend to his family and heirs. This draught agreement was prepared and sent to Sir John to have

engrossed, and on the day appointed Richard Smyth went to Frankley to execute the deed. Here he found a goodly company of Sir John Littleton's friends and excellent entertainment. The writings were brought forward in their presence and began to be read, when Sir John's keeper came hurriedly in and said, "that there were two bucks at lair in the park which carried a glass in their tails for Mr. Smyth's dogs to look in. Now Mr. Smyth loved coursing, and he had brought his greyhounds with him, but appeared to hesitate. The keeper said that the market people passing through the park might rouse the deer. Sir John urged Mr. Smyth to seal the deeds, vowing they were according to the original draught. In a weak moment Mr. Smyth did so, and went forth into the park. The youthful pair were then married, though only nine years old, and lived in the house at Frankley with Sir John.

Some six years after this, William Littleton was killed by a fall from his horse, when Richard Smyth demanded his daughter, as she had no children; but to this Sir John demurred, and, on the deeds being produced, it was found that, in default of William dying without issue, the Smyth estates were to devolve upon William's heir, which was his eldest brother Gilbert. In the meantime, Margaret was married to Sir John's second son, Gilbert. Great suits of law followed the discovery of this perfidy, and when, on the death of Gilbert, the estates descended to his son John, the litigation was continued until the latter was drawn into the street brawl of the Earl of Essex with Catesby and Winter, in the forty-second year of the reign of Elizabeth (1601), when he died in prison, and the estates were forfeited.

When James I. came to the crown, he restored these lands to Muriel, the widow of John Littleton, and it appears that her nephew, John, the son of George and Margaret, was staying here on the eve of the hunting match at Dunchurch, 1605, and though solicited to join his brothers there, he sullenly refused to go. Stephen Littleton, of Holbeach, the son of Margaret and George, lost his life and estate for his participation in the plot. Muriel Littleton sold Shireford, or Shelford, as it is now called, to Sergeant Hele, a great lawyer, who divided it between his five sons, amongst whom it was the subject of a family contention, when King Charles II. again reigned over England.

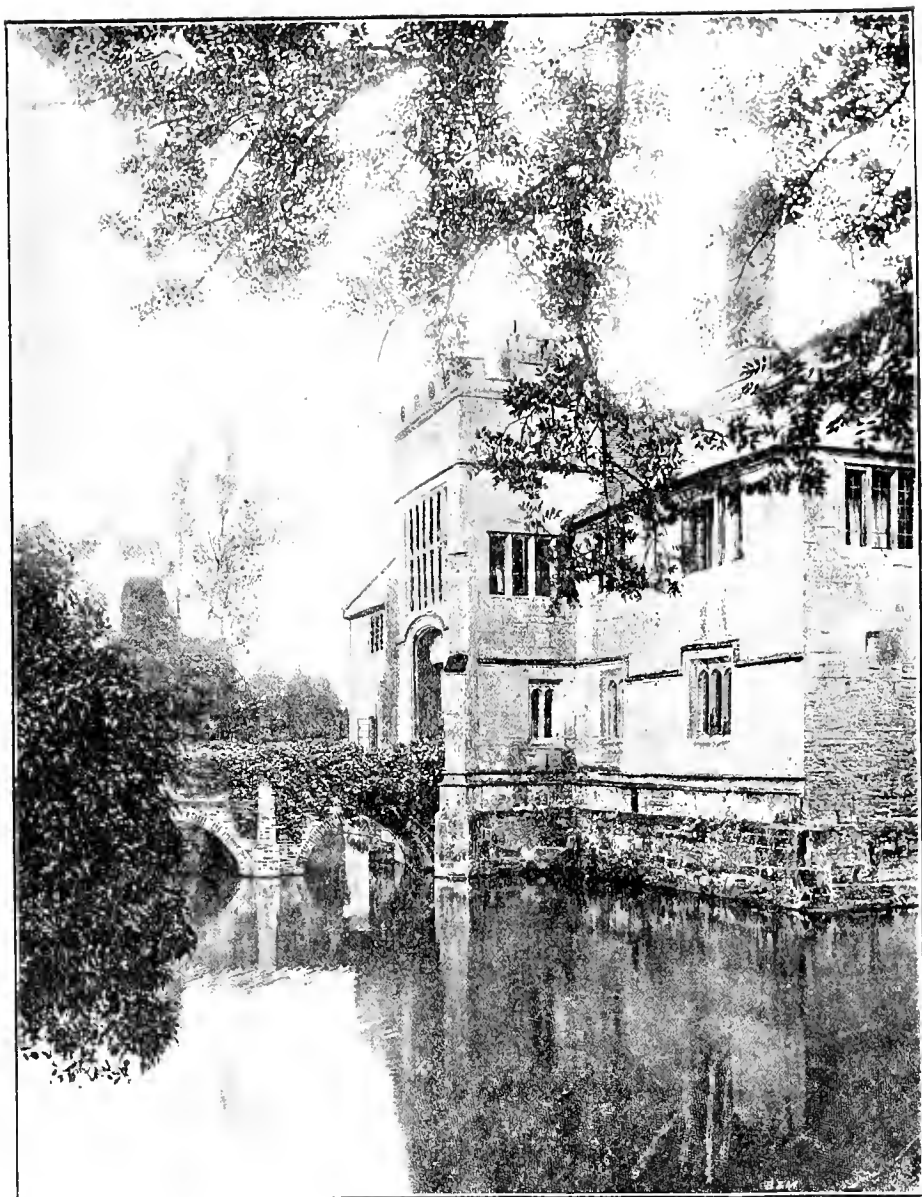


The Church of Expiation.



ON a gentle elevation in the very midst of the old forest land of Arden, near to many of the monarchs of the old woodland, stands the solitary church of Baddesley Clinton. Its grey tower is scarcely seen amid the trees by which it is surrounded, even by visitors to the flower-strewn glades of Haywood. On the south side, a venerable yew tree stretches its sombre arms over the moss-grown graves of the old inhabitants. Stately elms and beeches fringe the lonely graveyard, and a quiet walk leads to the moated house of Baddesley Clinton. In this intensely quiet spot it needs no effort of the imagination to conjure up Mariana and her dreary days of longing for the coming of the false lover, to whom Shakespeare has given an undying notoriety, and Tennyson has embedded in one of his sweetest lyrics. Though there are more than a hundred moated areas in Warwickshire, Baddesley Clinton is in some respects an unique example of a fortified manor house of the fifteenth century. Its hall over the porch, its long passages and internal arrangements, give it an interest not possessed even by the larger and statelier fortified mansion of Maxstoke. The history and descent of the house has been poetically rendered by Henry Ferrers, the painstaking antiquary, who once lived here, and whose descendants yet occupy their ancestral home. This Henry Ferrers occupied the house in Vinegar Yard, Westminster, which acquired such an unenviable notoriety in the Gunpowder Plot.

“ This seat and soil fro’ Saxon *Bode*, a man of honest fame,
Who held it in ye Saxons tyme, of Baddes ley took ye name,
Purportinge in ye Saxon tongue, ye feild or lea of Bade,



BADDESLEY CLINTON.

W'thout badl meaninge in the name of man, or mention hadl.
 And England being conquered, in lotte it did alighte
 To *Geffry Wince* of noble birth, an Andegavia' knighte;
 A member hamlett all this while of Hampto' neere att hande.
 W'th Hampto' so to *Morebray* went, as all ye Wince's lande.
 Now *Morebray*, lord of all, devids these two, and gives this one
 To *Bisge*; in that name it comes awhile, and then is gone
 To *Clinto*' as his heire, who leaves it to a yonger sonne;
 And in that tyme ye na'e of Baddesley Clinto' was begon.
 Fro' them againe, by weddinge of their heire, at first it came
 To *Conisby*, and after him to *Forekes*, who wed ye same.
 Fro' *Forekes* to *Duddley* by a sale, and so to *Burdett* past;
 To *Metley* nexte, by Metlies will it came to *Brome* at last.
Brome honors much ye place, and after some descentes of *Bromes*
 To *Ferrers*, for a daughter's parte of theires in match it comes.
 In this last name it lasteth still, and so long—longer shall;
 As God shall please, who is ye King and Lord and guid of all."

The Bromes mentioned in this bit of antiquarian rhyme occupied a somewhat prominent position in this neighbourhood and at Warwick in the fifteenth



BROME'S PLACE, BRIDGE END, WARWICK.

and sixteenth centuries.

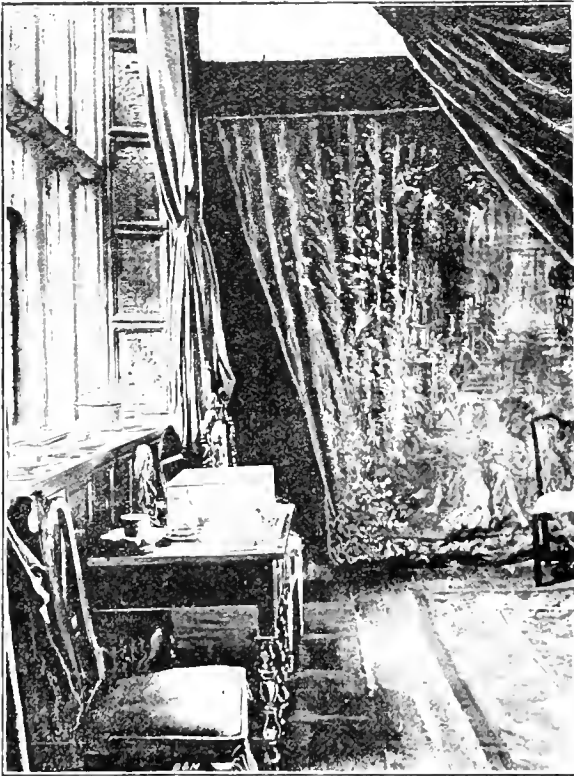
The family appeared to have derived their name from Brome's Place, or Brome Hall, a moated mansion, of which some remains exist in the neighbouring parish of Lapworth. For several generations in the fifteenth

century they were tanners in Bridge End, Warwick, here their ancient residence, known as Brome's Place, yet remains.

In the eighth Henry VI., John Brome was one of the burgesses for the town of Warwick, and his son married Beatrice Shirley, the granddaughter of Sir Hugh Shirley, who fell at Shrewsbury fight, and he was Lord of Baddesley Clinton, and stood high in favour with Henry VI. and the Lancastrian party. On the accession of Edward IV. he ceased to be employed in the public service. He devoted himself apparently to the improvement of his estate, and

the advancement of his children. His eldest daughter, Jocoso, became prioress of the neighbouring nunnery of Wroxhall, and his son Thomas proprietor of the Woodloes, a substantial moated house not far from the priory at Warwick, which from time immemorial had been held by the cooks of the Earls of Warwick. John Herthill, steward to Neville the great Earl of Warwick, had mortgaged the manor of Woodloes to John Brome, and wished to redeem it, but the latter refused to part with the land. Herthill then stabbed him in the porch of the White Friars, London, and it is said that Thomas Brome smiled, when he saw his father stabbed, for his father forgave him doing so in his will. His eldest son, Nicholas, succeeded his father at Baddesley Clinton, and

resenting his murder, he some three years afterwards waylaid Herthill in Longbridge fields, on his way to Barford to keep the Earl of Warwick's Court, and after a short encounter slew him. For this he had to pay for certain masses in the church of St. Mary, Warwick, and in his church of Baddesley Clinton. Nicholas was a man of many wives as well as violent passions, for coming into his parlour at Baddesley Clinton he found the parish priest "chucking his wife under the chin," which so enraged him that he killed the priest. He procured the pardon of the King and the Pope for this, but was



INTERIOR OF
BADDLESLEY CLINTON HALL.

enjoined to do certain acts in expiation thereof. He "built the steeple of Packwood church," and raised the tower of Baddesley church from the ground, and bought three bells for it. He raised the body of the church ten feet higher, and there are many evidences of his work in the manor house adjoining. He lived until the reign of Henry VIII., August 29, 1517, and the church of his expiation has recently been restored, and the monuments of the Bromes and Ferrers cleaned and repaired. From the intermarriage of his daughter Constance with Sir Edward Ferrers, the manor and mansion descended to the family who now inhabit it.

The Bromes continued to reside at the Woodloes, which they modified in the reign of Elizabeth, for some time, and they had a town house on or near the spot where the present gateway stands leading to Warwick Castle. The present house of the Woodloes has the same chimneys and some of the windows intact, but the house was rebuilt on a site considerably to the north of the old house during the present century.

There is a strange anecdote told of one of the family of the Bromes at Chilton Cantelow, Somersetshire,* where one Theophilus Brome was buried on the 18th of August, 1670. He requested that his head might be taken off and preserved in the farmhouse, where a head is still shown. The tenants have not been able to bury it through the noises which ensue. The sexton in trying to do so broke his spade.

If for no other reason than that it has been so long the home of the Ferrers family, Baddesley Clinton claims the especial regard of all who take an interest in our County.

The first of the Bromes who held Baddesley, and from whom Sir Edward Ferrers derived, was the Lawyer slain by Herthill, 9th November, 1468. He was an ardent Lancastrian, and in great hatred with Edward IV., therefore the Kingmaker's Steward ran little risk in committing the murder, and when Nicholas Brome revenged it by slaying Herthill in Longbridge Field in 1471 the power of Neville had departed, the Battle of Barnet Field had probably been fought, and the matter was deemed so trivial that it was referred to a friendly arbitration at Coventry on the 18th March, 1472. It was awarded that Elizabeth, the widow of Herthill, should not sue appeals for the death of her husband, that Brome should pay £5 to a priest to say mass in St. Mary's Church, Warwick, for ye soules of John Brome and John Herthill, pay for like masses at Baddesley, and also pay to Elizabeth £1 13s. 4d.

The subsequent murder of the priest was of course a more serious affair, but by another friendly arrangement he was enjoined to do something towards the expiation thereof.

The brother, Thomas, who smiled when he saw his father runne through in ye church porch, married Joane Middenmore, of Edgbaston, but left no issue, both lie buried in Birmingham Church, whilst the sister, Joyce, was Prioress of Wroxall, where she followed Isabel Shakespeare, a supposed relative of William Shakespeare, and where also Joan Shakespeare was Sub-Prioress.

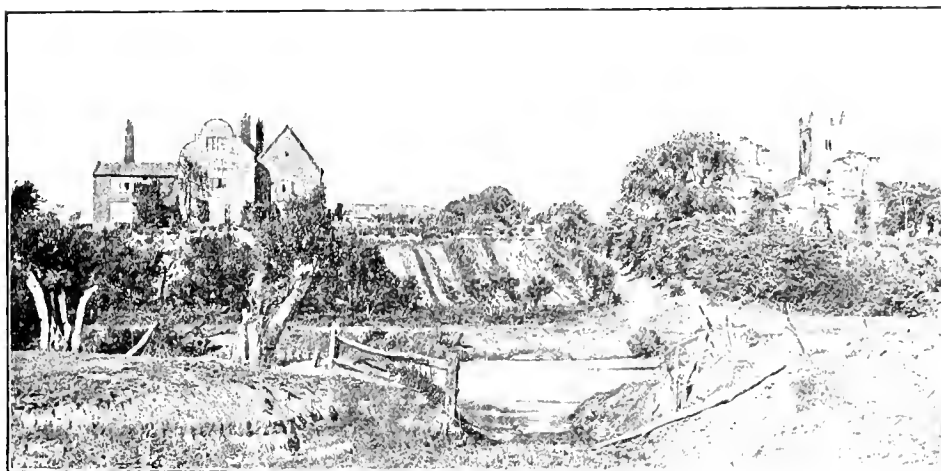
Constantia, daughter of Nicholas Brome, married 1497 Sir Edward Ferrers, of the family of Lord Ferrers, of Groby, they were succeeded by their grandson, Edward, who died 1564, followed by his son Henry Ferrers, who compiled the quaint lines printed above.

It was from the information collected by this Henry Ferrers that Dugdale's account of Baddesley is derived. A copy of the communication, with many details not used, is still preserved in Shakespeare's birthplace at Stratford-on-Avon. From him Baddesley descended through eight generations, from father to son, to the late Marmion Edward Ferrers, who died in 1884, and his widow subsequently married Edward Heneage Dering, who died 22nd November, 1892.

The well-known character of the late Marmion Edward Ferrers; his antiquarian research and valued publications; his kindly hospitality, and his deep love for the historical mansion, of which he was the owner, all tended to make him one of the best known and most revered Warwickshire squires of our time.



THE CHURCH OF EXPIATION, BADDESLEY CLINTON.



KINGSBURY HALL AND CHURCH.

An Old Love Story.



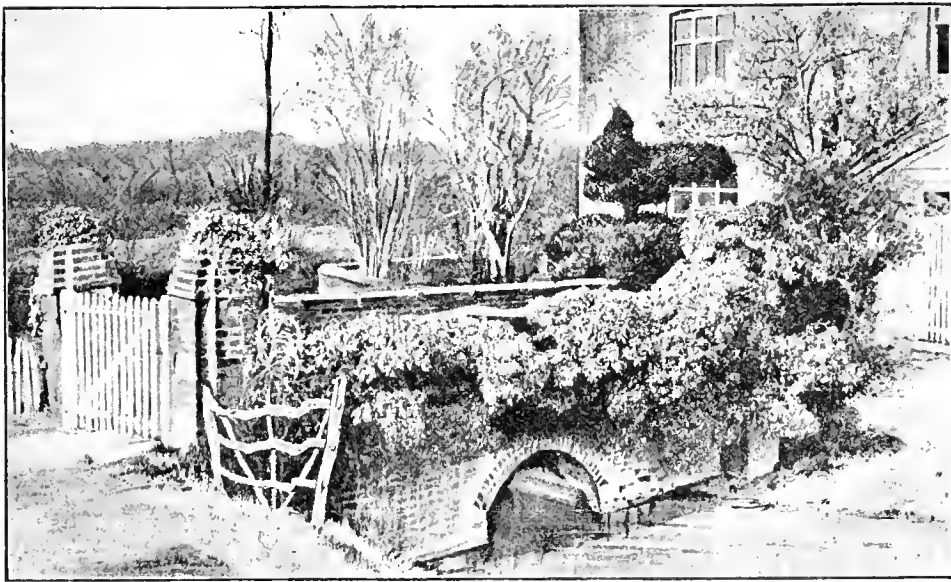
IN a steep eminence overhanging the river Tame, not far from the ford which gives the hundred of Hemlingford its name, is the fortified mansion of the Bracebridges and the church of Kingsbury. In the time of the Heptarchy, some of the Mercian kings held their Court on this fair spot. In later times it was the early home of the Bracebridges, the descendants of that Lincolnshire squire, Peter de Bracebridge, who, in the Norman times, left his home in the fens and came wooing to Warwickshire, where he wedded the fair Amicia, granddaughter to the oft-quoted Turchill, the Sheriff of Warwickshire during the time of the Confessor. During the troublous Plantagenet days the Bracebridges fought bravely, and held their heads amongst the proudest knights and squires of the land. They fortified their home at Kingsbury, and the existing fortifications show an interesting example of the crenelated house of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Within these romantic walls, during the time when the feuds of Yorkist and Lancastrian disturbed the land, and the bear and ragged staff was the universal cognizance of the midlands,

fair Alice Bracebridge dwelt and loved. She thought that she was loved also, and that John Arden, the heir of Peddimore, dreamed of her fair face as he wandered round Park Hall and thought of his Saxon ancestry and the misfortunes of his house. His mother belonged to another race, for his father, Walter Arden, had wedded Eleanor, the daughter of John Hampden, the ancestor of the famous Buckinghamshire squire. They did not look with favour upon the alliance of their son with the poor and proud Bracebridges, who owed to the Ardens their estates and position in Warwickshire.

Richard Bracebridge, of Kingsbury, was not made of that yielding stuff to brook in silence or in disdain the rejected alliance of his family by his kinsmen, the Ardens of Peddimore. The lover was pining by the side of the Tame, and Alice was watching the flowers brought down by the slow stream from her absent lover. Her sighs and tears melted the old squire's heart, and early one morning he called his retainers to boot and saddle and rode to the hall of the Ardens and brought away the reluctant heir to his moated house at Kingsbury. The raid was unexpected, and the disconsolate parents on their return home were loud in their demands for redress. To steal a man's daughter was a venial offence, but to abduct a son was unpardonable. The Ardens appealed to law—they represented the matter to King Edward IV., to the lords of the land, and demanded justice and the restitution of their son and heir, but in the meantime, John Arden remained within the strong walls of Kingsbury and comforted himself with the company of Alice Bracebridge. It was a soft imprisonment, and it mattered but little to them what kings, lords, and lawyers might say or do. They little cared when Sir Simon Montford, of Coleshill, and Sir Richard Bingham, the judge then living at Middleton, took the matter into their grave deliberation and decreed that the pair should be married in February, 1474, and that the lady should have a portion of 200 marks as a jointure settled upon her. Richard Bracebridge, in expiation of the trespass he had committed, was ordered to give Walter Arden the best horse that could be chosen in Kingsbury Park. When Walter died he made John Bracebridge one of his executors. For many years—for more than two centuries—the descendants of John Arden and Alice Bracebridge lived lords of Peddimore at Park Hall, and founded the Staffordshire family of that name.

The double moat yet remains at Peddimore, and the home of the Bracebridges is silently going to decay, like the family. Within the fortified walls there remains the dwelling house erected in the time of Elizabeth, when the last Bracebridge, of Kingsbury, sold his paternal estate, and the death of the last of the Bracebridges was recorded when Charles Holte Bracebridge, of Atherston Hall, was laid in his grave.

According to Mr. Drummond's "Noble British Families," few peers of the realm have an origin so illustrious as the Warwickshire family of Arden. For a long continued connection with the shire, the name of Bracebridge alone can enter into rivalry, among the accumulated honours of a thousand years, even the now admitted connection and relationship with William Shakespeare is shared by both families, and both claim descent from Rohund, the Saxon Earl of War-



PEDDIMORE HALL (DOUBLE MOATED), MINWORTH.

wick, of King Alfred's time, the marriage of whose daughter, Felicia, with Guy, of almost mythical fame, and the subsequent alliances with King Athelstan and Leofric, Earl of Mercia, before the Conqueror's days, advanced the Ardens to a position of great power. In the days of the Confessor Ailwyn, and at the conquest his son Turchill had few equals in the kingdom.

This Turchill, the first to adopt the surname of Arden, was twice married. By his first wife, the Countess of Perche, through their eldest son Siward of Arden, has descended the Ardens of Curdworth, Park Hall and Peddimore: whilst, by his second marriage with Leverunia,

the daughter of Algar son of Leofric and Godiva, descended the stock which speedily became represented solely by the Bracebridges, to whom passed the Kingsbury Seat of the ancient Saxon Kings.

At the date of the romantic marriage of John Arden and Alice Bracebridge the two families had been owners, if not neighbours, at Kingsbury, Curdworth, and Park Hall for nearly four centuries. The Ardens acknowledged as their fental lords the Earls of Warwick of the new line; whilst the Bracebridges held Kingsbury under the Earls of Chester, who represented the male issue of Leofric of Coventry.

Although the Bracebridges were a warlike race and upheld the great traditions of their ancient seat by jousts, tournaments, and feats of arms, the Ardens were the holders of larger estates, and their intermarriages with wealthy families gave them a somewhat higher status.

In 1382 the owner of Park Hall was Sir Henry Arden, who served with Thomas, fourth Earl of Warwick, the victim of Richard II. His son Ralph also served the same Earl at home and abroad, and died, 1421, leaving his son Robert eight years of age.

This is the Robert Arden whose fate as the first victim of the War of the Roses has evoked so much sympathy. During his minority he was in ward to Lady Joan Bergavenny, the widow of William Beauchamp, brother of the fourth Earl Warwick. Lady Joan was the owner of Snitterfield, Aston Cantlow, Sheffield, and other lordships near Stratford-upon-Avon; she was also owner of Bordesley manor, Birmingham, the sub-manors of which were owned by the Ardens and the Clodshales. She formed an alliance for Robert Arden with Elizabeth daughter and sole heiress of Richard Clodshale, one of the wealthy men of Birmingham, whose family had considerable estates in Warwickshire, including Saltley and Water Orton, and in Worcestershire including Pedmore (by Stourbridge) and Stockton. Moreover, Richard Clodshale was the representative of Roger de Bishopsden of Bishopton, near Stratford.

Richard Clodshale's wife, the mother of Elizabeth, was Isabel Edgbaston, the last of the name and widow of Thomas Middlemore of Edgbaston.

By Richard Clodshale's will, made at Edgbaston, 1428, he appointed his executor, his honourable Lord, the Duke of Bedford (the John Plantagenet, whose widow, Jacqueline, married Sir Richard Widville), so that he had probably served under that great general.

Like his ancestors, Robert Arden was a soldier. He served with Richard Nevill, the King Maker, whose uncle, the Duke of York, aspired to the throne; but in raising soldiers in proximity to his Manor of Stockton, on the Shropshire border, he was, as Dugdale says, laid hold on, and executed at Ludlow in August, 1452.

By the Inquisition, taken 1454, his estates are set forth as Pedmore, Yardley, Stockton, &c., Worcestershire; Saltley, Washwoode, Overton (Water Orton), Langley, Castle Bromwich, Little Bromwich, Bordesley-juxta-Birmingham, Toneworth (Tanworth), and Eddeston (Edston), Warwickshire; besides the family estates of Park Hall, Curdworth, and Minworth.

The property at Eddeston was a tolt called "Carteres Yard"; it is, however, significant as lying in the midst of Lady Bergavenny's possessions, and contiguous to the spot where Thomas Arden, the ancestor of William Shakespeare, settled some thirty years later.

Of Robert Arden's seven children two only, Walter and John, are traceable. Walter provided for this brother by settling him at Pedmore (near Stourbridge), full details of an important lawsuit between the brothers relating to it being in existence.

Walter Arden recovered his lands from Edward IV., and married Eleanor daughter of John Hampden, County Bucks, the ancestor of the great patriot. He died 1502, his will being printed in full in the *Shakespeareana Genealogica*, of Mr. George Russell French, to whom, for his researches, all Shakespeareans are deeply indebted.

John Arden, the hero of the romantic marriage with Alice Bracebridge, was the eldest son and heir of Walter. Thomas, the next in a family of eight, is shown by Mr. G. R. French to have settled at Wyhnecote, Aston Cantlow, and was the father of Robert Arden the grandfather of William Shakespeare, and it is in connection with this fact that the details of John Arden's life become important. His will is printed in W. F. Carter's reprint of Dugdale.

Although Robert Arden lost his life in the Yorkist cause, like the Nevilles the Ardens became Lancastrians, and it is evident did Henry VII. good service, for not only was John Arden made an Esquire of the Body, but a Robert Arden, the supposed younger brother of John, was also made a Groom of the Chamber, and rewarded with liberal appointments and lands in Staffordshire.

In the grant of arms to John Shakespeare (1599) is the statement that his great grandfather and late antecessor, for his faithful service to the late most prudent Prince Henry VII., was advanced and rewarded with lands and tenements given to him in those parts of Warwickshire where they have continued by some descents in good reputation and credit. This is now accepted as referring, not to the Shakespeares but to the wife's family, the Ardens.

A grant—in exact accordance with this statement—made by Henry VII. to Walter Arden or to his son John, the Esquire of the King's body, has hitherto been overlooked.

The manor of Langley, contiguous to Edston Bearley and Aston Cantlow, was long a possession of the Earls of Warwick, and, together with the adjacent estates, passed to the Duke of Clarence and Richard III., becoming forfeit to the Crown after the Battle of Bosworth field.

It is shown in Dugdale's Warwickshire (page 499) that shortly afterwards its possessor was John Arden of Park Hall, Esquier, who, upon the marriage of Thomas, his son and heir, settled it (*inter alia*) upon him, which Thomas held it in 1554. Is not therefore this the reward of land in those parts given by Henry VII. to the Esquire of his body at the same time as that given to the Page of his chamber?

This, however, is not a solitary instance. The remarkable and interesting Will of William Arden, the eldest son of Thomas, of Park Hall, made in 1545, discloses that he was in possession of the Lordship of Budbroke (another Beauchamp Manor, between Warwick and Langley), and although his interest may have been under a Lease from the Crown yet it suggests strongly that William Shakespeare's ancestor, Thomas Arden of Wilmeccote, may have participated, either by grant or lease, in these Crown favours, a probability considerably strengthened by the known intimacy of both the Park Hall and Wilmeccote Ardens with the Throckmortons, Somervilles, and Conways, old settled families in the neighbourhood of Aston Cantlow.

There is nothing authoritatively known as to the death of John Arden's wife, Alice Bracebridge. John Arden died, 1520, leaving his wife, *Elizabeth*, all the goodes that she brought both here and at the Holt. Holt was part of the Kingsbury Manor. The second marriage was probably made late in life.

The subsequent descent may be briefly stated. Thomas, the eldest son of John, died 1502-3: his son William married Elizabeth Conway, grandchild of Richard Burdett, and died in London.

1545; his son Edward, who married a Throckmorton, was executed in Smithfield, 1584; his son-in-law, John Somerville, had a mad craze for killing Queen Elizabeth; Edward Arden had incurred the enmity of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, and thereupon fell a victim to his vindictive spleen; his son Robert succeeded him, and died, 1635; when, his son, Sir Henry Arden, having died in 1625; his grandson Robert followed him. Robert died unmarried, 1643, and his sisters carried the estates and the ancient honours of the family to the Bagots and the Adderleys.

The descent of the Bracebridge family is briefly as follows. John the son of Richard and brother of Alice died 1516, and, his son Simon being dead, was succeeded by his grandson Thomas, who was thrice married. Thomas by his first wife a Catesly of Lapworth, had three sons, whom he disinherited in favour of the children by his second wife, Joyce Wilson, and died 1569. His eldest son, William, and his grandson, Michael, having died previously, his second son, Edward, who settled at Leicester, became the representative. From him descended, in a direct line, a succession of five Edwards, all woolstaplers of Leicester. The last, or sixth, Edward, left a son John, also a woolstapler, who died at Leicester, 1782; his son Edward, of the same business and town, died 1830, leaving a son Edward, who died at Kilsby, 1868, and his son Charles Edward Bracebridge, the present representative of the ancient line, the thirty-fourth in descent from Artigal, a Knight of the Round Table of King Arthur, and thirtieth from Guy, Saxon Earl of Warwick, at the present time is owner of lands once possessed by Trenchill of Warwick and his wife Leveonia.

Thomas Bracebridge (1569) by his second wife Joyce had three sons, the eldest, Thomas, who married Alice Rugeley, fell into poverty and sold Kingsbury. He died 1607. His son Edward married Dorothy Rugeley, and a later descendant a Scott of Great Barr.

Anketillus, the third son of Thomas and Joyce, had a son Richard of the Holt, Kingsbury, and of Atherstone, who entered his arms at the visitation of 1619, and left a son Samuel, the father of Abraham Bracebridge who, about 1660, purchased Atherstone Hall built upon the Ruins of the Priory, and also of Thomas Bracebridge who married a Ludford of Ansley, his descendants afterwards assuming that name.

Abraham Bracebridge was succeeded by his grandson Abraham, whose grandson Abraham, also of Atherstone Hall, married Mary Elizabeth the only child of Sir Charles Holt, the last baronet of Aston Hall, and died 1832. Their children were Charles Holt Bracebridge and Mary Holt Bracebridge, the latter married her cousin Walter Henry Bracebridge, and died 1866 at the age of 90. Her brother, though not the last of the Bracebridges, was the last of his line. Charles Holt Bracebridge, a man of learning in the highest sense, a lover of art, antiquary, Shakespearian, and philanthropist, the twenty-first in descent from the Saxon Sheriff Ailwyn, died in July, 1872, one of the worthiest of Warwickshire's worthies.

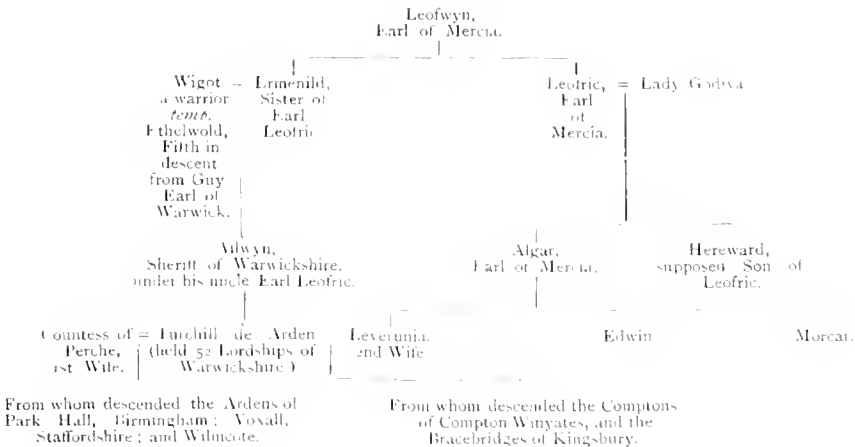
Kingsbury Manor House was sold, *temp.* Elizabeth, to Sir Ambrose Cave, who had married Margery, the widow of Thomas Holt, Esq., of Aston, and the remainder of Kingsbury to Sir Francis Willoughby.

Pedimore Hall was sold by one of the co-heiresses of Robert Arden, in 1650, to William Wood, and in 1707 to Miss Addyes, whose representatives sold it to Mr. Horsfall. Upon a stone over the door head is an ancient rude inscription:

DEVS NOSTER REFUGIUM.

The ancient seat at Park Hall has long since vanished. The dry moat near the Coleshill Road is still visible; another house near the Tame has replaced it, and bears the old name, which serves to connect the present with the old moated hall from whence John Arden was stolen away; the home with Cudworth and Pedmore of the ancient and historic Ardens.

PEDIGREE



ROBERT ARDEN'S HOUSE, WILMCOTE.

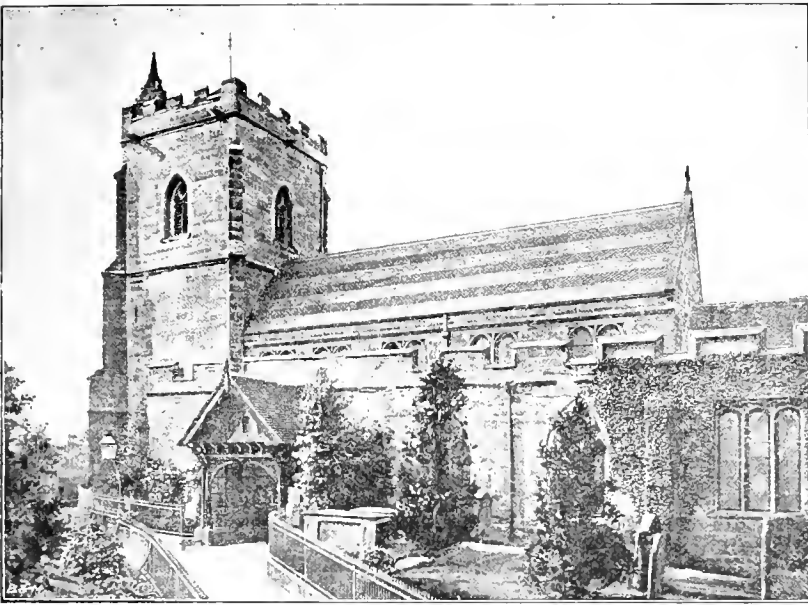


Reformers and Martyrs.



LONG the Watling Street way we find the traces of our reformers and our martyrs. From Cesterover to Willey, the pinnaced tower of Lutterworth is a conspicuous object in the landscape. Here Wickliff preached, wrote, and died. It was along the little river Swift that his honoured dust was borne, when his bones were torn from his grave thirty-one years after his decease, burnt, and cast into the river. "Each separate atom," as Fuller quaintly puts it, "became a germ of truth." The rivulet carried the ashes to the Avon, the Avon to the Severn, the Severn to the ocean, and from thence all over the world. No one can forget how stoutly John of Gaunt, then Lord of Kenilworth, stood the friend of Wickliff when cited to London to answer for his opinions. Luther was equally well supported, when, 150 years afterwards, he stood before the diet of Worms. Honest John Lacey, the parish priest of Chesterton, was not afraid to harbour Sir John Oldcastle, the good Lord Cobham, when an outlaw for his religious opinions, for we find that King Henry V. granted the old priest a pardon for so doing in the third year of his reign (1415-6). In the very year of the battle of Bosworth, when Coventry was full of renewed zeal for the Lancastrians, eight men and one woman were charged with heretical doctrines, and were forced to recant and do penance, because they did not believe that Popes were successors to St. Peter, and that prayer and alms availeth not the dead. They did not believe in either

purgatory or pilgrimages, but in the saving influence of faith and God's mercy. They even thought it better to give alms to the poor than to make offerings to images of saints. They thought that every man should know the Lord's prayer, and that bread should be alone the representative of the sacrament of the Lord's Supper. In the year 1488, Margery Goit was accused of denying the doctrine of transubstantiation, and was ordered to do penance.



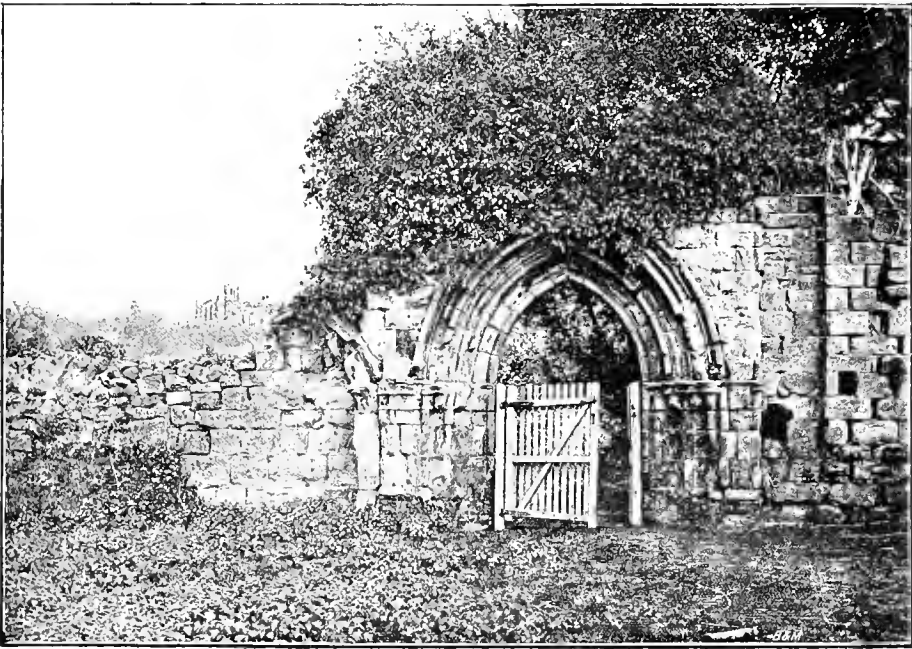
SUTTON CHURCH.

It was not until the year 1519, when Henry VIII. had been on the throne ten years, that the faggot and stake were used at Coventry to repress heretical opinions. In that year six godly men and one woman were burned on the Little Park for Protestant heresies, and their goods seized by the Sheriff. There is preserved, in the ninth volume of the Stafford MSS., verses indicative of the puritanic spirit, and of the aspirations for a Christian life, written at Sutton Coldfield. It is dated May, 1546 (thirty-eighth Henry VIII.), the year before Edward VI. ascended the throne:—

“ Aryse yerly	Chastyce thy chyld duly
Remember God shortly	Pay thy dettes truly
Blesse the surely	Spend measureably
Serve God devoutly	Do thy s'ves hedely
And the world besely	Kep thy offyce redely
Fear God inwardly	Be arrayed honestly
Love thy prynce intly	Here ye masse devoutly
And praye for him humbly	Paye thy s'vant ryghtuesly
Worke thy dede wysely	Bourde not brodely
Gylfe thy armes secretly	Ask thy dettes gently
Eate thy meate merely	Speak for thy ryght boldly
Goo thy waye sadly	Maynteyne trueth manly
Leame virtue dayly	Crafte not pryvayly
Answer demurely	Take god soundly
Chyde not wilfully	And thank him tendly
Stryke not hastily	Bewar othes accustomedly
Deale not to largely	Nor swere not depely
Laugh not loudly	Love thy wyffe faythfully
Goo to dyn appetly	Suffer her resonably
Sytt thereat manly	Loke on thy daughter dyligently
Eate not surfetly	Make thy bargain discretely
Ryse therefro tempaty	At suppe eat slenderly
Comon not to boldely	Ayis therefrom sobly
Use not thy tong libally	Drynke thereat but softly
Loke nott sowrely	And then geave thanks hertly
Love not thy wyfe jeleusly	To God that sends all to the
But loke on her pleasantly	And go to bed in charyte.”

When the Coventry heretics were doing penance, Hugh Latimer, of Thurcaston, was fifteen years old, and full of zeal for the papacy. When he became the first Protestant Bishop of Worcester, he found many zealous friends living almost within sight of his birthplace. Amongst the numerous servants and dependents of the monasteries was John Glover, of Baxterley, formerly an official connected with the Cistercian Abbey of Merivale, and subsequently a retainer of Lord Ferrers, who took back the Abbey lands his ancestor gave the monks more than 300 years before. Baxterley is pleasantly situated on the bend of the ridge on which Hartshill and Oldbury are placed, which overlooks a large portion of the great Leicestershire vale. Here John Glover built a hall, and here received Master Hugh Latimer as his guest, with his friend and servant, Austin Bernier. There is an entry in the church books recording the fact that the

venerable old divine preached there. Robert Glover, the martyr, had married a niece of Latimer, and early in the reign of Edward VI. resided occasionally with his brothers, John and William, at the Manor House, at Mancetter, which yet remains adjoining the churchyard. One of the adjacent houses was, in



RUINS OF MERIVALE ABBEY.

1555, inhabited by Mr. Thomas Lewis (who owned a moiety of the manor) and his wife. Edward VI. was dead, and Mary reigned in England, and Dr. Banes was Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry.

Coventry, renowned for its religious pageants, for its splendid churches, for its cathedral, and ancient halls, was at once the home of popish bigotry, and staunch Protestantism. In the reign of Henry VIII. it had been noted as the home of sectaries, yet there was a strong repugnance to destroy the ecclesiastical monuments of their fathers. Miracle plays had been common, and the pageantry of the priests pleased the mass of the people. On the

8th of February, 1555, Lawrence Saunders, Rector of Allhallows Church, London, was burnt for heresy in Coventry. Originally designed for a merchant he was educated at Eton School, and apprenticed to Sir William Chester.



COVENTRY CHURCHES AND ITS PAGLANS.

Saunders, however, preferred the ministry, and after being educated at Cambridge, became the incumbent of Church Langton in Leicestershire, and of Allhallows, Bread Street, London. When the persecutions of Queen Mary

began, Saunders went on preaching as before in defiance of the Queen's proclamation. After preaching against the errors of Popery at Northampton, he was arrested and suffered imprisonment for a year and three months, notwithstanding he was offered mercy by the Bishops of Winchester and London, with whom he had frequent disputes, if he would recant and return to the Church of Rome. He refused these terms, and wrote a letter of condolence to Cranmer, Ridley, and Latimer, then in prison at Oxford. On the 4th of February, 1555, Bishop Bonner went to the Marshalsea Prison, London, degraded him, and deprived him of his official character, and on the following morning, Mordaunt, the sheriff, delivered him to the Queen's Guard, who were appointed to conduct him to the city of Coventry, there to be burned. On the 8th of February, he was conducted to the stake placed in the park, just outside the city walls. Here he was offered pardon if he would revoke his heresies; but this Saunders refused to do, and after a humble prayer he, clad in a shirt and old black gown, folded his arms around the stake to which he was about to be chained, and kissed it, saying, "Welcome the cross of Christ! Welcome everlasting life!" He was then fastened to the stake, the flames ascended round him, and he was soon in the presence of his Maker.

There are many signs that the execution of Saunders created a widespread feeling of enthusiasm. He had been the friend of the Glovers, at Mancetter, and here his memory and his fate were mourned. Mrs. Lewis appears to have gone to mass regularly prior to his execution, but now she joined the zealous ministrations of the Glovers, for John Careless, the brother of Mary, Robert Glover's wife, was even then languishing in the King's Bench Prison, in London, for holding heretical opinions. Careless had been a weaver in Coventry, and was originally confined in the City Gaol, but after being examined by Dr. Martin, he was sent to London. In the same prison was Archdeacon Philpots, and between the two a loving friendship appears to have sprung up. There is extant a long correspondence between them, which took place after the Archdeacon was imprisoned in the stocks in the coal-hole of the prison. In one of these letters Careless playfully alludes to his name. He says, "I will now, according to your loving request, cast away all care, and

cast all my care upon Christ, who will care for me, and will be careless according to my name: for as soon as I had read your comfortable letter, my sorrows vanished away as smoke in the wind. I am sure the Spirit of God was the author of it." He kept up a correspondence with many other sufferers for conscience sake, but ultimately died in prison, in July, 1556, and was buried in a dunghill.

In the previous year, the brothers Glover appear to have been residing in Coventry, when the Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield (Dr. Banes) issued a warrant to the Mayor to arrest John Glover, who was the leader of his brothers. The Mayor of Coventry gave him warning, and John and William Glover escaped, but Robert being ill in bed could not move, so the officers found and seized him. As his name was not in the warrant the Sheriff who was with them would have let him go, but the officers persisted in detaining him until the Bishop came. Eleven days elapsed before Dr. Banes arrived: in the meantime Robert Glover lay in prison refusing the offer of a friendly hand to be released on a bond. As soon as the Bishop arrived, Glover was questioned as to the true church, the number of sacraments, the mass, the confession of sins to a priest: but to these questions his answers were not satisfactory, either at Coventry or at Lichfield, where he was removed. He was remitted to the common gaol at Coventry to await a writ for his execution from London. Whilst in prison he was visited by his friend Austin Bernher, a zealous preacher of the time, and who subsequently appears to have resided at Southam. To Bernher we are indebted for an account of the faltering spirit of Robert Glover until the day drew nigh, when, in company with Cornelius Bongay, a capper, of Coventry, he went cheerfully to the stake and faggot on the 20th day of September, 1555. There is a touching letter of Robert Glover's extant, addressed to his wife, who received letters of condolence from Ridley, Latimer, and her brother Careless.

The fates of John and William Glover likewise demand pity and commiseration. John injured his health from lurking about in woods. He several times narrowly escaped capture, for a search was made for him at the end of Mary's reign, as he had been excommunicated for his opinions. He died and was quietly buried in Mancetter churchyard. No service was read over his grave;

no minister attended his funeral. Persecution did not cease with death, for the Chancellor of the diocese, Dr. Draicott, demanded that the body should be taken up by the vicar and cast over the wall into the highway. The vicar protested that it was impossible, as the body had been buried six weeks. He was ordered to do this after an interval of twelve months, and then the place where he was buried must be reconsecrated.

William Glover died at Wem, in Shropshire, whither he had fled for refuge nearly at the same time as his brother, and the body carried to the parish church, but the curate forbade the body being buried until he had heard from the bishop. In the meantime, a tailor, named Richard Morrice, attempted to inter the corpse, but was prevented by one Thorlyne. By the Bishop's order (Dr. Banes), dated 6th September, 1558, the body was removed in a dung cart, and was buried in a neighbouring broom field.

On the 18th September, 1577, Mrs. Lewis was executed at Lichfield, after a long term of imprisonment and repeated examinations.

In Mancetter church, there are tablets erected to the memory of the Mancetter martyrs, by the late Rev. B. Richings. In the chancel of the church, Fox's "Book of Martyrs," and several religious books, are chained up for the use of the people.* Within a mile or two of the home of the Glovers is the birthplace of George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, and still further on the Leicestershire side of the street way is Wykin Hall, the residence of William Wightman, the last person burned at the stake in England for heresy. He denied the doctrine of the Trinity, and was executed at Lichfield, 1610. Fox was not born, however, until fourteen years after this event. By the roadside is an obelisk to his memory, erected by the efforts of the late Charles Holt Bracebridge, and on the hills above, at Hartshill, is one of the earliest of the Quaker chapels and also a long established Quaker school.

The name of John Rogers, reformer and martyr, is absent from those here recorded, by reason, perhaps, of Dr. Fuller having stated that he was a native of Lancashire, but upon what authority is uncertain. That Rogers was a Deist and man rests upon the strongest evidence, procured by the investigations of Strype the historian, Anthony A. Wood the antiquary, Christopher Anderson's "Annals of English Bible," Cooper's "Athene Cantabrigiensis," Chester's "Life

* There are chained books of divinity also at Wootton Wawen church.

of John Rogers." Colville's "Warwickshire Worthies," and other authorities. A careful perusal of the facts adduced by these authors leaves no doubt of the accuracy of their view.

A strong feature in the recorded evidence is that Daniel Rogers, who was employed by Queen Elizabeth as an agent or theological ambassador on the Continent, was the eldest son of John. Wood says he was son of John Rogers, of Deritend; whilst Strype at first presumed him to have been the son of the martyr, and afterwards, when he had the papers and MS. of Daniel in his possession and examined them, positively affirms it. All these authorities are readily accessible, whilst no evidence exists to disprove their statements, or to claim John Rogers as a native of any other place.

It appears, therefore, beyond doubt that John Rogers was the son of John Rogers the Lorimer, of Deritend, and of Margery his wife, a daughter of Wyatt the tanner, and that he was born between 1500 and 1509.

That the family was of a good position is shown by the fact that in his various dealings with properties John Rogers used two seals, both of them I. R., one plain and the other much ornamented; moreover, the registry of the members of the Gild of St. Anne of Knowle shows that in 1495 William Wyatt and John Wyatt and wife were members, and in the same book is also found the entry:

"A.D. 1511. John Rogers and Margat' and pro anima Agnetæ de Deritende."



DERITEND.

The house of John Rogers was between the Old Crown House and the river, exactly opposite the ancient half-timbered house still standing, and which has been supposed, but without evidence, to have been originally the House of the Gild of St. John the Baptist of Deritend, and in January, 1510, a Lease was granted to John Rogers by Edward Bymyngham, Esquier,

of his house and garden with land to the Ree, and subsequently the Freehold appears to have been sold to him, and the property is specially excepted from the next Survey of the Manor, the sale of a part of the Manorial Estate at that period being very exceptional.

The life and sad ending of Edward Byrmingham, the last of the name, always creates a sympathetic interest. The story, as told by Dugdale, may not be correct in detail, but it contains the outlines of a plot of which he was the victim. He was an active man in the management of his lordship, and it is pleasant to contemplate an intimacy between him and the Rogers' family, as shown by these transactions. The younger Rogers was a little younger than Byrmingham, but his learning and ability would speedily advance him with the Chaplains, Schoolmasters, and chief men of the Town.

In the subsidy of 1525 John Rogers was assessed on £6 in goods, and was party to a deed in 1529, he probably died soon afterwards. He left, among other children, Ellenor, married to Robert Mylward of Alvechurch.

Nearly opposite the house of Rogers was the Free Chapel of St. John's. The minister was elected by the popular vote, and from this fact it has been assumed, and with some reason, to have been connected with the early reformers. The Gild of St. John, which was doubtless influenced by the ministers of the Free Chapel, supported and maintained a Free School, and in this school would the younger Rogers receive his education. Upon the suppression of the Gilds the School was swept away, and the whole of its revenues appropriated by the rapacity of the band of courtiers who constituted the advisers of the youthful Edward VI.; but for their greed Deritend would now be in the enjoyment of a School, richly endowed, and rich also in the memory of the connection with it of the friend and fellow-worker of William Tyndale and Miles Coverdale, a scholar and early reformer, and the first martyr of Queen Mary's reign.



Dunstable 1582

In 17 die September 88

In 27 die October 1588

In 28 die April 1588
at Dunstable or Temple Grafton

FACSIMILE OF ENTRY IN REGISTER BOOK OF MARRIAGE LICENSES AT WORCESTER.

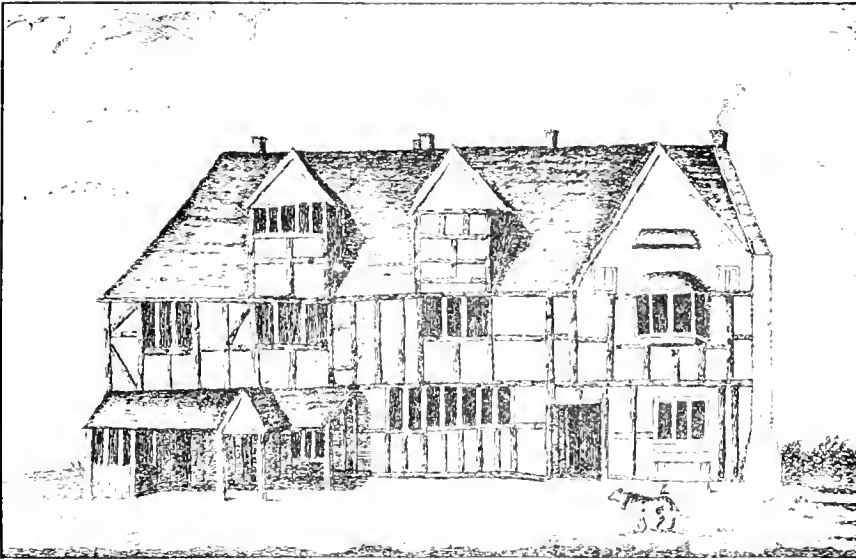
The Swan of Avon.



ON the banks of the placid Avon, the river over which the loving willows droop and kiss the surface of the stream with their earliest catkins and grey leaflets, where the "mary-buds ope their golden eyes" to greet the sun of spring and the cuckoo flowers fringe the brooklet which rushes to hide itself in the greater stream, the "Swan of Avon" first saw the light. The crown imperial raised its coronet above "the pansies freaked with jet and the streak'd gillivvers" which Dorcas scorned, and in the meadows the bold oxlips raised their freckled cups over the "violets dim," and the "pale primroses that die unmarried" to form the birthday garland of Warwickshire's greatest son.

The old river ran smoothly by the slopes of Copdock and through the meadows of Charlecote as of yore. The big leaves of the water lilies had not found a resting place on its bosom, when its face wreathed in smiles as it passed through the many-arched bridge, then just finished, and received on its bosom the reflection of the church, which was to be for many ages the shrine of the poetic pilgrims of the world. It washed the shores of the weir brake ere it received the rays of the unclouded sun at Luddington's ford, as it went on its way to Hillborough and Bidford, where it was ever to be associated with the name of Shakespeare in tradition and in story.

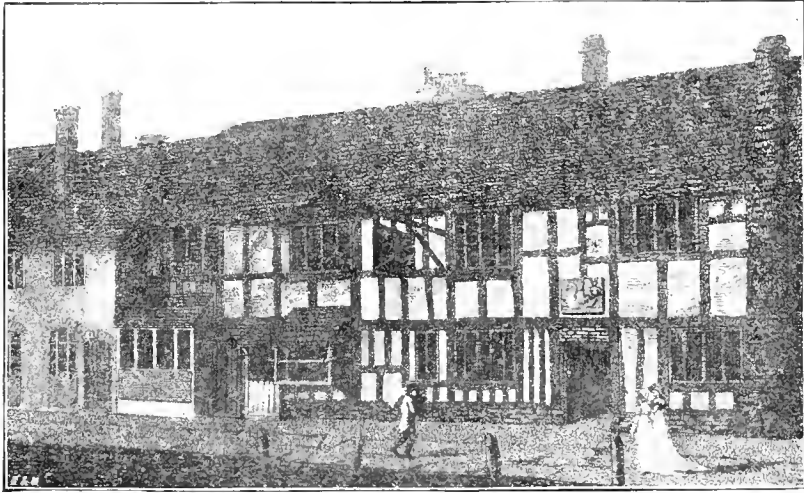
Elizabeth had been Queen of England some five or six years, and the people had begun to breathe freely and think freely under the new freedom which had succeeded the black clouds of Mary's reign, when, on a bright April morning in the year 1564, a well-to-do burgher of Stratford-on-Avon, residing in Henley Street, was greeted with the news that he was the father of a male child. It was an event which gave no small delight to the gentle mother, for,



JOHN SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE (From an Old Print).

though she had borne two female children during the six or seven years of her wedded life, her tender nurslings, Joan and Margaret, had either died in infancy or survived at most but a few months. There was joy, therefore, in the house of John Shakespeare when his eldest boy first saw the light which forced its way through the chequered quarries of the birth-room. The lark sang at heaven's gate the joyful news, and the flower buds shook their bells in the spring winds. Hope was young, and the gentle mother, whilst she pictured forth the glorious future of her boy, shrunk somewhat with dread as she thought of his dead sisters, who lay in the cold churchyard, with naught but the company of the big elm trees and the idle ripple of the Avon to soothe their last long sleep.

The well-to-do burgher, John Shakespeare, if he did not share the raptures of the mother, thanked heaven that Mary had her wish, and that he had an heir to the prosperity which had blessed his labours during the twelve years he had resided in Stratford. He had worked hard it is true, but then he worked at



SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE IN 1806.

first with a view to provide a home for the sweetheart waiting for him in the sylvan nook at Wilmcote ; but now he was married, and his wife's fortune had helped him on in the world until he was a prosperous trader, though careless of many matters which the Court of Aldermen deemed of importance.

In his dreams, John Shakespeare must have thought now and then of his early days, when tilling the small farm at Snitterfield, which his father, Richard Shakespeare, rented from Robert Arden, of Wilmcote. From that upland village his eye must have wandered over the extensive Feldon, diversified by wood and watered by the Avon. He could see the fringe of hills which marks the Oxfordshire boundary, as well as the heights of Ettington and Ilmington on the west. As he strolled along the lane to Welcombe, he could see the spire and towers of Stratford, by the side of the silvery Avon, over the tufted

and bushy dingles which lay between. It was not more than three miles across the table-land to Pathlow, and from thence could be seen the tree-embosomed homestead of Wilmcote, which seemed so cosy in the valley beneath, between the Alne and the Billesley hills. When the evening sun set behind the heights of the ridgeway which overlooks the old Roman town of Alcester, how his loving footsteps carried him along this walk night after night, for at the first homestead at the entrance of the hamlet of Wilmcote dwelt Mary Arden, the



ROBERT ARDEN'S HOUSE AT WILMCOTE.

daughter of his father's landlord. The house yet exists in a bower of greenery. The apple trees nestle by the side of the gables and peep in at the windows, and the cawing rooks inhabit the tall elms which shade it from the early morning sun.

Robert Arden, of Wilmcote, was a yeoman of gentle blood. He could trace his descent from Alwyn and Turchill, who were Sheriffs of Warwickshire when the Confessor reigned and the Conqueror ruled the land. He had married a second time to a widow named Agnes Hill, when John Shakespeare came courting his daughter Mary, who for her part, did not look unfavourably on the energetic youth. If the Ardens were of gentle birth, the Shakespeares had fought at Bosworth, and there were many of them settled in various parts of the county, and along the Watling Street Road. It was with a stout heart and stalwart hope that John Shakespeare went forth to make a home for his beloved, and, though he married Mary Arden in the year 1557, it was not until the 23rd of April, 1564 (old style), that her son William was born in the old house in Henley Street.

If we turn to the tall vellum-bound parchment register of the parish of Old

Stratford, in the church of the Holy Trinity, we find, amongst other entries, this significant line—

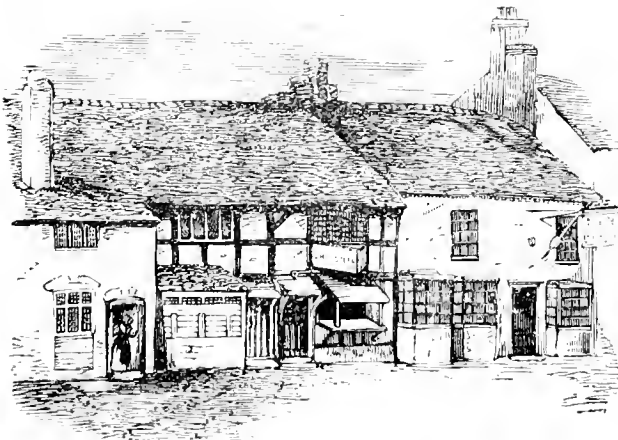
1564

ii | Eukelmus filius Johannis Shakespeare XXXX

On the 26th of April, 1564, then, William, the son of John Shakespeare, was baptized. As it was the common practice of the period to baptize the children three days after birth, it is presumed, and the presumption is borne out by tradition, that William Shakespeare was born on St. George's-day, 1564. It is strange that the day of England's patron saint should see the birth and the death of England's greatest son.

When the summer days merged into winter, it is easy to imagine that the bereaved mother's feelings were wrought into the highest pitch of anxiety for the safety and life of her son, as the dreaded plague had found its way to Stratford, and was decimating its inhabitants. Whether in answer to his mother's prayers, or that the gifted child was destined to be spared, the plague passed by

the Henley Street household, and left William Shakespeare to grow up a fair-haired, hazel-eyed boy. When Willie had reached five years old, his father became the chief magistrate, or High Bailiff of Stratford. The household in the meantime had been increased by another son and a daughter and at this time (1569) Gilbert was three years old, whilst Joan was an infant.



SHAKESPEARE'S BIRTHPLACE,
AS IT APPEARED BEFORE THE RESTORATION.

John Shakespeare was evidently prospering in life, though his business was a miscellaneous one. He combined with his trade of a glover that of a

woolstapler and a dealer in farm produce. In the course of trade he might occasionally slaughter an ox or calf, but it is doubtful if he regularly carried on the trade of a butcher or flesher. Although in 1848 the house in which he lived presented the appearance of a squalid butcher's shop, in 1575, when John Shakespeare bought it, it was a substantial dwelling. From the views which have been preserved of it, skilled heads and careful hands have been enabled to restore it to its ancient appearance.*

In the year (1575) in which John Shakespeare bought his house, Queen Elizabeth paid her famous visit to Kenilworth Castle, where the whole country side assembled to see the pomps and pageants provided for the entertainment of the Queen. William was now eleven years old, and it is more than probable that he accompanied his father to Kenilworth, and there saw some of the sports and the festivities which greeted the Queen during the time of her visit. It was a bright and prosperous time with the father, though there were troubles looming ahead—troubles which in three years' time made the Court of Aldermen exempt John Shakespeare and another alderman from paying the full levy of 6s. 8d. for equipping "three pikemen, two billmen, and an archer," on account of poverty. In the same year he was excused from paying towards the relief of the poor, and in the next year he was a defaulter to the extent of 3s. 4d. towards the levy for armour. No longer prosperous, he is obliged to mortgage his wife's estates at Ashbie, near Wilmcote, and the next year he sells his interest in his property at Snitterfield. Things are evidently going bad in Henley Street, in spite of the assistance which his eldest son could give him, for, notwithstanding the vagueness which enshrouds the career of William Shakespeare, it is too probable that he early left school to engage in some handicraft, trade, or profession; but whether as lawyer, glover, or butcher, assisting his father, or relieving him of the charges for board and raiment, there is no record to prove. This was a sad time to think of, and we may excuse some of the vagaries attributed to the poet-boy when we picture the avaricious creditors, the

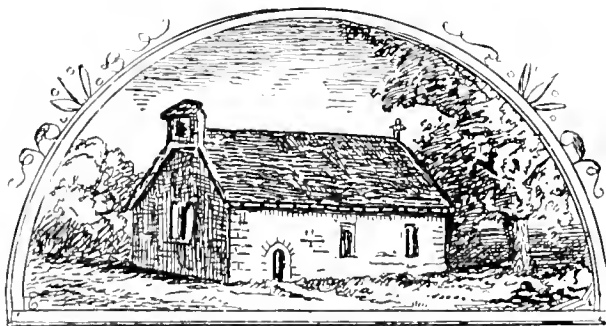
The house was purchased by Mr. Peter Cuninghame on the 16th of September, 1847, when it was put up for sale by Mr. George Robins. The price, which was a little over £3,000, was raised by public subscription, and the house was placed under trustees on behalf of the nation. On the faith of a legacy of £2,500 from John Shakespeare, of Worthington, Leicester, the trustees commenced to repair the house, under the direction of Mr. Edward Gibbs, architect, in 1856. The legacy was afterwards withdrawn, and the trustees had to find the money by other means.

narrow means and gloomy prospects of the home of Shakespeare, when the year 1580 dawned in Stratford. It has been surmised that the records of debt and poverty preserved arose because John Shakespeare had gone to live outside the borough boundary, where the court was powerless to pursue him, but the "Swan of Avon" was in all probability "cradled into poetry by wrong, and learned in suffering what he taught in song."

In these times, how he must have welcomed the "coming of the players," who, year by year, visited Stratford, from the time of his father's bailiwick to the time when he himself "fretted and strutted his little hour upon the stage!" During this period, too, the soft passion had changed his being. In his rambles by the sunny Avon, or in the "daisy pied" meadows, or in the tree-embowered lanes, he had met with Ann Hathaway, the daughter of a yeoman residing in the neighbouring hamlet of Shottery. He wooed and won. Late in the year he married her. William Shakespeare was only in his nineteenth year when he and two neighbours from Shottery went with his sweetheart to Worcester, to enter into a bond for the security of the bishop in licensing "William Shagspere and Ann Hathway" to be married after only one proclamation of banns. This bond is dated November 28, 1582, and is preserved in the Consistorial Registry at Worcester. Where the marriage took place is not known, but evidently at some village church. From the fact of the registers of Luddington being destroyed, it is surmised * that the wedding

took place there. This church has disappeared, but Captain Saunders has preserved a view of it, which is here reproduced.

Six months after their marriage a daughter was born, who was christened Susanna on the 26th of May, 1583. Hamnet and



LUDDINGTON OLD CHURCH.

This surmise must now give place in favour of Temple Grafton (See Note).

Judith, twins, were baptized on February 2nd, 1585. These formed Shakespeare's family. Hamnet died in his twelfth year, Susanna married Dr. Hall, a physician of Stratford, and Judith became the wife of Thomas Quiney. The marriage and the married life of Shakespeare have been the theme of a thousand theories and probabilities, but these facts only have come down to us. At Shottery, the paternal home of Ann Hathaway still remains, and like the home of Shakespeare, was a timber-framed structure—a panelled house with the panels filled with "dab and wattle"—or, in other words, basket work covered with rough plaster. This cottage, with its rustic garden and ancient well, gives us an idea of what it was like in Shakespeare's time, when he sat with Ann Hathaway in the old oak settle and conjured up the glowing ideas which are embodied in Juliet, Olivia, Rosalind, Imogene, and other heroines familiar to us. It is one of the very few relics of Shakespeare's time it is possible to recall in its original state.

The personal history of Shakespeare is a blank from his marriage to his appearance in London. He appears to have resided in Stratford for some four years after his marriage, but, in 1589, his name appears as one of those who shared the profits of the Blackfriars Theatre in London. In 1597, he was rich enough to purchase New Place, at Stratford. In the same year his father tendered the redemption of his mortgage. In the year before, an application was made to the Herald's College by John Shakespeare for a grant of arms, and the application was acceded to in this year. In the year following, permission was given to impale these arms with those of Arden, his mother. Between 1604 and 1608 he retired to his native home, and died at New Place on the supposed date of his birth, April 23rd, 1616. His burial is thus recorded in the register of Holy Trinity Church.

1616

April

25 | Will Shakespeare gent^r X

and on his gravestone in the chancel, beneath the monumental bust erected to his memory, are these remarkable and well-known lines:—

“GOOD FRIEND FOR JESUS SAKE FORBEARE
TO DIGG THE DUST ENCLOSED HEARE
BLEST BE ^E V MAN ^T V SPARS THES STONES
AND CURSE BE HE V MOVES MY BONES.”

His will, made the year before his death, commences thus:—

“In the name of God, Amen, I, William Shackspeare, of Stratford-upon-Avon, in the countie of Warwick, gent., in perfect health and memorie (God be prayسد), do make and ordayn this my last will and testament in manner and forme following: that is to say, first, I comend my soule into the handes of God my Creator, hoping, and assuredlie beleaving, through thomeleie merites of Jesus Christe, my Saviour, to be made partaker of lyfe everlastinge; and my bodye to the earth, whereof yt ys made.”

To his daughter Judith he left a considerable sum of money, and his “brod silver and gilt bole.” To his daughter, Susanna Hall, he left the bulk of his property, including New Place, the Henley Street estate, and the house in Blackfriars. To his granddaughter, Elizabeth Hall, he bequeathed his plate. To the poor of Stratford he bequeathed £10. His sister Joan (who had married William Hart, a hatter), at this time occupied the house in Henley Street, in which the poet was born, and he very considerably left it to her, for her natural life, under the yearly rental of 12d. He also left her all his wearing apparel. To Hamlett Sadler, William Reynoldes (gentleman), Anthonye Nashe, Mr. John Nashe, and to his “fellowes, John Hemynges, Richard Burbage, and Henry Condeli, he left xxvj. viijth a peece to buy them ringes.” A sword was left to Thomas Combe. To his godson, William Walker, he bequethed xxs. in gold. To his wife he left his “second best bed, with the furniture.”

William Shakespeare’s will is written on three sheets of brief paper, thus necessitating three autographs. The last signature, “By me, William Shakespeare,” is written in the middle of the third sheet. The second signature stands thus—

Wille. Shakspeare

Much comment has arisen with respect to the bequest to his wife, a bequest that was not unusual at that period, for the wife was provided for by dower, yet it is as strange and as vague as all the records of the poet.

It is not for this that we keep the memory of William Shakespeare green in our hearts. We cherish the few material relics which are left to us. We like to be reminded of the things which surrounded him in the life, but in his will he did not devise his choicest treasures and priceless jewels to anyone. He left them free to all mankind, and mankind accepted the heritage.

The house he bought with his savings, and in which he died, has passed away, but *Lea* and *Hamlet* remain to us. Doubts may be thrown on his life, but we have *Juliet* and *Miranda*. *Ariels* may whisper to blundering *Calibans* of drinking bouts and deer stealing; *Trinculos* and *Stephanos* swallow stories of holding horses at play-house doors, of merry meetings at taverns, and *liaisons* with the Dame Quickly, of roadside inns; but Shakespeare rests with his wife and daughter in the chancel of the glorious old church whose shadow falls on the bosom of the Avon. Yet the sweet "Swan of Avon," the friend of Raleigh, of Ben Jonson, of Southampton, the countryman of Drayton and Overbury, the honoured of queens, the pet of kings, the creator of kings and queens, was a Warwickshire man, of whose life we know so little, but whose works will live for ever.

Meddlers may colour and recolour his monument, and tell us that his life is made up of outside fragments. There is a fitness in this vagueness. It makes our faith and wonderment the greater. The very book in which his baptism and death are registered is a subject of doubt. We turn to the entry of his wife's death, and the same uncertainty prevails. We read

1623.

AUGUST (MRS. SHAKESPEARE).

S. C. ANNA UNOR RICHARD JAMES.

Did Ann Hathaway marry again? Hamlet's mother did. We go to the rolling hills of Northamptonshire and seek the grave of his only grandchild, but can find it not. Loving hands and eyes have searched for it; but, like all the personalities of the poet, all is vague and dim.

We remember with pride that he was gentle and was loved: that he was honoured by the great: that his life, though overclouded by legends and myths, was begun and ended in Warwickshire. The "Swan of Avon" was a Warwickshire man, and no one should forget that the name of the "poet of all time" was

W. Shakespeare

Of William Shakespeare and his surroundings, his family connections, and his early life, our knowledge advances but slowly, yet in two centuries the meagre traditional gossip of Ward, Aulrey, Davies, Betterton, and Rowe, which so long did duty as the life of Shakespeare, has grown into a reliable biography, many of the old stories have become discredited, and trustworthy details of his home at Stratford, and of his neighbours, friends, and relatives have taken their place.



SHAKESPEARE'S HOUSE IN 1700.

Dealing alone with his historic connection with the county it is possible to condense the outlines within the space of a few pages.

Although the name "Shakespeare" existed in several counties and even in Ireland during the 14th and 15th centuries, it is only in the last part of the latter that any succession of the name indicating a permanent settlement is found, this is afforded by the Register book of the Gild of Knoll, the first record being:

"1460. Richard Shakspere and Alice, his Wife, of Woldiche."

All the Shakespeares who follow are of Rowington, Wroxhall, Balsall, and Packwood, but the name spread rapidly, Eastward to Packington, Coventry, Eillongly, and Leicestershire; Westward to Henley and Worcestershire; and Southward to Warwick; but what appears to be the main stock remained at Rowington and Wroxhall, thus in 1494, John and Alice of Rowington, Richard and Margery of Wroxhall, Ralph and Isabel and Joan Shakspeare were all members of the Knoll Gild, therefore two Richards, both married and both in good circumstances, were then living between Knoll and Stratford, and two other Shakespeares with their wives were Gild members before the end of the century.

Following these, Isabell, *prioress of Wroxhall*, is shown to have died before 1504, and in 1527 Joan Shakspeare, *sub-prioress of Wroxhall*, and Richard, William, and John, with their wives, Alice, Agnes, and Joan, were members, of these Richard was *Bailiff* to the Nuns of Wroxhall.

In 1546, three William Shaksperes and a John (then deceased), of Wroxhall, are recorded, one of these Williams being of a superior position, and a copyholder under the Priory, whilst a Richard was holding land at Haseley, next Hatton, and was succeeded by the Shakespeares of Haseley and Warwick.

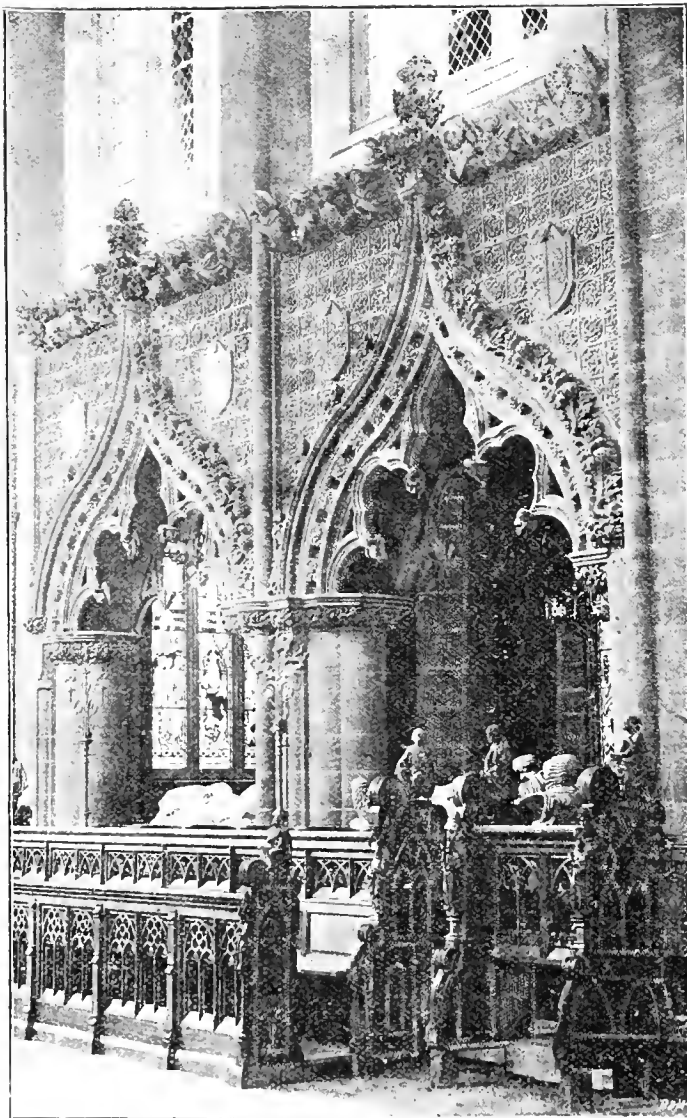
Which of these was the father of Richard Shakespeare, who between 1529 and 1560 was tanning land in Snitterfield, belonging to the Collegiate Church of Warwick, and from 1550 to 1560 was tenant of Robert Arden of Wilnecote, has hitherto baffled all searchers to prove; but that this Richard, yeoman farmer at Snitterfield from 1529 to 1560, was the grandfather of England's poet, admits of no doubt, and that he belonged to the Shakespeares of Rowington and Wroxhall, whose descendants spread into all the surrounding villages, and left their mark in Shakespeare Hall and Shakspeare Green, and in innumerable local records, is almost equally certain.

The death of Richard Shakespeare probably took place before the commencement of the Snitterfield Registers (1501). His wife is said by R. B. Wheler to have been a Webbe, but no proof exists. Two of his children were, Henry, who continued at Snitterfield, and John, who settled in Stratford, and most probably two others were Thomas and Joan, both of Snitterfield.

The birth of John was in or before 1530. In 1552 he was a householder in Henley Street, Stratford, and described as a Glover, to such a trade he must have served an apprenticeship, and therefore was not a tiller of the Snitterfield soil, although whilst an apprentice he may have slept at his father's house. In October, 1556, he had saved or borrowed sufficient money to purchase two houses—one a part of the birthplace, the other in Greenhill Street. The following year he married Mary, the youngest daughter of Robert Arden of Wilnecote, the marriage having probably been deferred by the death of her father in November, 1556.

The family of Arden, from a remote period of Park Hall, has been referred to in the "Old Love Story" (p. 72). The proofs of the connection, and the tables of descent were published

by the late G. Russell French. A few approximate dates referring to Mary Arden's immediate ancestors may be useful.



HOME OF THE ARDENS. (Aston Church, near Birmingham.)

Sir Ralph Arden died 1421. His son, Robert, born 1413, married Elizabeth Clodshale about 1433; died 1452. Their son, Walter, born about 1434, married about 1454; died 1502. John, his eldest son, Esquire to Henry VII., born about 1455, married Alice Bracebridge, 1474; died 1520. Thomas, second son, born 1457-1459, married about 1470; died about 1546-7. Robert, presumably eldest child of Thomas, born about 1480, and of full age on being made party to a deed in 1501.

This deed of May, 1501, is a conveyance to Thomas Arden of Wylmote, his son Robert, and four trustees, viz.: Robert Throckmorton, Esq., Thomas Tinsell, Roger Reynolds, and William Woode, of an estate in Snitterfield, including a messuage, afterwards occupied for many years by Richard Shakespeare. One of these trustees would, presumably, be a relation of the wife of Thomas Arden; both the Ardens and

Throkmortons were faithful adherents of the Earls of Warwick, and favoured by Henry VII., by whom Robert Throkmonton was knighted, within a year of the date of this deed.

The name of Robert Arden's first wife is yet unknown: he had seven daughters who attained full age, of whom Mary, the mother of William Shakespeare, was the youngest.

In 1550, when about 70 years of age, Robert Arden remarried, his second (perhaps third) wife being Agnes Webbe, widow of one Hill of Beuley, he then executed two settlements, the first in respect of a Messuage and Lands in Snitterfield, occupied by Richard Shakespeare, with reversion to the three eldest daughters, viz., Agnes, widow of John Hewins, and then wife of Thomas Stringer; Joane, the wife of Edmund Lambert; and Katherine, the wife of Thomas Edkins; and the second in respect of a Messuage, a Cottage, and Lands, in Snitterfield, occupied by Richard Henley and Hugh Porter, with reversion to three of his four youngest daughters, viz., Margaret, the wife of Alexander Webb (brother of Agnes), Joyce and Alice, both unmarried. Mary, the youngest child, was subsequently provided for by will in a bequest of a small estate in Wilnecote, called Ashbyes.

Robert Arden died 1556, his daughter Joyce is believed to have died about the same time, and her share under settlement passed to her six sisters as co-heiresses.

The subsequent dealings with these properties, as evidenced by various existing documents, throw considerable light upon the family history during the next thirty years, the widow of Robert Arden granted a lease of the Snitterfield estates to her brother, Alexander Webb, who apparently occupied Richard Shakespeare's homestead after his death. Webb died in 1573, leaving a son Robert, and his widow, Margaret, became the wife of Edward Cornewell. Robert Webb, who in 1581 married Mary, the daughter of John Perks, gradually purchased the shares of all his co-owners of both estates, except that of Alice, the lease granted to Alexander Webb being assigned to William Cooke, whose wife, Alice, may be identical with Alice Arden, one of the co-heiresses.

Among the witnesses to the documents before mentioned are found the names of John Shakespeare, Henry Shakespeare, and William Cooke; and the register of Snitterfield Church proves how frequently members of the Arden family became sponsors to each other's children, the name of the first godfather or godmother being generally given to the child, a custom which probably explains the source of the names of John Shakespeare's children; thus Joan, 1558 and 1560, and Edmund, 1580, may be traced in Joan and Edmund Lambert; Margaret, 1502, Margaret Webb; and William, 1564, William Cooke; whilst not one is named after father, mother, or the maternal grandfather.

Among the many friends of William Shakespeare in and about Snitterfield, besides his relations, the Webbs, Cornwells, Hills, Perks, Henry and Thomas Shakespeare, and probably the Cookes, were the families of his father's early friends, or connections by marriage—the Porters, Wakers, Townsends, and Maydes, so that in Snitterfield and its neighbourhood much of his time would be passed; thus Bearley, Claverdon, Langley, Budbroke, Fulbroke, and Hampton Lucy, with other surrounding villages, would be the familiar spots of his younger days, before Shottley became his haunt, or the traditional Piping Peabworth or Hungry Grafton became attractive. This is the more certain from the knowledge that the Ardens of Park Hall still held landed property at Langley and Budbroke, and that the Shakespeares in the second degree of consanguinity were numerous in the district between Rowington and Warwick.

However improbable may be the traditional deer-stealing exploit at Fulbroke, it is clear that he would have a band of companions close to the old Fulbroke enclosures, to whom every inch of the ground would be known.

The links evidencing the connection of the Ardens of Park Hall and of Wilmeote are numerous: the ownerships at Langley and Bulbroke; the alliances with the Throkmortons of Coughton; the Conways of Luddington; the Somervilles, of Edston; and the wills of John Arden, 1520, and William Arden, 1545, being very striking; in the latter the names of Fulwood and Elston are mentioned, names belonging to Wilmeote and Edston; whilst the active part taken by Sir Thomas Lucy of Charlote, one of the Earl of Leicester's party, in the merciless and vindictive persecution of Edward Arden after the mad-brained exploit of his son-in-law Somerville, supplemented as it was by Sir Thomas Lucy's subsequent persecution of the Stratford Shakespeares, may fairly be assumed to have aroused the lasting resentment of John Shakespeare's son, a resentment which has given to Sir Thomas Lucy his chief title to fame.

The Somerville affair is too long to detail here; the Crown Commissioner's head-quarters were at Charlote, from whence the arrests of the Ardens, Throkmortons, and Conways were planned. Edward Arden was butchered; Somerville committed suicide; the ladies suffered long imprisonment; and Arden's lands went to one of Leicester's henchmen. Amongst the ladies compromised was Joyce Hill, of Somerville's household. She is supposed, with every probability, to have been a granddaughter of Robert Arden's widow. If this fact be proved, the intimacy between the two families is established.



EDWARD HATHAWAY HOUSE, SHOOTERY

At the date of these events (1583), Shakespeare had been married eleven months. No more can in the poet's life has more interest than his marriage with Anne Hathaway. According to the inscription upon her tomb, Anne Hathaway is supposed to have been more than seven years her husband's senior. This evidence is very inconclusive, and a careful consideration of her father will makes this supposed inequality of age at least improbable.

Another favorite stricture upon Shakespeare's wife is that she became Mrs. Shakespeare six months only before the birth of her first child; that she was a wife, however, several months before the ceremony in November, needs no argument. That this was an ordinary custom, take the one case of Shakespeare's aunt, Agnes Arden, who is described in the settlement made by her father, 17th July, 1550, as "Agnes Stringer, *wife the wife* of Thomas Stringer, and late the wife of John Hewins deceased;" yet three months elapsed before the ceremony took place in Beale Church, the entry in the register being "1550, October 15, Thomas Stringer unto Agnes Hewens, widowe."

The so-called hasty marriage is really free from any appearance of haste. On Tuesday, the 27th November, 1582 (equivalent to the present 7th December), a period of comparative convenience to the farmer and grazier, William Shakespeare, accompanied by Fuller or Fowler Sandells, and John Richardson, the neighbours and executor and witness respectively to the will of Richard Hathaway, and possibly by Anne herself, made the journey of twenty-four miles from Stratford, or Shottery, through Broom Village, Cock Bxington (or by Bidford and Salford) and Flyford Flavell to Worcester. The day must have been far advanced when the Diocesan Registry was reached and the necessary instructions for the issue of the marriage licence given.

The following record of the issue was subsequently made in the books of the Registry:

Anno dñi 1582

Item 17 die septembrii 82

Item 27 die octobris monst

Item adduone fuit amandit tunc inter Wm Shakespeare
et Annam fideley de Temple Grafton

"Anno dñi 1582.—Item on the same day (the 27th of the same month of November) a licence (of matrimony) was issued between Wm. Shaxpere and Anna Whatcley of Temple Grafton."

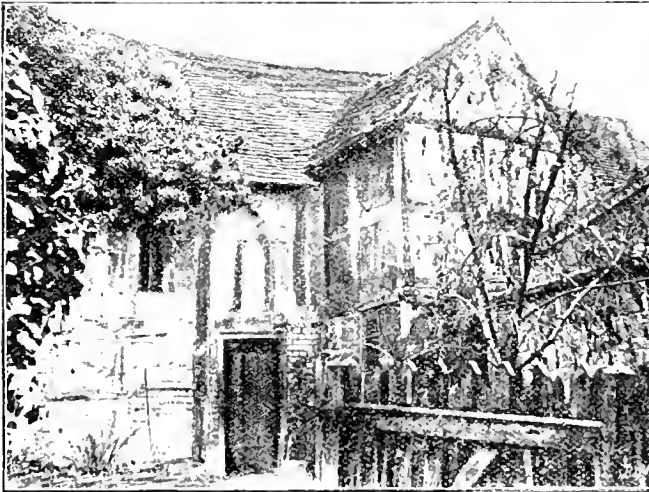
The bond (which was customarily executed before the issue of the licence) is preserved in the Registry. After the instructions were given it had to be drafted and engrossed. It is a long and neatly written document, but contains one slight error, viz., that the marriage should not take place without the consent of *his* friends instead of *her* friends. It was not executed until the following day, Wednesday, and bears date the 28th November. William Shakespeare, Long

under age, was not competent to give the bond, and therefore two bondsmen, Sandells being provided with the seal of Richard Hathaway, which is affixed to the bond.

Shakespeare and his friends stayed in Worcester at least one night, and attended the registry on the morning of the 28th to sign the bond and take up the licence. To reach Shottery before dark they would have to leave the city before noon, and as a market was held on Wednesday, they may have deferred their return until Thursday.

From its date the licence was apparently prepared on the Tuesday, it was customary to name the intended place of marriage, hence the insertion of Temple Grafton, for nearly all marriages took place in the bride's parish; but that Anne Hathaway did not live at Temple Grafton, the bond conclusively proves, the words are, "and Anne Hathwey, of Stratford, in the dioces of Worcester, mayden." Shottery was in Old Stratford. The word Whateley shows that the original off-hand memoranda on some draft or rough book for subsequent entry in the registry was not made with care: it contains, in fact, three inaccuracies—the date, the name, and the parish. The original in Latin would be *Annamhathwey*, and when some days subsequently it was entered in the register by a neat copyist, he mistook the "m" for "w," and the small and capital "h" being precisely alike he would be easily misled, particularly as it was an invariable habit at that period to curtail the terminal of a name, whilst the first stroke of "w" was formed by many writers like the letter "t."

This licence entry was discovered just in time to enable a shrewd American author to produce an interesting story of Shakespeare having married a widow of Temple Grafton, which appeared, with other original matter, as the cryptogramic work of Francis Bacon.



OLD HOUSE, OF THE SCHOOLMASTER OF STRATFORD-ON-AVON.

It is well known that in the sixteenth century there were a numerous class of scholars who combined the professions of lawyer, clergyman, and schoolmaster, and of such class was Walter

The period of Shakespeare's life between his marriage and leaving Warwickshire is one of chief interest, yet it is the period of which we are without information. The traditions that he had been in his younger days a schoolmaster in the country, and also that he had been sometime an attorney's clerk, are strongly supported by his plays. That he had a legal training is practically certain, and this necessitates an allusion to Shakespeare's schoolmaster.

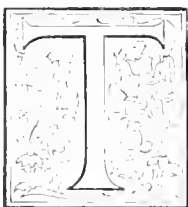
Roche, B.A., appointed master of Stratford Gild School, 1500, acting as a lawyer for many years after 1572, and minister of the church of Clifford Chambers, near Stratford, from 1574 to 1577. When his office of the Gild schoolmaster ceased is uncertain, but he is believed to have kept school at Clifford, where his house is still standing. He was on friendly terms with John Skakespeare, whose attendance he sought on the sealing of deeds, using on one occasion (1573) his seal, inscribed "W.S.," an exact copy of the seal, with the true lovers' knot, afterwards belonging to William Shakespeare. He, moreover, acted in 1570 in preparing deeds for the Cornewells and Webbs, relative to the Arden's Snitterfield property. With such a master, our wonder at Shakespeare's legal attainments may cease, and if his studies were continued as an assistant to Roche until he left for London, these traditions would be verified, and much of the mystery of his early life cleared away.



SHAKESPEARE'S SCHOOL PLAYGROUND



The Heiress of Canonbury.



HERE is no spot so difficult to find, and no place better worth seeing in the county of Warwick, than the old moated mansion of Compton Winyates. The greater part of the moat is now filled up, and the spot on which the old stables stood outside the drawbridge is now a verdant lawn, by the side of which the road winds which leads you to the hoary portal of the quaint and retired house. It is a place of intense quietude and stillness. Not a sound breaks upon the ear. It might be the palace of the sleeping beauty, for there are no signs of life discernible.

It is built in a recess or comb of the Edge hills, about equal distances from the villages of Tysoe and Brailes, whose handsome churches are the pride of the country side: indeed the church of Brailes, desolate as it now appears, is known as the cathedral of the feldon. In the quiet valley of the Vineyard, for so its name imports, the family of Compton have long been connected, and from it they have taken their name. Their name appears in deeds as early as the twelfth century, and, indeed, they seem to have held the estate under Turkill, the Saxon sheriff, in the days of the Confessor. The Comptons have been a rising family. They appear as knights of the

shire, and as coroners, for many years; but it was not until William Compton, who was left fatherless at the age of eleven years, that the family assumed a high position in the county. William Compton was a page to Henry, Duke of York, the second son of Henry VII. When the Duke of York became King, under the title of Henry VIII., William Compton became a Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and was advanced to various offices and trusts. He was knighted, was created Chancellor of Ireland, led the rear guard of the King's troops at Therouene, and he built a fair mansion on his paternal estate, bringing much of the material from the castle of Fulbrooke, on the north side of the Avon.

From whichever side you approach Compton Winyates, you cannot obtain a view until you are close upon it, and hence it is better known as Compton-in-the-Hole than by its proper title. It is a brick and timber building of singular construction. It is quadrangular in plan, with a projecting porch, and in its most picturesque form admirably represented by the accompanying engraving.



COMPTON WINYATES.

The timbers have become dark with age, the bricks have lost their brightness, and the lighter mortar gives a hoary tone to the whole. In the gable to the

right are the officers' quarters, and beyond are the barracks. The turret leads to the prison, the cell, and the outer walls, for Compton Winyates is a transition house. It is the last style of a fortified dwelling, for the garrison occupied but a slight portion of the building, with a separate entrance for the family and domestics. As you approach the time-beaten door, and raise the heavy knocker, you cannot fail to be struck with the old-fashioned escutcheons, the continued repetition of the Tudor badges on every panel and spandril: and when at length you enter into the quiet courtyard, a portly figure in a jaunty cap, slashed doublet, and baggy trunks would not much surprise you, for so appropriate are the surroundings. On the right is the room in which King Hal made merry. On the left King Charles slept the night prior to the fatal battle on Edgehill. Tudor knight or cavalier might even yet be peeping from the broad casements filled with small quarries and no little painted glass. Across the courtyard, with its cracked and time-worn flags, you enter the great hall. The screen, which fences the buttery hatch and kitchen, supports the minstrels' gallery, which yet remains. Its quaint carvings have attracted the notice of hundreds of visitors. Pieces of tapestry hang on the walls. The dais, where the Comptons sat, may be traced. There is the solar, but it leads to a suite of rooms, and a new and spacious staircase leads to the rooms on either sides of the quadrangle. And what rooms! Here is the ghost room, and there the secret chamber. In that spacious apartment, Tudor and Stuart princes have rested. Up that narrow staircase hunted priests have performed mass in the little chapel in the roof. But who were the Papists? There is a stately chapel on the ground floor, with its fine panel work disfigured by white paint. The white paint was added by "tidy John," a bygone Earl of Northampton, with a genius for neatness and whited sepulchres. The beautiful stained glass window of the chapel is gone, taken away bit by bit, when Compton was dismantled and the furniture sold a century ago. For years this fine mansion was a prey to the weather and every idle loon in the neighbourhood. There is a bit of the glass in Cherrington church, which affords an idea of its rich beauty when Dugdale saw and described it. The whole roof can be traversed silently. There are queer passages and queer rooms. It is a gigantic hiding place, and you are

not sure as you lean against the fine cleft oak wainscoting that it will not open and land you in an unknown apartment beyond, of which no one has either the secret or the key. If the inside of the house is a study, the chimneys are a marvel. They are of brick, twisted, knotted, turned, fluted, billeted, capped, zigzagged, and ornamented in every conceivable form. What grotesque figures peep from the woodwork here and there! It is the very home of romance, and it has a romantic history—it was the married home of the heiress of Canonbury.

Sir William Compton had been dead sixty years when his grandson died in 1588, and Lord William Compton succeeded to the estates. At this period Elizabeth had reigned thirty-one years, and the memory of her famous visit to Kenilworth had hardly faded from men's minds in Warwickshire. In London the scions of many noble families were engaged in commerce, and making those princely fortunes which enabled them to found a family. Amongst the princely merchants of the time was Alderman Sir John Spenser, knight, who was an opulent clothworker, residing at Canonbury House at Islington. Sir John had been more than once Lord Mayor, and had distinguished himself by his munificence and hospitality. When Henry Quatre sent the Marquis of Rosny, better known as the Duke of Sully, as his ambassador to England, Sir John entertained and lodged him in the most sumptuous manner at his own cost. His public spirit and generosity made him a great favourite with Elizabeth, and his great wealth—for he was reputed to be worth a million sterling—made him an object of wonder to the people. So great, indeed, was the repute of his riches, that a pirate of Dunkirk once came over with a crew of twelve men with a view of capturing rich Spenser as he rode to Canonbury House in the evening, and then hold him to ransom. Fortunately, Sir John stayed in the city the night this little plot was to come off, and thus frustrated the bold design of the piratical crew.

Elizabeth Spenser, the heiress of Canonbury, was the only daughter of Sir John, and was the object of many a young noble's devotions. She was the richest heiress of her time, and her father resolved that she should wed a sober citizen and merchant, and not one of the fly-blows of the Court. At Canonbury she was secluded from nobles and gentles of whatever degree.

whilst her father was busy in the city. Elizabeth was a girl of spirit, and Lord William Compton a man of resource. They loved each other. As a baker's boy he gained admittance to Canonbury House, and one day, in the year of grace 1593-4, Sir John on returning home, found that Elizabeth had flown. Concealed in a baker's basket, Lord William had carried her off, and Elizabeth Spenser was now Lady Compton.

Sir John was deeply irritated at his daughter's conduct. Time seemed only to make his resentment deeper. The intercession of friends only added to the sore sense of wrong, when suddenly Sir John received an imperative message to meet her Majesty at her palace of Greenwich. He at once prepared to obey the mandate, and he was speedily in the presence of his Queen. Her Majesty received him graciously, and bade him welcome. She explained to him that she wished him to stand sponsor with her to the first child of a young couple whose father had abandoned them. Sir John willingly consented, and still feeling his daughter's disobedience, promised to adopt her Majesty's *protégé* as his own. Her Majesty smiled her thanks, and said the ceremony must be private, as befitted the condition of her poor little charge. Sir John bowed acquiescence, and the Court passed into her Majesty's private chapel, where the baptismal ceremony was performed, her Majesty giving the name of Spenser to the boy. The singularity of the incident, and the beauty of the child, affected Sir John, who at once proposed to make his new nameson his sole heir; and in order that he might not relent, asked her Majesty to accept his estates in trust for the infant, which he promised to settle irrevocably by deed.

Whether this generous offer was expected by the Queen or not, her eyes sparkled with delight as she accepted the promise, stating that she knew it would be faithfully kept. Then turning to a side door, she said, in a loud tone, "You may enter." The door opened, and Sir John beheld Lord Compton and his daughter, who at once knelt at his feet. The astonishment of Sir John was increased when, before he could speak, the Queen said:—"Sir John, the child whom thou has just adopted is thine own grandson! Take these (his parents) also to your favour; extend to them your forgiveness, and make this one of the happiest hours in a Queen's life!" Pardon! dearest father, pardon!" cried the weeping daughter. "Pardon"—continued

she, taking the child from an attendant and raising it in her arms,—“pardon, for this child’s sake!” Lord Compton also joined in the appeal, which Sir John could no longer resist. With a voice nearly inaudible by emotion, he exclaimed, “Heaven bless you, my children!” embracing them by turns: “I do forgive, with all my heart, the past: and I most sincerely thank her Majesty, who has brought about this event, and which shall ever be remembered as the happiest moment of my life!”

Thus is the story told of the elopement of the heiress of Canonbury, and her reconciliation with her father, who lived until 1609, and then fulfilled his promise of bequeathing his wealth to his daughter and his daughter’s children.

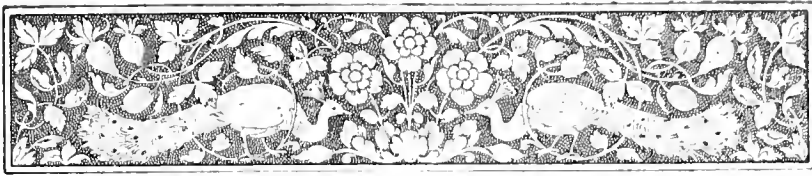
It is said that the thought of so much wealth affected the brain of Lord William to such an extent that the Lord Chamberlain had for a time to administer to his affairs; but if this was the case, Elizabeth, his wife, was a woman of resource. She knew she was the inheritor of wealth, and she had a noble idea of spending it. This stately dame penned the following letter* to her husband:—

“MY SWEET LILL,—Now I have declared to you my mind for the settling of your estate, I suppose that it were best for me to bethink and consider within myself what allowance were meetest for me I pray and beseech you to grant to me, your most kind and loving wife, the sum of £2000 quarterly to be paid. Also I would, beside that allowance, have £600 quarterly to be paid, for the performance of charitable works; and those things I would not, neither will be accountable for. Also, I will have three horses for my own saddle, that none shall dare to lend or borrow; none lend but I, none borrow but you. Also, I would have two gentlewomen, lest one should be sick, or have some other let. Also, believe it, it is an undecent thing for a gentlewomen to stand numping alone, when God hath blessed their lord and lady with a great estate. Also, when I ride a hunting, or a hawking, or travel from one house to another, I will have them attending; so, for either of those said women, I must and will have for either of them a horse. Also, I will have six or eight gentlemen. And I will have my two coaches, one lined with velvet to myself, with four very fair horses; and a coach for my women, lined with cloth and laced with gold or ochawis, with scarlet and laced with silver, with four good horses. Also, I will have two coachmen; one for my own coach, the other for my women. Also, at any time when I travel, I will be allowed not only caroches and spare horses, for me and my women, and I will have such carriages as be fitting for all, orderly, not pestering my things with my women’s, nor theirs with either chambermaids, nor theirs with washmaids. Also, for laundresses, when I travel, I

will have them sent away before with the carriages, to see all safe. And the chambermaids I will have go before, that the chamber may be ready, sweet and clean. Also, that it is indecent for me to crowd up myself with my gentleman usher in my coach; I will have him to have a convenient horse to attend me, either in city or country. And I must have two footmen. And my desire is, that you defray all the charge for me. And for myself, besides my yearly allowance, I would have twenty gowns of apparel; six of them excellent good ones, eight of them for the country, and six other of them very excellent good ones. Also, I would have to put in my purse £2500 and £200, and so you to pay my debts. Also, I would have £6000 to buy me jewels, and £4000 to buy me a pearl chain. Now, seeing I have been and am so reasonable unto you, I pray you do find my children apparel and their schooling, and all my servants, men and women, their wages. Also, I will have all my houses furnished, and my lodging chambers to be suited with all such furniture as is fit; as beds, stools, chairs, suitable cushions, carpets, silver warming-pans, cupboards of plate, fair hangings, and such like. So for my drawing-chamber in all houses, I will have them delicately furnished, both with hangings, couch, canopy, glass, carpet, chairs, cushions, and all things thereunto belonging. Also, my desire is that you would pay your debts, build up Ashby House, and purchase lands, and lend no money, as you love God, to my Lord Chamberlain, who would have all, perhaps your life, from you So, now that I have declared to you what I would have, and what it is that I would not have, I pray you, when you be an earl, to allow me £2000 more than I now desire, and double attendance."

This letter had the effect of bringing Lord William to his senses, for it showed him that if he had a wife with money, she had a notion of spending it. Besides, he had his duties as Lord Lieutenant to perform, and a great career was before him.





The Bloody Hunting Match at Dunchurch.



WHEN the sixteenth century was near its close, and it was known that Good Queen Bess could not long survive, men's eyes turned longingly and wistfully towards her successor. The fêtes and junketings at Kenilworth were over. The proud Earl of Leicester, Robert Dudley, was dead; and his brother, the "good" Earl of Warwick, had only survived him a year. Kenilworth had fallen into the possession of Sir Robert Dudley under the terms of his father's will, but he was absent from the country winning his spurs with the Earl of Essex at Cadiz; and with him were Carew, of Clopton, and Conway, of Ragley. The Shirleys had leased their ancient house to the Underhills, and were in Persia fighting the Turks: Shakespeare was buying property at Stratford: Michael Drayton was busy with his *Polyolbion*; Thomas Overbury was dreaming and calculating his chances in the great battle of life; whilst the studious Henry Ferrers, the antiquary, was collecting county pedigrees and other relics of the past, passing his time alternately between London and his old moated mansion at Baddesley Clinton. The more active spirits amongst the Puritans of the county sought employment abroad, fighting for Protestantism in the Low Countries, whilst the Holtes, Grevilles, Harringtons, and Comptons sought favour at Court, and waited patiently for the coming change, which they knew could not be long delayed.

The members of the old faith, and they were many in Warwickshire at this period, brooded moodily over their numerous wrongs. Many of them had been heavily fined as recusants, and they hoped that the coming change of dynasty would bring them some relief. They had opened communications with James, and he had fed their hopes. They had seen his beautiful but unfortunate

mother escorted across their shire by the leading county gentlemen,* on her last journey from Staffordshire to Fotheringay, and they longed for the time when at least they could worship in their own way, freely, and in peace. There were, however, some amongst these steadfast believers in the old faith whose spirits chafed at delay. They could not wait, and were ever ready with sword and dagger to take advantage of every opportunity to assert their claim to religious equality, and to do what they conceived to be the bidding of the church, and the dictates of their priests. Amongst these restless men and ardent Catholics was Robert Catesby, of Lapworth, a descendant of the great lawyer and faithful minister of Richard III., Sir William Catesby, who paid the penalty of his faithfulness to a losing cause two days after he was taken prisoner in the field of Bosworth, and whose body rests in the church of Ashby St. Ledger's, in Northants.

Robert Catesby appears to have been a gentleman of great force of character. He was tall and stately in his demeanour, his face, "noble and expressive"—a man of great possessions, not only in Warwickshire, but in Oxfordshire and Northants. His father, Sir William Catesby, who died in 1598, had been frequently fined and imprisoned for recusancy,† but Robert appears to have been a Protestant at one period of his life; and, indeed, it is upon record that all those engaged in the Gunpowder Plot were converts to the old faith, and that Catesby, his father, and his cousins, the Treshams, owed their conversion to Father Persons, Prefect of the Jesuits. Catesby appears to have been born at Lapworth, in 1573, probably at his father's seat at Bushwood, which, though adjoining Lapworth, is in the parish of Old Stratford. There is no entry of his baptism either at Stratford or Lapworth, though the name of his servant and fellow-conspirator, Thomas Bates, appears in the register of the latter place.

That Catesby was at one time Protestant would appear from his having married Catherine, a daughter of Sir Thomas Leigh, of Stoneleigh, whose other daughter, Alice, married the clever, eccentric, and unfortunate Sir Robert

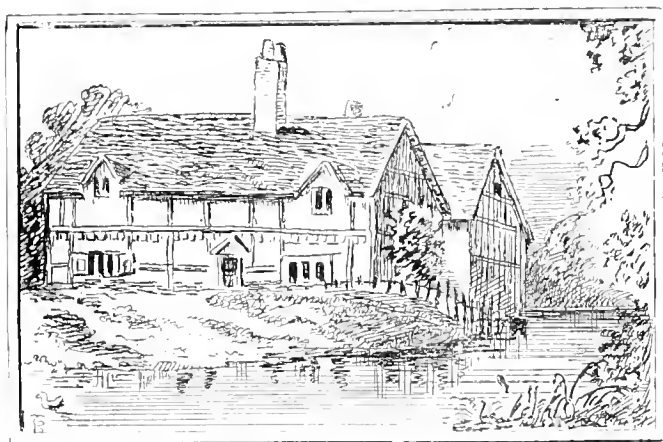
* Sir John Harrington, Sir Thomas Lucy, Sir Fulke Greville, Sir Francis Willoughby, William Boughton, Edward Boughton, and John Shuckburgh (v.ii. 1589).

† On the 13th November, 1591 (twenty-third Elizabeth), Sir William Catesby, Lord Vaux of Harrowden, and Sir Thomas Tresham were cited before the Star Chamber for harbouring Jesuits in their houses.

Dudley, of Kenilworth, and became in subsequent years Duchess Dudley, whose pretentious monument, erected in her life-time, yet remains in Stoneleigh Church. The mother of Catesby was a Throckmorton, of Coughton Court, an ancient Warwickshire family of some note, and she resided in the days of her widow-hood at the old hall of Ashby St. Ledger's. In his ardent zeal for the Catholic faith, her son had joined the madcap Earl of Essex in the street fight with many other Warwickshire men, by which the discarded favourite sought to gain access to the Queen, and was wounded and captured in the fray. He only obtained

his liberty by paying a fine of £3000.

Ever afterwards he was a plotter, a stirrer up of sedition, the bosom friend of Father Garnet, the Prefect of the English Jesuits, and the originator of that strange wild plot which gave rise to the "Bloody Hunting Match at Dunchurch."



BUSHWOOD, AS IT APPEARED AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE CENTURY.

The old Queen died at last—on the eve of Lady-day, 1603; and the news was conveyed to James I. by Sir Robert Carey, who appears to have been accompanied by his brother-in-law, who was a Warwickshire man, Thomas Berkeley, of Caludon, near the city of Coventry. When the news reached Warwick, the great Lent Assize was being held, and Sir Fulke Greville, of Beauchamp Court, threw up his cap and cried, "God save King James," and took immediate steps to proclaim the new king in the county town. The owner of Combe Abbey, Sir John Harrington, hastened to his seat at Exton, in Rutlandshire, to receive James on his progress from the north. Lord William Compton, of Compton Winyates, accompanied Queen Anne from Scotland to London, and was high in royal favour. George Carew, of Clopton,

was made Governor of Guernsey, and was shortly afterwards made a peer. Harrington was likewise ennobled and entrusted with the education of the Princess Elizabeth, the King's eldest daughter, at his mansion at Combe.

Whilst these honours were being distributed, Robert Catesby was a disappointed fanatic, a widower, and a brooder over his religious wrongs. The whole Catholic party were disappointed in James, but the Catholic party were divided into two distinct sections. The old English Catholics, like the Ferrerses and the Throckmortons, were disposed to obey the new order of things, and to wait patiently for better or more auspicious times. Those Catholics who followed the Jesuitical teaching of the day, and believed in Spain and the Vatican, were anxious to show how deeply they felt the hollow treachery of James, and the disappointment he had caused. It was a time of plots; and Robert Catesby was a plotter. He was in possession of vast estates, not only in Warwickshire, but in Northants and the adjacent counties. He possessed, however, all the wild unreasoning bigotry of a neophyte. He was stung by his heavy fine, he saw his relations suffering in pocket, in liberty, and in position, for the sake of the religion they professed, and as he passed to and fro from his lodgings at Lambeth, to his house at Moorcroft, near London Wall, he could see St. Stephen's at Westminster, where the laws he suffered from were enacted; and gradually the idea grew that he could become the saviour of his religion by striking one blow at King, princes, and lords, when they met in Parliament assembled, and thus rid the country of Protestant ascendancy. The idea was a wild one, but was not new. It had been proposed before, and the King's father had been destroyed by powder. Trains, mines, and powder, were familiar military instruments in the Low Country wars. They had been used for other purposes, and here was an opportunity greater than any before conceived to show the power of the vile brimstone, and the avenging hate of the Catholic people. It only required a strong will and helping hands, and these the great Warwickshire squire knew he could find. There was living with him at this time one Jack Wright, a master of fence, but a broken down squire from the north. He and his brother Kit could be relied on as helping hands, but active brains were required as well. There was Tom Winter, the younger son of a small Worcestershire squire, a fellow convert, a man of

quick brains and active habits, who had seen some service too he would doubtless do his bidding. Catesby was no common man; he was one of those who could command and impress his fellows with his peculiar influence. But Winter hesitated. Murder on so grand a scale startled him. He wanted to know the result in case they succeeded. He thought that something might be done by foreign help without so much destruction of innocent lives. These scruples were overcome after some delay and negotiations, and these four men, tainted with sedition, and suspected traitors, set seriously and earnestly to work to carry out their wild project of Catholic revenge and Protestant extermination. They had solicited foreign help; they had tried to enlist the assistance of the bitter enemies of England in aid of their religion and cause. When these plans failed, they began to perfect their plot without a thought of the resulting horror which must ensue if they succeeded. They had procured through Winter's mission to Sir William Stanley and Velasco, the aid of an experienced sapper, named Guy Fawkes, who had been a soldier in the Low Countries. He was a convert, too, and was well known to the Jesuit Fathers.

These were the men, and these were the means they proposed to employ to gain their ends. They proposed to mine under the throne, and when the King was surrounded by the nobles and princes on the occasion of opening Parliament, to fire the mine by means of a train and bury the King, Prince Henry, and all the magnates of the land in one common ruin. They further intended to seize Prince Charles, or, in default of him, the Princess Elizabeth who was staying in the newly-built mansion of Combe with Lord Harrington. She was of royal blood, and was chosen to be the representative of Catholic rule in this broad land, and then to be married to some Catholic peer.

To carry out this idea of a mine it was necessary to obtain possession of a building adjoining the Houses of Parliament. What house could they get? A cautious examination showed that there was a small stone tenement in Parliament Place, which seemed suited for their purpose. It leaned against the Prince's chamber, then forming part of the House of Lords. It was the official residence of one Whynyard, a yeoman of the wardrobe, and had been leased by him to the great Warwickshire antiquary, Henry Ferrers, or "Ferris,"

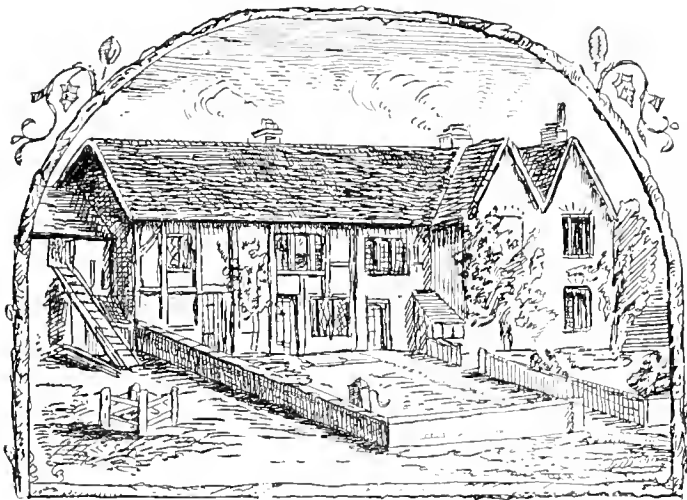
as he is called in the old histories and in the local dialect. When Bates brought this news to Catesby, the difficulty of obtaining possession seemed insurmountable. Ferrers was the neighbour of Catesby. It is only a couple of miles from Bushwood to Baddesley Clinton, and of course all Catesby's antecedents were known to Henry Ferrers. He would inquire what Catesby, a pardoned rebel, would require the house for, for though a Catholic family to the present day, the Ferrerses belonged to the English rather than to the foreign Catholic school. Evidently some fresh accomplice was necessary, whose character was free from suspicion and taint. This individual was found in Thomas Percy, a kinsman of the Earl of Northumberland, known in history as the "Wizard Earl." Percy had been a gallant in his youth, but was now a believer in the Jesuits, and had, moreover, married Jack Wright's sister. He felt himself slighted by the Court, and readily fell into the plot.

The house was taken in his name, and as he was one of the band of gentlemen pensioners, he readily satisfied Henry Ferrers as to his motive for requiring a residence near the Court: and on the 24th of May, 1604,* the agreement was signed, whereby the old antiquary received £20 for his lease, and the rent of £4 per quarter. Preparations were now made to commence the mine, but further help was wanted to take charge of the materials collected at Lambeth: and this induced the conspirators to admit Robert Kays, a reduced Catholic gentleman, into the plot. The mine was, after many fruitless attempts, abandoned, when it was found possible to obtain the cellars under the Parliament House. Here the conspirators stored their powder, and departed into the country to raise men and money.

A traveller from Warwick to Stratford-upon-Avon, after toiling up the hill of Coplow, is rewarded by a view of the extensive landscape which stretches across to the Edge hills on the south, and to Ilmington on the west. He will have Charlecote, Fullbrook, and Hampton Lucy pointed out to him, and his attention directed to the famous deer stealing exploits of Shakespeare. If he turns to the north for a moment, when he reaches the third milestone, he will see a bye-road leading to a lone farm-house pleasantly situated in the

*The original agreement is in the State Paper Office.

valley, amidst the undulating country of the red forest land of Arden. The house is a modern structure of two gables, but it stands on the site of an ancient moated grange or manor-house, known as Norbrook. The site of the moat can yet be traced. This was the large and strong mansion house of John Grant, an accomplished but a moody gentleman, who had been seduced by Essex's promise of religious toleration into joining his ill-starred street expedition. In the old Queen's time the persecuting spirit of the age had caused

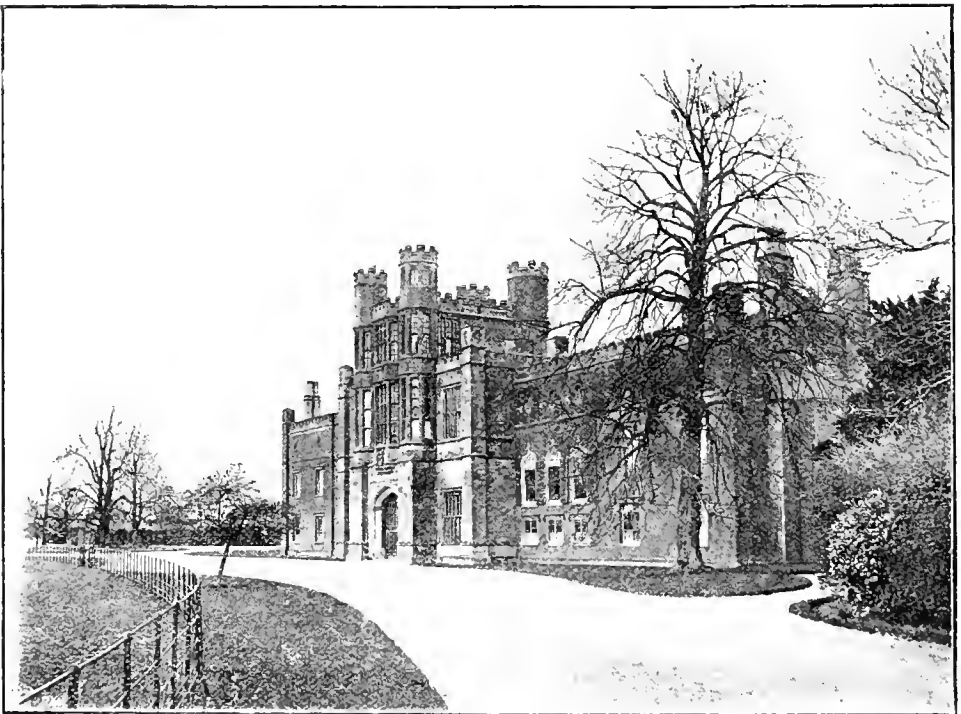


REMAINS OF NORBROOK, PRIOR TO THE DEMOLITION.

grief and lamentation within those moated walls, and Grant had become of a settled, melancholy disposition. He had married Tom Winter's sister, and in January, 1605, he accepted an invitation from Catesby, his old neighbour, to visit him at Oxford, in company with John Winter, of Huddington, his brother-

in-law. Catesby wanted money. He had already sold his patrimonial estates at Lapworth and Bushwood to Sir Edward Greville, of Milcote, and more money was wanted to purchase the arms and equipment of the men necessary to seize the Princess Elizabeth, and to march on London when the great blow was struck. After some deliberation, these two country squires gave in their adherence, and were sworn into the plot. The Lapworth serving-man, Thomas Bates, who had seen the mine at Vinegar House, and whose suspicions must have been aroused, was also admitted to a knowledge of the plot, and sworn to secrecy on the primer. He was the only one of the conspirators below the rank of a gentleman; and even he had suffered from the religious persecutions during Elizabeth's reign.

During the early part of the year it was found necessary to inform a larger circle of gentlemen of the existence of a plot than was at first contemplated. Power had been given to Percy and to Catesby to do this according to their discretion, with a view to obtain money and men. Thus Stephen Littleton, of Holbeach, and his younger brother Humphrey, were told that Catesby was raising a Catholic regiment of horse for service in Flanders



COUGHTON COURT

with the Cardinal Archduke; and the promise of a command in this regiment induced Stephen Littleton to raise a troop of horse and equip them for the service. Francis Tresham, of Rushton, Northants, cousin of Catesby, Sir Everard Digby, of Goathurst, Bucks, and Ambrose Rokewood, a great breeder of racehorses, of Coldham Hall, Suffolk, were induced to join Catesby, through the "great love" they bore him. The first promised £2000; the second,

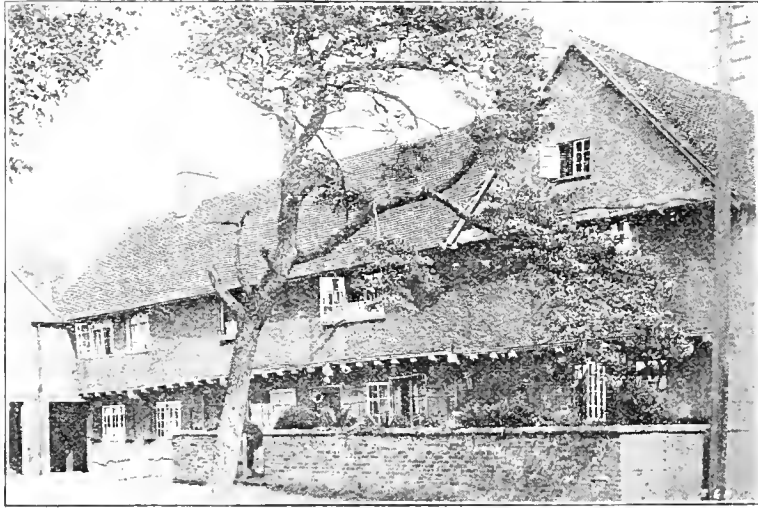
£1500; and the latter, horses, men, and money. Nothing, however, could be done until November; and after the disposition of the forces to be employed, the whole party, accompanied by the Jesuit fathers, went on a pilgrimage to St. Winifred's Well, in Flintshire.

The position of the conspirators in Warwickshire was as follows:—Grant's house at Norbrook was made the magazine and rendezvous of the conspirators. The site of the powder room to the east of the present house is yet pointed out. Catesby, after the sale of his property at Bushwood, appears to have made his mother's house at Ashby St. Ledgers his home. Wright's family were removed from Yorkshire to Lapworth, a good mile from Bushwood. Sir Everard Digby took up his residence at Coughton Court, the seat of the Throckmortons. The uncle of Catesby, the representative of the family, appears to have been a minor in 1605. Rokewood became a tenant of Clopton House, near Stratford-on-Avon, the seat of Lord Carew, who had married the heiress of the Cloptons. Coughton is now standing in nearly the same state as it was at the plot, and the hall at Clopton is not much altered, though the house has been new fronted. On the eastern side of Warwickshire, at Shelford, John Littleton resided; and it was fondly hoped that he would join in the grand hunting match on Dunsmore, to which Sir Everard Digby had invited all the Catholic gentry on November 5, 1605, the rendezvous being the Lion Inn, at Dunchurch, from whence, on hearing of the blow being struck, they were to march on Combe, and seize the Princess Elizabeth.

There was much consultation, and much running to and fro amongst those interested in the plot, between the time of the pilgrimage and the time fixed for the blow to be struck. In these movements, Father Garnet, Ann Vaux, and Mrs. Brooksby, the daughters of Lord Vaux, of Harrowden, took a warm part. In the early days of November, the two ladies, Father Garnet, and Father Greenway were at Coughton.

In the centre of the flourishing village of Dunchurch, on the southern side of the open space leading to the church, is a long, low-gabled house with overhanging floors. The mouldings and general construction point it out to be of the Tudor era, though, from a date on the northern gable, it appears to have been repaired just prior to the Civil Wars. This was an old

pack-horse inn, called the Lion. Mr. Matthew Bloxam was fortunate enough to identify this old house by means of some old maps as the rendezvous of the



THE LION INN, DENCHURCH.

great hunting match, on Monday and Tuesday, the 4th and 5th of November, 1605; and thither Sir Everard Digby, John Grant, and his brother Francis, with his retainers and friends, marched. It was known that Rokewood had placed relays of horses along the road to London, and as the horses and the rider were the best, the news would not be long delayed when the blow was struck. The general feeling of those not in the secret was that of uncertainty. They knew that some movement was on foot, but what they did not know. We have a glimpse of the means employed to muster the gentlemen supposed to be well-affected to the conspirators. The Bull Inn, at Coventry, the site of the present barracks, in Smithford Street, in which Henry VII. was entertained the night after the battle of Bosworth, and in which Mary Queen of Scots had been detained, was the scene of one of these gatherings. Humphrey Littleton, Robert Winter, Richard York, Stephen Littleton, and a person named Gorven were there, hoping to meet John Littleton from Shelford. John, whose hold of Shelford was not a secure one, did not come, and Winter went over

next morning to tell him that his brother had had a quarrel, and wanted him at Dunchurch. John replied churlishly, and would not go.* Winter then rode to Dunchurch, where he arrived about six o'clock. The news was not long in reaching him and his friends on that chill November eve, for he rode on with some of his companions to Ashby St. Ledgers, not farther, in a direct line, than five miles from Dunchurch.

The leading conspirators hovered about London until the time was at hand for the "great blow." On the 25th of October, Catesby was at White Webbs, a house taken really by Father Garnet, in Enfield Chase. The house taken by Percy in Parliament Place, called Vinegar House, was inhabited by Father Robartes, a Jesuit: Mrs. Gibbins, the porter's wife, being housekeeper. Tresham was in Clerkenwell. Guy Fawkes was at his lodgings in Butcher Row, near St. Clement's Danes. Tom Winter was at Montagu Close. Rokewood, Kay, and Kit Wright, were lodging with a Mrs. More, at St. Giles's Fields, and with them Percy was to stay when he returned to town with the Duke of Northumberland's rents. Jack Wright was at the Horse Ferry, Lambeth.

Lord Compton, the Lieutenant of Warwickshire, was in town. All was quiet and apparently unsuspecting about the Court. The Lady Elizabeth was still at Combe. Why should the conspirators suspect anybody or anything wrong? The famous letter was sent to Lord Monteagle on Saturday, October 26th, and if Cecil or any of the courtiers suspected any plot prior to this, they have left no evidence whatever to show it. On Monday, the 28th, Winter left Montagu House in search of Father Oldcorn and Jack Wright. On Wednesday, the 30th, Guy Fawkes visited the vaults, and found everything as he had left it. Still there was a suspicion of Tresham; and it was only on his solemn affirmation of innocence that the Northampton squire saved his life from Catesby's poignard, for he was suspected of having written the letter to Lord Monteagle. This was on Friday, and at one time it seemed as if the party was prepared for flight, but Percy returned to town, and laughed at the idea of the plot being discovered. Catesby spent Saturday in buying arms. Sunday arrived, and

John Littleton had been fined for joining in the street broil of the Earl of Essex, and though his name is mentioned in the depositions, Dugdale states that he died in prison in the reign of Elizabeth. His nephew John is probably alluded to. (See ante, p. 63.)

yet the conspirators could see no outward sign that their secret was known. The Jesuits, Oldcorn and Greenway, left on Monday for the country, with hopes of the successful result of the plot. Catesby and Jack Wright rode on quietly to Enfield Chase, where they were to sleep, and then trot quietly on to Dunchurch in the morning, believing all was safe. Before midnight Fawkes was a prisoner and the town alarmed. It was then that it was seen that flight was the only chance of saving their lives: Fawkes might tell everything under the torture of the rack. In the early morning of Tuesday, the 5th, by various routes, the conspirators left London for the north. Rokewood was the last to leave. He started at eleven, and soon caught those who had started earlier. At Brick Hill he caught Catesby and Jack Wright, and beyond Fenny Stratford they met Percy and Kit Wright. Rokewood made the whole distance of eighty-one miles in less than seven hours. Percy and Kit Wright had to cast away their cloaks in that fearful race for life. They reached Ashby at six o'clock, just as Lady Catesby and her guests were sitting down to supper.

A few hurried words told that all was lost. The old hall supplied them with arms, and they rode hurriedly to Dunchurch—so hurriedly that one or more of them lost their way. At Dunchurch they found a large company assembled, and to them they could give but little hope. Morgan was there, Pierson, and Dimock. There were Sir Robert Digby, of Coleshill, and many other Catholic squires. It did not require any words to tell “all was lost,” that the mysterious scheme had failed, and that every one must look for himself. Those who were not implicated in the plot, or otherwise compromised, began to depart to their several homes. One of the servants of the inn, George Prince, heard the words, “I doubt not we are all betrayed,” spoken from one of the casements of the inn, but what were the councils, and what the speech that night at the old Lion Inn, we shall probably never know. A smith, Bennette Leeson, of Ashby, says, that on the evening of the 5th of November some one came to his forge and asked the way to Dunchurch, offering “to contente him well if he would directe him thither,” whereupon he went and rode before him. Presently there followed him some twelve horsemen, amongst whom was Mr. Robert Catesby. He “conducted them to Dunchurch, where they alighted at the sign of the Lion, at one Morrisen’s house; and he walked

their horses about for a quarter of an hour, and had two shillings for his pains. Bates, Catesby's man, came and entreated him to direct him the way to Rugby, which he did, and received twelve pence. At Rugby they met nine more men at the Bayliff's house, who were well mounted, and returned with them to Dunchurch, where they saw Catesby. They then, within a quarter of an hour of their coming, rode together Coventry way."



THE LION INN, DUNCHURCH.

They now wanted money and men, arms and horses. They had resolved upon appealing to the Catholics for help, to make a stand against the King's forces. If Warwickshire and Worcestershire would not rise, the staunch Catholics of Wales would; and who could tell the issue of such a conflict? It was their only chance, though a desperate one, but, then, they were desperate men. On they rode across Bourton Heath, crossing the Fosse way at Princethorpe, by the old encampment at Wappenbury, beneath the sombre shadow of Weston, and thence to Warwick through Lillington, halting at last at Norbrook. There were horses at Warwick; horses at the Castle, belonging to the King; horses at Mr. Benock's, the great trainer; and these were stolen in the night. But during that ride what thoughts must have passed through their excited brains! It was the time of the November meteors. If these "fiery shapes" met their eye, would it not seem like Heaven's judgment on their great premeditated crime? In

the midst of their tribulation, they did not forget the anxious hearts at Coughton Court, where Fathers Greenway and Garnet, with Mrs. Brooksby and Ann Vaux, were waiting. Bates was despatched to them with a note, for no one else could be trusted who had a knowledge of the country lying between Alcester, Aston Cantlow, and Norbrook. We have a vivid description of the consternation of the two priests on the receipt of the news. There is an expression recorded of extreme caution on the part of Father Greenway, who afterwards went with Bates to Robert Winter's, at Huddington, where he met Catesby, and then went on to Hendlip Hall, where Garnet afterwards was captured. At Huddington, Tom Winter joined the party. Rokewood, Percy, and Morgan were exhorted to confess their sins, and make up their souls for death. Father Hart, a Jesuit, absolved them, and the party then went northward, through Stourbridge, to Holbeach, near Himley, where Stephen Littleton lived, and where the ruling spirits resolved to make a stand or die. On their road thither they seized a store of arms at Hewel Grange. Here came to them the Nemesis which had pursued them, for in drying before the kitchen fire the powder, which had been wetted in crossing the river, a live coal fell into the platter. Catesby, Morgan, Grant, and Rokewood were blown from their seats, and their faces scorched by the powder. The end was at hand. Sir Everard Digby, Bates, and Littleton left during the night. Robert Winter followed, but Tom Winter resolved to stand by his fellows and defend his compatriots to the last. At eleven o'clock in the day, Sir Richard Walshe, the Sheriff of Worcestershire, with the *posse comitatus* attacked the house. Tom Winter was shot through the right arm, Jack Wright and his brother Kit fell next, Rokewood was wounded, and Percy and Catesby were slain. Rokewood, Winter, Morgan, and Grant were taken prisoners, and Kay, Stephen Littleton, Digby, Tresham, Bates, and Robert Winter were also in custody. The plot was at an end, and the plotters were in the hands of justice.

In the meantime there was consternation in Warwickshire, and the written facts are somewhat in variance with those popularly received. Early on Wednesday morning, the 6th, whilst the conspirators were on their way to Huddington, Mr. Benock, the horse trainer, of Warwick, writes to Lord Harrington, at Combe, stating that he fears some great rebellion is at hand, for his private

horses had been taken away by John Grant, of Norbrook, and asks what is to be done. Lord Harrington naturally thought of his charge, the Princess Elizabeth, and enclosed the letter of Benock to Lord Salisbury, and asks what is to be done if a rebellion takes place. Later in the day he writes to say that as the troubles were spreading, and being fearful of keeping the Princess in an unfortified house, he had sent her, under the care of Sir Thomas Holcroft, to Coventry (where the citizens were loyal) for greater preservation. We know from the town books that the citizens accepted the charge, called out the civic guard, and lodged the Princess with Mr. Hopkins in the Palace Yard, which yet remains. Early on the morning of the 6th, Warwick was in arms. Mr. Ralph Townsend, the Bailiff, was in readiness. The idea of cutting all the Catholics' throats is mentioned, but it was known that old Sir Fulke Greville was rousing up the country side, and taking arms from houses where the owners were absent, and munitions of war from the other. Sentinels were placed at all the fords and bridges. Two waggon loads of trunks, and furniture for houses, were seized at Barford. Mr. Combe, of Warwick, was an active magistrate. Sir Richard Verney, the Sheriff, and Sir John Ferrers, of Tamworth, followed the conspirators. The Bailiff of Warwick lamented the absence of the Lieutenants of the train-bands in London, and mentions about fifty names as being with the party, whose total numbers did not reach sixty.

From the many documents preserved, we know that early in September Rokewood took possession of Clopton, after a long parley with Robert Willson, who was in charge of the house, Grant and Winter vouching for Rokewood's intimacy with Lord Carew. Catesby, Sir Edward Bushell, Mr. Boise (who married Mr. Grant's sister), Mr. John Grant and his two brothers, Mr. Wright, Mr. Winter, Mr. Thomas (a kinsman of Mr. Rokewood's), Mr. Kay and his wife, Mr. Townsend, and Mrs. Morrison, a Lincolnshire gentleman's wife—Morrison was reported as having been staying at Grant's—were frequent visitors. On the Sunday after Michaelmas-day there was a great dinner, when many strangers attended; the practising of the great horses is mentioned, and also that Rokewood "lived on his penny." A cloak bag, containing "massing reliques," was captured by the Bailiff of Stratford. Mention is made of the capture of some of the conspirators in Snitterfield bushes, and the country

people yet point out the spot. John Wright appears to have lived at Elsham, in Lincolnshire, for one of "his wenches" was brought by a William Kyddall, who afterwards went to London with Christopher Wright, and left, armed, on Monday. He was arrested on Thursday, at Barford. The young Mr. Grants—Walter, Ludovic, and Francis—denied all knowledge of the conspiracy. Mrs. Grant was arrested on the 13th, by Bartholemew Hales, of Snitterfield, "a careful man in these uproars." She and her family appear to have been much respected, for the Sheriff's house was fired on the 15th to release them; and the Sheriff writes to Cecil to say that he will transmit his prisoners as soon as he could find fit men.



CLIFTON HOUSE, NEAR STRATFORD-UPON-AVON.

The end was at hand. On the 23rd of November, Thomas Winter confessed. Grant confessed on the 17th January. The conspirators were hung; and Garnet shortly followed them to the gallows. Then came the grasping for the plunder. Amongst the numerous papers preserved in the Record Office, amongst those found by the Historical MSS. Commissioners, and amongst the Burleigh papers in the British Museum, the letters asking for a share of the effects of the conspirators are the most sad of all. The Sheriff (the Varney

of Sir Walter Scott's novel of *Kenilworth*) asked for reward; but on July 11th, 1606, John Levingston and Mr. Hale received a grant of the goods and chattels of Sir Everard Digby, Grant, and Rokewood. On January 28th, 1607, Sir William Anstruther received a grant of the moiety of all goods belonging to Digby, Rokewood, Grant, Winter, Tresham, Catesby, Percy, and Garnet; and in November, 1608, one Ellis Rothwell presents a petition for certain rents to be granted to her out of the gunpowder treason. Thomas Lawley, the first man who entered Holbeach, desires to be remembered because he took Thomas Winter alive, and tried to revive Catesby, Percy, and the two Wrights.

Out of this plot arose in some degree those agrarian disturbances at Hillmorton a few years later. In May, 1607, large bodies of men, women, and children suddenly assembled in Warwickshire, Leicestershire, and Northamptonshire, to protest against the enclosure of hitherto open tracts on the estates of those conspirators whose lands had fallen into the hands of new proprietors, and on which the people had formerly right of pasturage. The feeling of the people was strong against enclosure. At Hillmorton they cut down hedges, filled up ditches, and laid open all enclosed fields which had been hitherto free of common. They termed themselves "Levellers," and placed themselves under a leader, named John Reynolds, whom they called Captain Rouch, but who was evidently a madman. The train-bands sympathised with the people, and it was only after a sharp skirmish with the regular troops, in which Sir Henry Fookes, who led the foot, was "sore hurt," that the riots were put down. Reynolds was hung, drawn, and quartered. Many were condemned to death, though they neither committed "crime or atrocity," but acted in a mistaken sense of upholding their presumed rights.

One of the chief points of interest relating to this conspiracy, is the mystery which attaches to its discovery. Many details of the whole subject will be found in the narrative of "*The Gunpowder Plot, Jardine's Criminal Trials*." Suggestions have been forcibly made that Lord Mounteagle was not free of some knowledge of the plot, and that he was a party to the remarkable letter which was delivered to him whilst at supper, and which he handed to one of his gentlemen attendants, Thomas Ward, to read aloud. With many of the conspirators Mounteagle was intimate, whilst Ward was in direct communication with them. The letter commenced:—"My lord, out of the love i beare to some of your friends, i have a cæse of your

preservation, therefore, I would advyse youe, as youe tender yourr lyf, to devyse some excuse to shift of yourr attendance at this parlement," &c., &c. Ward gave notice of this letter to the conspirators through Winter, and also of its delivery to the Secretary of State; yet its only effect upon Winter and Catesby was one of alarm and a preparation to fly, but no active steps for investigation being taken, and the doors to the cellars and vaults remaining intact, this alarm subsided, and, incredible as it may seem, a solemn statement from Tresham to Winter that all was discovered, and an exhortation to instant flight, made in Lincoln's Inn Walk, on Sunday, the 3rd November, was unheeded, and Fawkes, with remarkable courage, continued his attendance at the cellars. He was stationed there on Monday afternoon, when the Lord Chamberlain made a preliminary search. He came out only to give warning to the other plotters, and returned to his post of danger. Here he was found at midnight, when the search in force was made, but his warning had driven most of the plotters on their road to Warwickshire. Percy and Wright remained till after the arrest, and Rookwood and Keyes some hours longer.





Le Preux Chevalier.



ON the Saturday preceding the great hunting match at Dunchurch, there was staying at Stoneleigh Abbey another disappointed man, who, in the popular opinion, was the embodiment of all that was chivalrous, learned, and honourable. At home and abroad, in the opinion of his countrymen and contemporaries, Sir Robert Dudley, knight of Kenilworth, was *Le Preux Chevalier*, the handsome, accomplished, but unfortunate son of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. On the 2nd of November, 1605, he found himself disgraced, his mother dishonoured, and his prospects blighted. Nine years had elapsed since he had married Alice, the daughter of his neighbour, Sir Thomas Leigh, and at this time was the father of four daughters. The year 1605 was memorable to him, for the Court of Star Chamber had pronounced against his legitimacy on the 13th of May, and he had spent the intermediate time in vain endeavours to get the sentence altered.

The story of Sir Robert Dudley is the story of a hero of romance. He is the hero of Kenilworth, for the novel of Scott fades in interest when compared with his life, yet the scene and the actors are nearly the same. The very origin of his family is woven in mystery, for though his great grandfather, Edmund Dudley, was fiscal counsellor to Henry VII., and was reputed to be a descendant of the old lords of Dudley, cruel memories relate how Edmund's father, John, was a carpenter, whose only claim to his surname was that he followed his trade in the little town which had grown around the princely

Castle of Dudley. Edmund had married one of the De Lises, and when Henry VIII. ascended the throne, he was beheaded as a sacrifice to popular feeling because of his cruel imposts and exactions. When he died, his son John was only eight years old, yet he lived to be Lord of Dudley, Earl of Warwick, Duke of Northumberland, as well as the virtual ruler of the kingdom.

When Edward VI. died, he endeavoured to raise his daughter-in-law, Lady Jane Grey, to the throne. This was an offence Queen Mary could not forgive, and he too, on the 22nd of August, 1553, forty-three years and four days after his father, lost his life and his head by the hands of the executioner. A few months before Queen Elizabeth ascended the throne, in November, 1558, the attainder against his sons, Ambrose and Robert, was removed. Ambrose had distinguished himself as a soldier, and in 1562 received his father's earldom, and was known as the "good" Earl of Warwick. Robert, who was a polished and unscrupulous courtier, married Amy Robsart, but the Queen had barely been on the throne two years ere the tragedy at Cumnor made him a widower. Amy Robsart died on the 8th of September, 1560, and in less than three years Lord Robert began to receive substantial marks of her Majesty's favour. On the 9th of June, 1563, he received a grant of the castle and manor of Kenilworth, and on the 27th of September, in the following year, was created Earl of Leicester, having been made Baron Denbigh the day previously.

For twelve years after the death of Amy Robsart, Robert Dudley was the suppliant and grasping courtier of the Queen—dreaming of sharing the throne, refusing the hand of Mary Queen of Scots, passing his time in idle dalliance, in bold intrigues, or blustering insolence. His hopes of sharing the throne with Elizabeth were high in 1566, when Elizabeth visited Kenilworth for the first time. In August, 1572, she was again at Kenilworth, and in this year Robert Dudley again ventured on marriage with Lady Douglas Sheffield. There does not appear to be any reason to doubt the truth of this marriage at Asher, in Surrey. It was solemnized in the presence of witnesses by a lawful minister, and according to the forms of the Church of England. It was promoted by the Duke of Norfolk, but, for obvious reasons, the Earl of Leicester did not desire it to be made public. This was the marriage which Sir Walter Scott confounded with Amy Robsart; the issue of this secret marriage was

Le Preux Chevalier, Sir Robert Dudley. He was born at Shene (now Richmond), in 1573, and at his baptism the Earl of Warwick and Sir Henry Lea were his godfathers, and Lady Dacres his godmother. Lord Leicester wrote to his wife thanking God for the birth of his son, "who might be their comfort and staffe in their old age," and subscribed himself "your loving husband." During the next three years Sir Robert was treated as the legitimate son of the Earl; but at the end of that time Walter Devereux, Earl of Essex, died, leaving Lady Lettice Knollys his widow. Captivated by the charms of this lady, Lord Leicester endeavoured to persuade his wife to disown her marriage, and offered her the then princely income of £700 per annum, if she would do so, in the Close Arbour of the Queen's palace at Greenwich, in the presence of Sir John Huband and George Digby. On her refusal, he terrified her with threats, and it was deposed that he offered her £1000 to deliver up her son to Sir Edward Horsey, Captain of the Isle of Wight, who was present at the marriage, and, in fact, gave Lady Douglas away.

When, in July, 1575, Queen Elizabeth came to Kenilworth on her famous visit—when the "Princely Pleasures" were arranged in her honour—Leicester was perplexed with the rival claims and charms of Lady Douglas and Lady Essex. There is a mystery about the death of Walter Devereux, which Leicester's enemies—and he had many—attributed to poison, and fear of this fate probably induced Lady Douglas to remain silent when Leicester married the Lady Lettice Knollys, Countess of Essex. Rumours of Leicester's free and easy method of disposing of marriage ties had evidently reached Sir Francis Knollys, and this marriage was celebrated in his presence, and in the presence of witnesses, including a notary public. There was one child born of this marriage, the "noble imp," who died in his boyhood, and is buried in the Beauchamp Chapel, at Warwick. The marriage took place the year after the "Princely Pleasures," and Elizabeth, when she heard of it through the malicious interference of Mons. Simier, sent Leicester a prisoner to Greenwich Castle.

During this period, and for seven years afterwards, *Le Preux Chevalier* resided with his mother, Lady Douglas: but when the boy was ten years of age, he was sent to school at Offington, in Sussex, and at the age of fifteen he was entered at Christ Church College, Oxford, as *comitis filius*, in the beginning of

the year (1588) in which Leicester died. By the will of his father, which was made at Middleburg, the capital of Nedland, on August 1st, 1587, Ambrose his brother, was left his heir, with remainder to his "base born" son, Robert Dudley. The young man was only seventeen years of age when he came into possession of Kenilworth Castle, and the manors his father bequeathed to him, by the death of Ambrose, Earl of Warwick.

The spirit of adventure was strong in Robert Dudley. When he attained his majority, his first act was to equip an expedition to the South Seas, and he sailed for Trinidad the 6th November, 1594, in the *Bear*, a ship of 200 tons burden, with Captain Munck in the *Bear's Whelp*, and two small pinnaces. He parted company with his Vice-Admiral, and went alone along the coast of Spain to the Canaries, which he reached on December 14th. He had much sickness on board, but, capturing two small caravels, he maimed them, and sailed for the Island of Trinidad.

In the account which Sir Robert wrote for Hakluyt's "Early Voyages," he describes his voyage, the native Indians, and the Carrilbean coast of Paria. Here he found a silver mine, and his crew entered one of the mouths of the river Orinoco. Here he was joined by one of his missing pinnaces, and after waiting for Sir Walter Raleigh, who did not come, he sailed for Bermuda, hoping to meet her Majesty's ships, to apprise them of a Spanish fleet. Here he met nothing but storms: but on his way home he fought a Spanish armada of 600 tons, until his powder was spent, and after narrowly escaping being wrecked on the Isles of Scilly in a fog, he arrived home. He tells us that though he and his fleet took, sunk, and burnt nine Spanish ships, including the one he fought on his way home, which subsequently sunk, he gained nothing by the adventure.

About this time he married one of the daughters of Thomas Cavendish, the great navigator; but she seems to have died shortly afterwards, and in 1596 Dudley joined the army of the Earl of Essex in the expedition to Cadiz, and for his gallantry was knighted by the Earl, who was the son of Lady Lettice Knollys, titular Countess of Leicester, by her first husband. Later in the year he arrived again at Kenilworth, wooed and married Alice Leigh, and in September following his first daughter, Alicia Douglassa, was born.

Whilst Elizabeth was yet alive, he instituted proceedings to prove his legitimacy, with a view of claiming the earldoms of Leicester and Warwick. The titular Countess of Leicester was residing at Drayton Bassett, her dower house, mourning the loss of her rash son, when she heard of these proceedings, which would render her marriage with Leicester null and void. She immediately filed a bill against Sir Robert for defamation, and when James I. ascended the throne, Lord Sidney, of Penshurst, who had married Mary Dudley, the sister of Robert and Ambrose, stopped the proceedings which had been taken at Lichfield, and caused all the depositions to be brought to the Star Chamber, where, after eighteen months' delay, judgment was pronounced against his claim, on the 13th of May, 1605, and the whole of the papers and depositions impounded and sealed up. Dugdale appears to have seen them, and they were quoted as late as 1824 before a Committee of the House of Lords, on a claim being made for the barony of De Lisle by the Sidneys, of Penshurst. In the course of these proceedings, the cruel manner in which justice was denied Sir Robert was plainly set forth.

Chagrined and disappointed, Sir Robert applied for and obtained license to travel in Italy for three years. He left his wife and children behind him, as well as envious hearts, for before his license expired he was recalled by writ of Privy Seal, which he could not obey, and his castle and all his lands were seized under the Statute of Fugitives for the King's use. In 1611, a forcible sale was effected for £14,500 to Prince Henry, the eldest son of James I., though it had been previously valued at £38,550, a sum admittedly below its value. Only £3000 of this sum was ever paid, in consequence of the death of Prince Henry, and even this small sum never reached the hands of Robert Dudley, for the merchant to whose care it was entrusted failed.

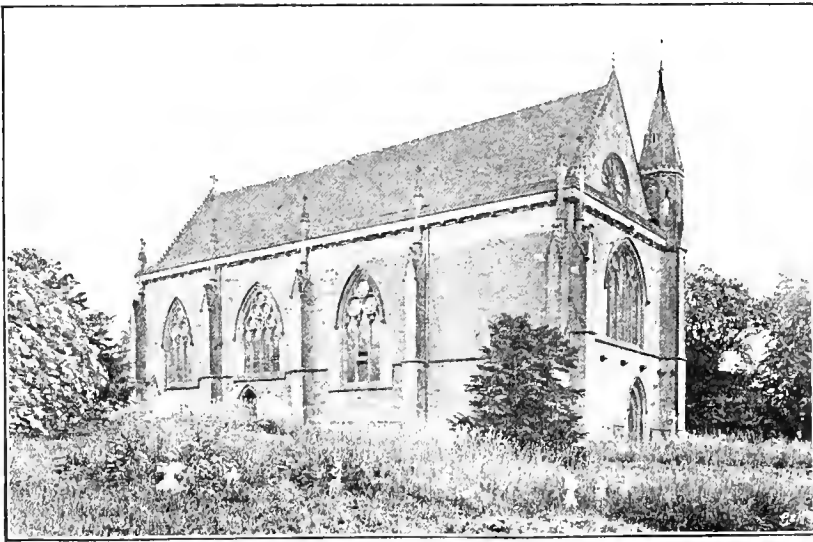
From this time henceforth, Sir Robert Dudley was a stranger in the land of his birth. He settled in Florence, and though there are evidences of his desire to conciliate King James, these were unavailing; indeed, his book about bridling parliaments and establishing a despotism saw the light at a time when it was likely to do far more harm than good. He forgot and neglected Dame Alice and his children, and entered into an alliance with Elizabeth Southwell. He was the friend of Cosmo II. and the Duke of Tuscany, and busily

employed himself in raising the then insignificant fishing village of Leghorn into a distinguished city and finely fortified port. In 1620, Ferdinand II., Emperor of Germany, raised him to the title of Duke of Northumberland, by diploma, for his distinguished services, for Dudley was the Admirable Crichton of his day. He composed a healing powder, known in Italy as the *Pulvis comitis de Warwick*—the Warwick powder—which was largely believed in. He published the "Catholicon," a popular medical work, of which no copy now exists. His great work, the "Del Arcano del Mare,"—the "Secret of the Sea"—was in six parts, and republished several times. In this work he illustrated the principle of "great circle sailing." He was one of the first to train dogs to set a partridge, and, indeed, the catalogue of his accomplishments would fill many pages. In 1630, Pope Urban VIII. gave him the power of creating nobles. When Lady Lattice died the manors of Long Itchington, Temple Balsall, and other property, was taken possession of by the Sidneys, of Penshurst, under an entail: but Sir Robert instituted proceedings to recover this property, given to him by his father's will, but died in 1649 before the question could be settled, for the country was embroiled in civil war. In the church of St. Pancras, in Florence, there is a carved shield bearing the bear and ragged staff, showing where he and Elizabeth Southwell, and many of their children, found a last resting place.

It must not be supposed that Dame Alice Dudley, his wife, and four daughters, were unprovided for. She had a jointure of £14,000 on the Kenilworth property: and, in 1621, an Act of Parliament was passed to enable her to sell this jointure in the lifetime of her husband, as though she was a *femm sole*. She appears to have had possession of Dudley House, near Leicester Square, when she died. On the 23rd of May, 1645, Charles I. made her a Duchess, and her children were granted the precedence of duke's children. In 1660, the Chancery suit was revived for the recovery of the Long Itchington and Balsall estates by Dame Alice Dudley, and this suit was successful, and Charles II. confirmed her in the honour and title of Duchess. It was not till the year 1699, more than sixty years after her desertion, that this good and noble woman died at Dudley House, St. Giles-in-the-Fields, at the age of 90. Her stately tomb, erected in her lifetime, still remains in the chancel of

Stoneleigh Church, and an engraving of it, without the inscription, may be found in Dugdale.

The charities of the Duchess and her daughters yet remain. With £3000 given by her eldest daughter on her death bed, the Duchess Dudley purchased an estate at Mancetter for the augmentation of six poor livings--Leek, Wootton, Ashow, Kenilworth, Monk's Kirby, and Stoneleigh--to the extent of £20 a year. To these churches she also gave the beautiful communion plate they



TEMPLE BALSALL CHURCH.

still use. The youngest daughter, Lady Katherine Levison, founded the hospital for thirty-five poor widows and the schools which still exist at the highly interesting village of Temple Balsall, and charged her estate at Foxley, in Northants, with sufficient funds to repair, and keep in repair the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick, in which her grandfather, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, and his brother Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, are interred.

The four daughters of Robert Dudley and Alice Leigh were Alicia Douglassa, baptized at Kenilworth, September, 1597; died, 1621. Frances, who married Sir Gilbert Knyveton, and died 1663. Anne married Sir Robert Hollbourne, and died 1663; and Katherine, who married

Sir Richard Levison of Trentham, founded the Temple Balsall Alms-houses and other charities in Warwick, Stafford, Salop, and Northants, and died 1673.

Although much sympathy is naturally felt for Robert Dudley, in consequence of the great injustice which resulted from the unnatural will of his brutal parent, and though it must be admitted that he possessed considerable ability, yet his good qualities must be attributed to the training of his mother, whilst the darker side of his character points to his being possessed of much of the selfish and remorseless nature of his father and his grandfather, both of whom in early life displayed considerable valour and statesmanlike qualities, and there can be little doubt that had he succeeded in his claims to the family titles and estates, he would speedily have proved himself a worthy descendant of those notorious villains.

Of his short married life with his first wife, the daughter of Thomas Cavendish, nothing is known, but immediately after her death he was remarried to Alice Leigh. In nine years he cruelly deserted her and her four young children, leaving England with Elizabeth Southwell, said to be a beautiful woman; turned Catholic, in order to obtain the Pope's dispensation to marry her, and, fortunately perhaps for England, never returned.

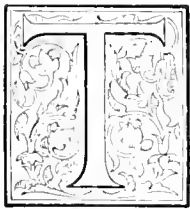
His intellectual capacity has been much extolled. He wrote on political and scientific subjects. His "Propositions for Bridling of Parliament" best shows his proclivities. Under five heads he proposed:—"To have a fortress in every considerable town; To make highways through such town; To garrison each with soldiers not belonging to the place; To suffer no one to pass through without a ticket or passport; Innkeepers to take the names of all persons lodging with them"—thus, in fact, establishing complete despotism.





COMBE ABBEY, 1616.

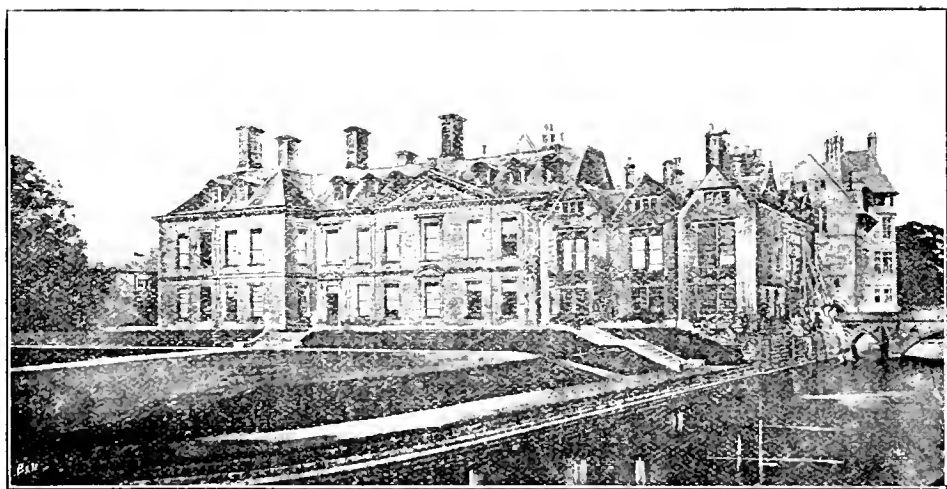
The Queen of Hearts.



THE story of the "Queen of Hearts," as the Lady Elizabeth Stuart, the eldest daughter of James I., was called in the latter part of her chequered career, is one of the most pathetic chapters of history. Born at Falkland, in Fife, on the 16th of June, 1596, we know but little of her early years, save that she accompanied her mother, Anne of Denmark, in her progress to England, after the accession of her father, James I., to the English throne, on the death of Queen Elizabeth, her great namesake. Her mother, notwithstanding her many weaknesses and foibles, was fond of her children, and it requires no effort of imagination to picture the parting of the mother and daughter at Dingley, in Leicestershire, on the 25th of June, 1603, when Elizabeth, according to the custom of the times, was separated from her family in order to be educated as became her rank, and instructed in sound Protestant principles. The gentleman to whom she was entrusted was John, Lord Harrington, Baron

of Exton, in the county of Rutland, and at this period, in right of his wife, owner of Combe Abbey, in the county of Warwick.

Combe Abbey was one of the three great Cistercian abbeys of Warwickshire, the others being Merivale, founded in 1143 by Robert, Earl of Ferrers, and Stoneleigh, built by Henry II. in the year 1154. Combe was intermediate in date, for it was built by Richard de Camville in the year 1150, and was largely endowed. After being in possession of the monks for 380 years, at the dissolution of the religious houses it was granted by Edward VI. to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, and on his attainder it reverted to the Crown, and became the property, by purchase, of Robert Kelway, a lawyer of some renown, whose only daughter, Anne, married Sir John Harrington, of Exton. Lord Compton had formed one of the escort of Anne of Denmark and the Princess from Scotland, so the Princess did not come to Warwickshire an entire stranger to



COMBE ABBEY, PRESENT DAY.

the principal inhabitants of the county. The Abbey itself had been adapted as a place of residence, and its general aspect was preserved until a recent period.* In the sylvan scenery of Combe, in the old manor of Smite, the

* The east wing has been recently pulled down and rebuilt on a more extensive scale, from the designs of Mr. Wesfield. It is far from complete.

Lady Elizabeth found a home and many friends. Lady Harrington appears to have been a woman of considerable ability, and her daughter Lucy was as versatile as she was extravagant. Elizabeth's favourite companion was Ann Dudley, the niece of Lord Harrington. With Ann Dudley Elizabeth formed a lasting friendship. When the Lady Elizabeth became a resident at Combe, Lord Harrington appointed Master John Tovey, A.M., head master of the Free School, Coventry, to be his chaplain and to assist him in the education of the Princess.* The life of this young girl seems to have been singularly happy at Combe, and she appears to have cherished the memory of the sylvan glades, the flower-decked ways, green meadows, and long stretches of soft purple landscape over the midland vale. She is described as showing excellent abilities at her studies; she was docile, quick of apprehension, and exceedingly affectionate. Her portraits at Combe have a soft dreamy look, but she was in early life vivacious and affable. Her graceful form she inherited from her mother, and from her father she derived a love of pageantry and show. She appears to have visited many of the county families, and on the 3rd of April, 1604, she made a public entrance into the neighbouring city of Coventry, where she was entertained in St. Mary's Hall, and presented with a silver cup, which cost the city £29 16s. 8d. On this occasion Master Tovey preached a sermon before her in St. Michael's Church. She rode to the Cross and visited the library at the Free School, founded by Tovey two years before, and "gave some money to it." The attention to the Princess which this visit caused doubtless led to the powder-plot conspirators arranging for "the hunting match at Dunchurch," for Combe Abbey was defenceless; and as the Lady Elizabeth at the time of this visit was only eight years of age, it was thought that she might be educated in the Roman Catholic faith, and affianced to some nobleman of the same persuasion. On the 6th November, Lord Harrington received intelligence of the rising at Dunchurch, and late in the afternoon he removed the Princess to Coventry for safety, and lodged her with Mr. Hopkins, who lived at the Palace Yard, High Street, which still exists much in the same state as when the Princess lodged there. The citizens mounted guard, and there is yet

* This gentleman was known for his uncompromising Protestantism. He died in 1614, after his return from abroad, it is said of slow poison, administered by the Jesuits.

preserved an account of the bows, pikes, black bills, corslets, partisans, halberds, and gloves delivered to Mr. Collins, the mayor, and nine other citizens, from the city armoury on this occasion. When the disturbances were over, Elizabeth returned to Combe and resumed her studies. In 1609, she visited London



THE PALACE YARD, COVENTRY.

with Lord Harrington and his family, and on this occasion she partook of the Court festivities, and witnessed several of the rude and brutal sports of the time, including lion, bear and dog fights, at the Tower. There is little recorded of the after life of the Princess at Combe. She appears to have been serious and sedate, and her character imbued with a thoughtfulness far beyond her years. She was only thirteen years of age when she addressed to Lord Harrington the following verses:

"This is a joye: this is true pleasure,
If we best things make our treasure,
And enjoy them at full leisure,
Evermore in richest measure.

God is only excellent,
Let up to him our love be sent:
Whose desires are set and bent
On ought else shall much repent.

Theirs is a most wretched case
 Who themselves so far disgrace,
 That they their affections place
 Upon things named vile and base.

Earthly things do fade, decay,
 Contentations not one day;
 Suddenly they pass away,
 And man cannot make them stay.

All the vast world doth contain
 To content men's hearts in vain,
 That still justly will complain,
 And unsatisfied remain.

Why should vain joys us transport?
 Earthly pleasures are but short,
 And are mingled in such sort,
 Grievs are greater than the sport.

God, most holy, high, and great,
 Our delight doth make complete;
 When in us He takes His seat,
 Only then we are replete.

Oh my soul, of heavenly birth,
 Do thou scorn this basest earth;
 Place not here thy joy and mirth,
 Where of bliss is greatest death.

From below thy hand remove,
 And effect the things above;
 Set thy heart and fix thy love
 Where thy truest joys shall prove.

To me grace, O Father, send,
 On Thee wholly to depend,
 That all may to Thy glory tend;
 So let me live, so let me end."

In the early part of the year 1612, Elizabeth, then in her sixteenth year, was introduced to her father's Court, on her education being completed. Here she seems to have won all hearts, though her stay was but brief, for, as young as she was, her marriage was the subject of negotiation. The Elector Palatine appears to have been in every way a suitable match for Elizabeth, though his suit did not meet with the approval of the queen mother, whose great ambition was to see her daughter a queen. She even went so far as to try to dissuade her daughter from the match: "As you are the daughter of a queen," she urged, "be also a queen yourself; think how you will like to be called *Goody Palsgrave*!" Palsgrave being the German title of the Elector Frederick. Elizabeth waited patiently amid all this for the arrival of her suitor before she gave a final answer.

On the 16th of October, 1612, Frederick embarked on board a splendid yacht for England, and the next day arrived at Gravesend. On the 18th he proceeded with a gay cavalcade on board a royal barge, and proceeded up the Thames, amid the acclamation of crowds of spectators. On passing the Tower he was greeted with a royal salute, and at Whitehall he was received by Prince Charles, then eleven years of age, the Prince of Wales being ill at the time.

The Elector won the approval of the Court by his princely demeanour and courtesy, though his want of a regal crown was lamented. Apartments were assigned to him in St. James's Palace, and he had frequent opportunities of joining the Royal family. Elizabeth appears to have been much pleased with him, and at this time she was still under the protection of Lord and Lady Harrington. She invited him to a solemn supper, which was followed by a masque, then one of the popular entertainments of the Court. The joys and festivities of the period were overshadowed by the untimely death of Henry, Prince of Wales, to whom the Princess had been sincerely and affectionately attached. Her letters to her brother are models of tender affection and fine sensibility. The Prince Palatine showed how deeply he sympathized with the Royal family in their affliction: but the King liked not any melancholy humour, and feasting, junketing, and jollity were maintained, for, as King James said, "If he had lost one son, he had found another." The King needed not the whispers that the Prince had died of poison, and that Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, his favourite, was implicated. On the 27th, Elizabeth and Frederick were betrothed with great pomp, to the evident delight of the nation, who viewed this Protestant alliance with great favour.

The general feeling of the nation is expressed in the lines addressed by Sir Harry Wotton to Elizabeth, commencing -

" You meaner beauties of the night,
That weaklie satisfie our eyes
More by your number than your lighte,
Like common people of the skies,
What are you when the moon doth rise?"

The marriage took place on Valentine's-day, 1613, the marriage being hurried on by James, because of the lavish expenditure to which he was put by entertaining the Elector and his friends. We have contemporary records of the ceremony. One writer,* in describing the Princess, says, "Her vestments were white, the emblem of innocency; her hair dishevelled, hanging down her back, an ornament of virginity; a crown of fine gold upon her head, the cognizance of majesty, being all over beset with precious gems,

* Arthur Wilson

shining like a constellation: her train, supported by twelve young ladies, in white garments, so adorned with jewels, that her passage looked like a milky-way." Whilst the Archbishop of Canterbury was performing the marriage we are told "some eruptions and lightnings of joy appeared in her countenance that expressed more than an ordinary smile, being almost elated to laughter, which could not clear the air of her fate, but was rather the forerunner of more sad and dire events." But these events were then in the unknown future, and were not thought of in the general rejoicings, the ringing of bells, and the firing of cannon. The city of London vied with the Court in celebrating the event, and ere two months had passed away, the Elector and his fair bride left the fireworks and the pastimes, friends and relations, to proceed to their future home at Heidelberg. These espousals had cost the King no less a sum than £140,000, and the Queen had called her daughter publicly "Goody Palsgrave." Lord Harrington received the privilege of coining copper money, to recoup him for the trouble and expense of educating the King's daughter, for the King was so impoverished that he had no other means of payment.

Ann Dudley and the Harringtons accompanied the Princess to Germany, and the party arrived at Flushing on the 28th of April, and in their progress to Amsterdam they were cordially received. Here the party tarried awhile, whilst Frederick hastened forward to make arrangements for the reception of his royal bride. The Princess and her suite in the meantime proceeded slowly up the Rhine in a splendidly decorated yacht, to the sound of music. Touching here and there, and everywhere received with demonstrations of joy, the beauty of that month of May must have ever remained a green and sunny spot on Elizabeth's memory. On the confines of the Palatinate she was met by her husband and his retainers, and along the route to Heidelberg she found herself the object of the people's love. Every person endeavoured to make her future home pleasant to her, but none more so than the dowager Juliana, who welcomed her at the gates of princely Heidelberg itself.

The Castle of Heidelberg must always be associated in the minds of English and Scotch with the memory of Elizabeth Stuart. It is grand even in its ruins: but it was magnificent in May, 1613. The British party were enchanted with it and the reception they received. Jousts, tournaments, and spectacles

were held for their entertainment, and the German nobility showed how warm was their appreciation of the great English Princess. In a recess on the hills the Elector caused a garden in the English style to be made for the pleasure of Elizabeth, and over its portals the Royal arms of England can yet be traced.

For five years the sun of felicity beamed on this happy pair. Sons and daughters blessed their union. Religion graced their life, and every earthly wish seemed gratified. It was, however, a period of intolerance and bigotry. Men's passions and feelings ran high. Even in England men had been burnt for heresy. Scotland was the home of furious Presbyterianism. The Puritans were gathering strength in England. The fate of the Huguenots was not forgotten in France. The Netherlands were full of memories of papist persecutions, and Germany was the birthplace of Luther. Frederick himself was the hope of Protestant Germany. In his household Abraham Scultelus was established as chaplain. He was an austere and a rabid disciple of Calvin, and he prophesied day by day that "under Frederick's banner truth would spread and take root over the whole German Empire; by his interposition, all were to be reclaimed from idolatry to the pure faith of the Gospel." At this time Germany was convulsed with the disputed succession to the crown of Bohemia, to which the Archdukes of Austria, as Emperors of Germany, claimed a prescriptive right. The Emperor Ferdinand II. had just succeeded his father, the Emperor Matthias, a rigid Catholic, when the smaller German Protestant States resolved to elect a prince of their own persuasion to the vacant throne, and they offered it to Frederick, the Elector Palatine. His mother dissuaded him from accepting the perilous honour, but Elizabeth had high notions of kingly dignity and of Protestant supremacy. Her mother had inculcated in her mind the wish to be a queen. Years after it was remembered against her that, when her husband hesitated to accept the crown of Bohemia, she exclaimed, "Let me rather eat dry bread at a king's table than feast at the board of an elector." It was a wild and romantic wish, too soon, alas! to be realized.

The succeeding events belong not to Warwickshire, but to European history. The result was the inauguration of what is known as the Thirty Years' War. At Prague, the capital of Bohemia, Scultelus stirred the smouldering fires by

preaching against Lutheranism as well as Popery. Thus, at a time when all should have been united, Protestants were divided amongst themselves. A year after entering Prague the war commenced, and Frederick saw himself deserted by his friends, his hereditary estates overrun by the Spaniards. He made a gallant attempt to save himself and his kingdom on November 8, 1620, beneath the walls of Prague; but he had not only enemies without but treachery within. Elizabeth became almost heroic in her misfortunes. She forbade the hopeless defence of the city, and retired with her husband, derisively called the "Winter King," to Breslau, in Silesia. Shortly afterwards, in the strong castle of Kushin, Prince Maurice was born, when kingdom, palatinate, electorate, rank, station, high hopes, and grand designs were lost. Notwithstanding the touching letters which Elizabeth wrote to her father; notwithstanding the indignation of the people of England; James I. neither gave encouragement or help to his only daughter. He left her to her pitiable fate. Deserted, betrayed, and neglected, the royal fugitives left Germany and took refuge in Holland. She was attended by Ann Dudley—who had been married to Count Schomberg, killed at Prague—by a young English volunteer named Hopton, and a few cavaliers, about eighty in number, as a guard. Elizabeth's conduct in misfortune was admirable; while Frederick seemed to melt under adversity. The death of his promising eldest son, Henry Frederick, under distressing circumstances in the *Zuyd r Zee*, crushed his spirits, and he never held up his head again.

In the struggles which ensued, we find the names of enterprising young Englishmen mixed up with such historic names as Tilly, Wallenstein, and Gustavus Adolphus. When the Swedish hero was slain at the battle of Lutzen, Frederick was dying at Mentz. On the 17th of February, 1620, in the thirty-sixth year of his age, he breathed his last, and found a grave in the now eventful town of Sedan. His unfortunate Queen then devoted herself to her family. Her eldest surviving son, the selfish and arrogant Charles Louis, who ultimately succeeded to the Palatinate, showed a heartless disregard of his mother. Her other children were sources of anxiety to her. The English civil wars interrupted the small annuity she received from England, and the Queen of Bohemia became little better than a pauper begging her bread. Thus was she punished for having resolved to be a queen. She had drunk misfortune to the dregs.

In the meantime, her early home at Combe was undergoing strange vicissitudes. Her old friend, Lord Harrington, had died on his way home from Heidelberg on the occasion of her wedding. His son did not long survive him, and Combe and its lordships fell to the inheritance of her old friend Lucy Harrington, who had married the Earl of Bedford. Lucy was the friend of Ben Jonson, and the cynosure of the literary genius of the period; but her extravagant liberality was so great that she had to sell Combe Abbey in 1622 to Elizabeth, the widow of Sir Thomas Craven, Lord Mayor of London, whose descendant, Lord William Craven, held it for many years.

Lord Craven, the owner of the mansion in which she had spent her youth, generously and chivalrously devoted himself to her service. Whilst her sons, Prince Rupert and Maurice, were fighting and shedding blood almost within sight of Combe, the lord of the abbey was her faithful friend. There is a touching tenderness in this romantic attachment, for though the "Queen of Hearts" had the art of captivating all strangers who were brought in contact with her, she had no pleasure or comfort with her children. The eldest and the most promising of her thirteen children was drowned in the Zuyder Zee, three died young, and Charles Louis inherited a portion of the Palatinate, and neglected his mother. The wild and thoughtless Princes, Rupert and Maurice, were a portion of their time but little better than pirates after the battle of Naseby. Edward, the fourth son, abjured Protestantism and became a Roman Catholic. Philip, the fifth son, slew a defenceless man in the market place at the Hague, and fled to France, where he became a soldier of fortune, and was slain in the Civil Wars. Edward was married, but became a Roman Catholic. Her daughters, too, gradually deserted her.* The able and intellectual Elizabeth left her mother to reside with her aunt, the Electress Dowager of Brandenburg. Sophia, the youngest daughter, was received by her brother, at Heidelberg. Henrietta Maria was espoused, in 1651, by Ragotski, Prince of Transylvania, and died shortly afterwards. Louisa cruelly deserted her mother without warning, and entered a convent in France. Thus the Queen of Bohemia became childless and desolate, and in her old age, broken in health and spirits, she accepted an invitation of her nephew, Charles II., to come to England.

* Miss Fenger, in her "Life of the Queen of Bohemia," gives a long and interesting account of the daughters.

She arrived at Margate on the 17th of May, 1661, and proceeded to the mansion of her friend, Lord Craven, in Drury Lane, then on the outskirts of the metropolis. She returned only to die. She was neglected alike by Cavalier and Puritan. She left all her worldly possessions—a few pictures and a few books—to Lord Craven. Nothing is known of her decease, but in a contemporary chronicle occurs this brief notice, “On the 13th of February, 1662, died the Queen of Bohemia—a princess of talents and virtues not often equalled, rarely surpassed.” Though she died in obscurity, Elizabeth Stuart received a royal funeral, and her remains were interred in Westminster Abbey on the 1st of March, 1662.

Though Elizabeth, when young and when old, was under the protection of the Lords of Combe, she was the ancestor of kings and queens. Her son Rupert survived her, as Governor of Windsor Castle, till 1682. Charles Louis died in 1680, but his son only survived him five years. His daughter, Charlotte Elizabeth (who had been principally brought up by her aunt Sophia, and well educated), in 1671, at the age of nineteen, became the second wife of Philip, Duke of Orleans, the only brother of Louis XIV. of France, whose first wife was Henrietta, daughter of Charles I. Charlotte's son became the noted Regent of France during the minority of Louis XV. She lived till 1722, when she died at St. Cloud. From her Louis Philippe is lineally descended. Had they been Protestants, the family of Orleans would rightly have occupied the throne of England.

Elizabeth's youngest daughter, Sophia, was the only one of her children, who had issue, who remained a Protestant. Four years before her mother's death, she had married Ernest Augustus, the titular bishop of Osnaburg. The match was not a brilliant one, but by a succession of deaths, her husband became the Elector of Hanover. In 1660, she gave birth to George Louis, who succeeded his father in 1700. Death and fortune had gradually cleared the way between her and the English throne. By an Act of Parliament, passed in 1708, the crown of Great Britain was secured to her, and to her descendants, being Protestants, to the exclusion of all other claimants. Like her mother and grandmother, Sophia longed to be greeted with the title of queen. She hoped to survive Queen Anne, but it was not to be. She died three months

before Anne, and her son ascended the throne as George I. Thus, through this unfortunate lady, so intimately connected with Combe Abbey, our present Royal family claim descent through the Stuarts, the Tudors, and the Plantagenets, to the throne of England.

Combe even now teems with memorials of the unfortunate Queen. Her likeness and the likenesses of her husband, sons, and daughters, beam from the walls and corridors. Though the west wing has been altered and the east rebuilt, there yet remains the cloister in which she must have played and studied, rooms in which she dwelt, and the gardens in which she wandered. Many of the old trees, which now rear their hoary heads aloft were there in her day. The armour hangs in St. Mary's Hall, Coventry, where she feasted, and though desolate, Palace-yard is still in being. The Queen of Hearts has a green memory among the glades of Combe.

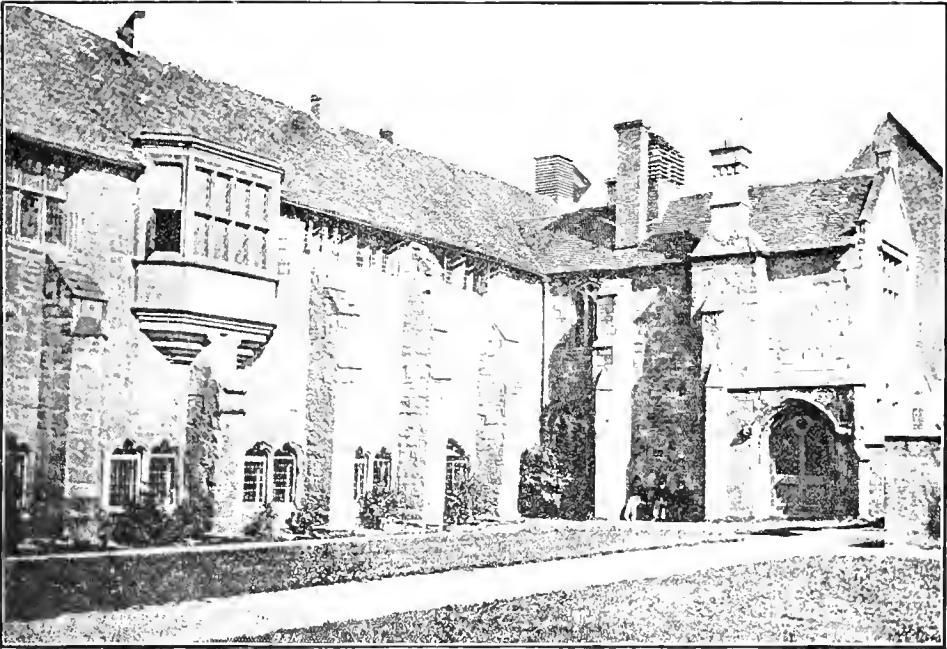
* * * * *

In the early part of the present century, Combe had another lady, named Elizabeth, whose romantic autobiography has been published to the world. Elizabeth Berkeley married Mr, afterwards Earl of Craven. She was the mother of seven children, and her portrait, which hangs at the head of one of the smaller staircases, shows her to have been a beautiful woman. After living with Lord Craven for thirteen years, they separated, and she went a tour, and found a home at the Court of the Margrave of Anspach. She visited with him, and on the death of Lord Craven, married him, and came to England. Queen Charlotte refused to receive her at Court. Her husband disposed of his principality to the King of Prussia, and bought Brandenburg House, Hammer-smith. In 1806 the Margrave died, and the Margravine went abroad, and died at Naples in 1828. She wrote many plays and poems, but her autobiography is more interesting, from its reminiscences of Warwickshire and the neighbourhood. There are few localities which can claim so intimate a relationship with two German principalities as the old Abbey of Combe.

The Abbey of Combe was one of the earliest founded in the Midlands under the rules of the Cistercian Order, then recently introduced into England. The Cistercians were separatists from the Benedictines, adopting stricter rules, living by their own labour, wearing a simpler habit, and selecting retired and beautiful spots for their monasteries. Thus, although practically connected

with Coventry, the monks lived away from the city, in the valley watered by the small stream from Brinklow, and surrounded by woods. Their habit was to wear no leather or fine woollen cloth, nor, except on a journey, to wear breeches. A simple white frock or cassock within the monastery, and a black over-cloak outside its walls.

Some conception of the picturesque appearance of ancient Coventry may be formed when it is remembered that, in addition to the greater monastery or priory of the Benedictines—the monks of which richly endowed order clothed in black, with white woollen under-coat—there were the two orders of Mendicant Friars, the Grey-coated Friars, or Franciscans, shoeless and girt with a knotty cord, and the White Friars, or Friars Carmelites, swathed in a massive cloak of white, with cape-like folds of the cowl. The streets of the city were of the narrowest, the churches of the finest,



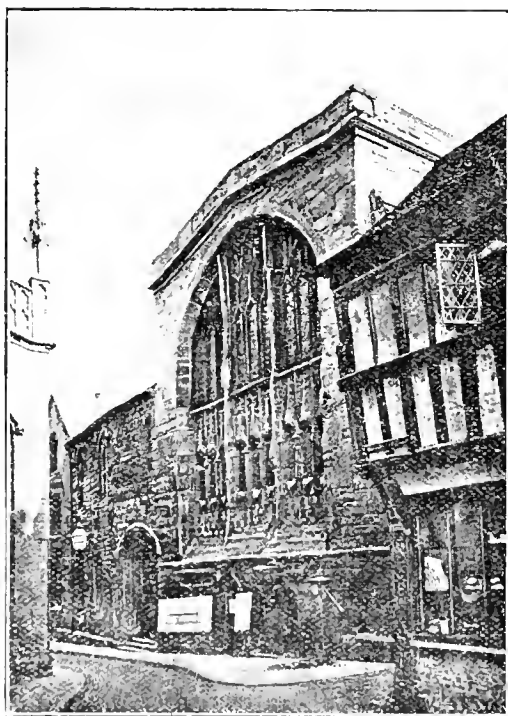
WHITE FRIARS' MONASTERY, COVENTRY.

the priory of the richest, and the gilds, chantries, hospitals, and schools of the most prosperous in the kingdom. The city gates were both numerous and imposing, and the defence of its walls fully maintained. The occasional appearance in the streets of the coarse black and white clothed monks from Combe Valley would be sufficiently rare to make them objects of attraction, as would also that of the still more recluse Carthusians, who, after 1381, were housed at the Charter House outside the city, and whose loose coat of white was, when walking abroad, encased in black stuff,

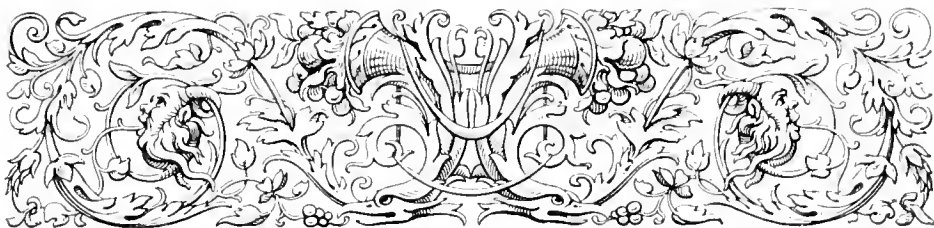
On the occasions of their great pageants, which made Coventry famous, and which even now command our admiration, there would be a marvellous gathering of the various orders; abbots, priors, almoners, sacrists, in one way or other would share in the celebration, down to the humblest recruit of the Mendicants, whilst the robed gild masters, priests, chanters, clerks, choristers, and vergers swelled the great gathering at Corpus Christi Fair, which caused a yearly confluence of people from near and far, the memory whereof long continued.

The mystery plays, which formed a chief feature of the pageants, were mainly sustained by the Grey Friars. Their memory is preserved in Grey Friars Lane and the steeple of Grey Friars Church, to which Christ Church was attached in 1832. The gate was removed in 1781. Of the more important Benedictines, the priory foundations may yet be seen, as may also a very interesting survival of the monastery of the Carmelite order of White Friars in the existing fragments at the Workhouse, shown in the accompanying illustration.

The picturesque and noble Hall of Saint Mary, anciently the Hall of St. Mary, St. Katharine, and other Gilds, but long used as the Civic or Gild Hall, also remains. For nearly six centuries it has been the reception and banqueting place of English monarchs and nobles, and is unsurpassed for its historic associations.



ST. MARY'S HALL, COVENTRY.



The Captain, Lieutenant, and Ancient.



WHEN Shakespeare was but lately dead, when the country was disturbed by the disputes between Charles I. and his Parliament concerning ship money and tonnage and poundage, three travellers visited Warwickshire who have left us a vivid and interesting description of the country in the Lansdowne MSS. (British Museum). They are described as the "Captain, Lieutenant, and Ancient" of the military company at Norwich, which city they left on August 11th, 1634, and passed through twenty-six counties, and to them we are indebted for a picture of Warwickshire, at the time when William Dugdale was preparing his famous history. The first place described is Coventry, where our travellers say:—

"Here wee rested very quietly and contentedly, and in the morning address'd o'selves to a stately fayre church, weh may compare without organs wth many cathedralls, though none itself, both for largenesse, tightsomenesse, fayrenesse, and neatnesse, weh hath as fayre and lofty a spire as any in this kingdome, built, as they credibly reporte, by 2 mayds at a small charge. In this church there are some fayre and ancient monuments, and amongst the rest these are of eminency.

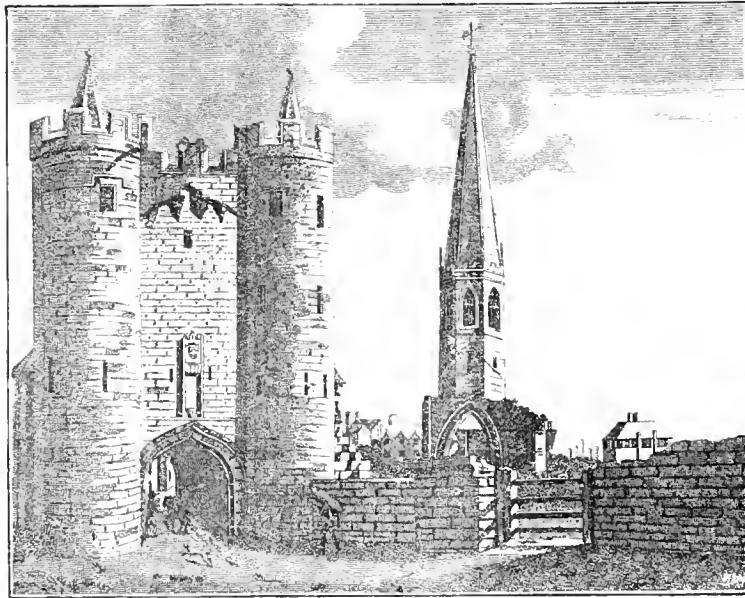
"Sir Thomas Berkley's tombe, of black and white marble, onely sone of Henry Ld Berkley and his Lady Katherin, sister to Thomas D., of Norfolk, and his sones.

"The Ld Swillington's tombe, himself in armour, in freestone, and his two wives.

"The 2 sisters fayre, gravestone in brasse, somewhat defaced, that built the fayre high steeple in that church.

"Neere adjoining to this church stands another fayre one, weh hath a spired steeple, and these two, wth another little one seldom used, containe the whole city.

"This city as it is sweetly situated on a hill so it is beautify'd wth many fayre streets and buildings, and for defence thereof it is compassed wth a strong wall high 3 miles about, wth a whole juy of gates, and many offensive and defensive towers, graced and much beautify'd wth a fayre, lofty 6 square crosse, though not altogether soe richly gilded as that vnparrell'd one in Cheapside, yet wth as curious and neat worke and carvings cut in stone as that of lead,



GREY FRIARS' GATE AND CHURCH. (From an Old Engraving.)

A fayre large hall there is over against their fayre church, wth a stately ascending entrance, the vpper end adorn'd wth rich hangings, and all about wth fayre pictures, one more especially of a noble lady (the Lady Godiva), whose memory they have cause not to forget, for that shee purchas'd and redeem'd their lost infringed liberties and freedoms, and obtain'd remission of heavy tributes impos'd upon them by undertaking a hard and vnseemly taske, wch was to ride naked openly, at high noon day through the city, upon a milke white steed, wch she willingly performed, according to her lord's strict injunction. It may bee very well discuss'd heere whether his hatred, or her love exceeded. Her fayre long hayre did much offend the wanton's glancing eye.

"The civill governat is discretely ordered and wisely administred by a generous and prudent mayor, wth his 12 discreet brethren, 2 sherifes, and 10 aldermen, clad in scarlet, wth a fayre sword and cap of maintenance, 5 justices and other officers, an honourable, grave, and learned recorder [Sir Edward Cooke] to grace and preserve her ancient liberties. As this precious place is placed in the middle of this famous island, soe doth she verely and make good the old

proverb, 'in medio consistit virtus,' for she wants nothing, either of pleasure or profit, partaking largelie of them both; for both the sweet situation of the city and generous condition of the people (some whereof the margent is graced wth the mentioning)* invited heree a longer stay, but wee were call'd away to visite that famous castle of Guy of Warwicke.

"In our way thither, in the middle thereof, wee were detain'd one houre at that famous castle of Kellingworth [Kenilworth], where wee were ushered vp a fayre ascent into a large and stately hall, of 20 paces in length, the rooffe whereof is all of Irish wood, neatly and handsomely framed. In it is [are] 5 spacious chimneys answerable to soe great a roome. We next view'd the great chamber for the guard, the chaubler of presence, the privy chamber, frettyed about richly with coats of armes, and all adorn'd wth fayre and rich chimney peeces of alabaster, blacke marble, and of joynei's worke in curious carv'd wood; and all those fayre and rich roomes and lodgings in that spacious tower not long since built and repayr'd at a great cost by that great favorite of late dayes [Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester]. The private, plaine retiring chamber where in or renowned Queene, of ever famous memory, alwayes made choise to repose her selfe. Also the famous strong old tower, called Julius Cesar's, on top whereof we view'd the present large poole, continually sporting and playing on the castle, the parke, and the nearest contiguous thereunto. But one thing more remarkable than any we had yet seen was the sight of the massy, heavy armour of that famous and redoubted warrior† whom we next hastened to,



Sir Thomas Porter, Sir George Bray, and the Lady Littleton.

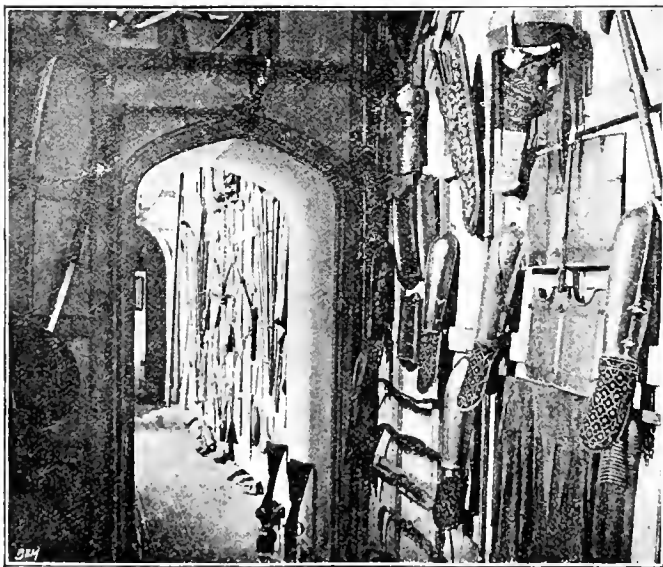
† Guy, Earl of Warwick.

"In our way thither and within a mile of Warwicke, wee saw an old decayed chappelle, now prophan'd in being made a wood house; there we found his statue, full 3 yards in length and answerable to his armour: there also we saw, close by the river side, in a rocke, his cave, where in (leaving the world's cares) he retired and liv'd a hermit, after all his brave and warlike atcheevmts, and there ended his days."

"Neerer to the towne (of Warwicke) and in the high road stands his leaning crosse: and soe we entered that old shire, Bayliffe Towne, which for a fayre and stately castle may compare with most in England. It is most sweetly and very pleasantly seated on a rocke very high, vpon that pleasant river (the Avon) that divides the shire in twaine: whether ye sumptuousnesse of the building with the richesse of the furniture, the pleasantnesse of the seat, or the strength of the brave, ancient, high towers, with her owne defensive situation, exceeds, it is hard to be determined. At our first ascending entrance, wee pass'd over a large bridge and then through a strong double gate into a fayre court leaning on either hand, a strong and lofty defensible tower, namely, Julius Caesar's on the left and Guy of Warwicke's on the right."

"This castle is seated on the sayd river Avon. By it a second Eden, wherein is a most stately mount, which overtops and commands a great part of her owne and some part of 4 adjacent neighbouring shires: and the whole hill and declining brow is so planted and furnished with beech, birch, and severall sorts of plum trees, as it is most delightful and very pleasant to ascend.

"By this large and pleasant peece of ground, which is adorned with all kind of delightfull and shady walkes and arbors, pleasant groves and wildernesses, fruitfull trees, delicious bowers,



THE ARMOURY, WARWICK CASTLE.

odoriferous herbes and fragrant flowers, betweene the river and the high rocky foundation of the castle, on the south side thereof, there are many rare and curious fish ponds, all made and hewn out of the solid rock of freestone, like cisterns of lead, which are levell with the river, and supply'd with great store of good fish.

"This sumptuous, stately building, this most pleasant garden, and these delightfull fish ponds were made thus rare and excellent at the cost and charges of that worthy and famous knight, her late owner and inhabitant (Sir Fulke Greville, Lord Brooke). And as at

the last castle we met with the high armor of that warrior (Guy of Warwick) for his body, so heere we saw that for his horse, his fearfull sword and dagger, the large rib and tooth of the wild boare, wch they call a dangerous beast, that frequented the woods, the hills, and the rockes thereabout, wch he encountered wthall, and slew, it report passe for credit.

"After having visited the seat of Sir Thomas Puckering, called the Priory, wee then heard of the rare monumts that one of the two churches that is in the towne afforded; thither therefore we hastened, and we found them to transcend report. First is the Ladye Chappell, built by Richard Beauchamp, Earle of Warwicke, Ad 1434, in the time of Henry VI., the glasse windowes whereof are richly and curiously painted.

MONUMENTS.

"In the midst of the sayd chappell is a fayre and rich monument, whereon lyeth the sayd Earle, all in brass, double gilt, about wch tomb are placed the engraven statues of the same worke of 14 earles, countesses, lords, knights, and ladies of that family. At his head the swan in a crownet wth a helmet; at his feet the beare muffled and a gryphen. This monument for its bigness may compare wth any in that famous chappell at Westminster.

"In the same chappell is another fayre rich monumt erected there Ad 1588 for Robert Dudley, Earle of Leicester, and his Countesse. A third there is for Ambrose Dudley, E. of Warwicke, his brother, Ad 1589, and Robert Dudley, who dyed at 3 years of age. In the middle of the chancell lyeth Thomas Beauchamp, E. of Warwicke, in his coat of maille, sword and gauntlet; his Countesse by him, both in fayre, rich alabaster—hee a wild beast, the vmuzzled beare; shee a tame beast, ye gentle lambe, ly crouching at their feet.

"In another chappell, on the other side of the quire and chancell, wch was sometimes the counsell house, wch is in a manner round wth 10 seats of freestone about it, is a very fayre, rich, and lofty tombe, for that Honble Ld Sir Fulke Greville, Lord Brooke, built exceedingly stately, wth 10 fayre pillars of touch [*i.e.*, touchstone] and 6 of alabaster, 2 arches of the rich table, all of blacke excellent stuffe, and curiously wrought and polished, and amongst inscriptions about it engraven this 'Sir Fulke Grevill, servant to Queen Elizabeth, counsellor to King James, and friend to Sir Philip Sydney.' This now is called by his title Brooke's Chappell.

"In the church is an ancient plaine moniment of Tho. Beauchamp, E. of Warwicke, Ad 1402, and Margaret, his Countesse. He was father to the Earle that built the chappell.

"Another monument there is in the sayd church of Thomas Flisher, Esq., and his wife, This gentlemen built the neat priory there; hee was sometimes steward to the noble Duke of Northumberland.

"The next day we marcht out vnder a long strong arch'd gate, hewne out of a rocke, over wch is a fayre chappell, and were for Worcester; and in the way we met wth a seat and parke, a ladyes (Snitfield, the Lady Hales), and likewise the seats of 2 honorable persons, by Auster Market, Beechley [ye Ld Brookes and the Ld Conweys]; and another seat of a worthy and generous knight, the then High Sheriffe, Sir Symon Clarke, and soe crossed over a small swift streame [the Arrow]. At Cook Hill, 8 miles from Worcester, wee left the last shire (Warwickshire) and came into the next, for there the two shires parted; chose whereunto is the house and parke of a gentleman of a very ancient family (Mr. Fortescue), and wthin a mile of the city the seat of an honble judge, Speechley, Judge Baileys.

"In that dayes travel wee came by Stratford-upon-Avon, where in the church in that towne there are some monuments, which church was built by Archbishop Stratford. Those worth observing, and which we tooke notice of, were these—



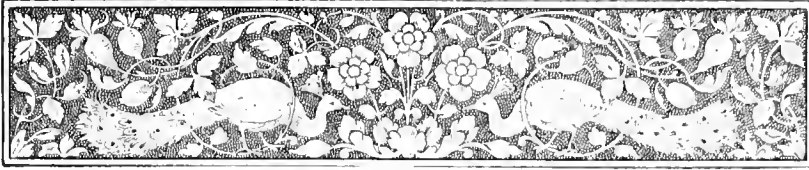
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON CHURCH.

"A monument for the L. of Totness and his lady, yet living.

"The monument of Sir Hugh Clopton, who built that strong stone bridge of 18 fayre arches over ye river. He was Ld Mayor of London.

"A neat monument of that famous English poet, Mr. W^m Shakespeare, who was born heere.

"And one of an old gentleman, a batchelor, Mr. Combe, upon whose name the sayd poet did merrily farr up some witty and facetious verses w^{ch} time would not give vs leave to tacker up."



Cavaliers and Roundheads.



THE leaven of Puritanism was scattered far and wide through Warwickshire by the teachings of Thomas Cartwright, the elder Clarke, and Fenn, during the latter part of the sixteenth and during the early part of the seventeenth centuries. In the towns the teachings of the Puritans became popular, and not a few gentlemen listened to the cold and austere preachers who made their way into the reformed pulpits and enunciated the doctrines of Calvin in their most uncompromising aspect. The teachings of the Puritan divines were made tenfold more pungent by the example of the levity of the Court and the symptoms of general corruption apparent. They had seen the fatuous James I. promoting one favourite after another to the highest offices of State, and making their favour the only avenue to honour, distinction, and State employment. The poisoning of Sir Thomas Overbury in the Tower was not forgotten in his native county, and though Carr was succeeded by George Villiers, Midland born, the son of a poor knight of Brooksby, in Leicestershire, from him they could hardly look for better things. Long before George Villiers was created Duke of Buckingham his mother had married for her second husband Sir Thomas Compton, the somewhat craven-hearted, poor-spirited brother of the first Earl of Northampton of that name, the sister of the Duke was married to the head of the old house of Feilding, of Newnham-Paddox, and a patent of nobility had followed the alliance. These events happened whilst the Captain, Lieutenant, and Ancient were traversing the country. Sir Fulke Greville, "the servant of Queen Elizabeth, the counsellor of King James, and the friend of Sir Philip Sidney," was assassinated by his

servant in 1628, after repairing, restoring, and beautifying the Castle of Warwick. In the following year the Duke of Buckingham was also slain by the knife* of an assassin at Portsmouth. The new owner of Warwick Castle, Robert, Lord Brooke, was a notorious Puritan. On the site of the present orangery in the grounds of the castle there was a Presbyterian chapel, formed of an old timber-framed, panelled house. Here the Lord Brooke listened to the discourses of Samuel Clarke the younger until he gave him the vicarage of Alcester. Coventry was the very hotbed of violent religious zeal. The inhabitants had cordially received William Prynne when he went through Coventry in 1637, on his way to Caernarvon Gaol, and had appointed Puritan preachers in the churches under their control. Richard Vines was preaching in the east against prelacy and priestcraft, at Weddington and Caldecote, and the fruits of his preaching were soon seen in the iconoclastic tendencies of his patron, Colonel Purefoy.

On every hand there were signs of a gathering storm. The action of the King with respect to ship money, tonnage and poundage, and the Royal prerogative stirred the country to the very dogs. The ruling spirits of the Midland shires were not inactive. In a small retired room, situated in the upper storey of Broughton Castle, Lord Saye and Sele received the leaders of the discontented spirits and debated upon the course to be adopted. Hither came Lord Brooke, Richard Knightley, of Fawsley, whose eldest son had married Hampden's daughter. Hither came Pym and Hampden himself, and bye-and-bye Lord Essex and the Earls of Warwick and Bedford, to confer on the state of the realm. At one time so much did they despair of their country and the popular cause that they formed the design of emigrating to America.

The famous Parliament of 1640 gave the malcontents an opportunity for which they had been waiting, and on the 28th of February, 1642, the great breach between the King and Parliament took place in Warwickshire. The King issued his commission of array to the Earl of Northampton, and the Parliament appointed Lord Brooke as their lieutenant to put in force the ordinance of the militia. Whilst in other counties the townspeople and burghers sided with

*The double expanding knife or dagger used by Lenton is preserved at Newnham. It is engraved in Ireland's "Views of the Avon."



THE ARMY BEFORE COVENTRY.

the Parliament, the country gentry, as a rule, took the part of the King.

Long before the King could obtain arms, men, or money, there were overt acts of rebellion and outrages in the Midland shires. Zealous partisans made excursions on their own account, in the neighbourhood of Coventry, and at Edgbaston (afterwards a strong garrison), and even

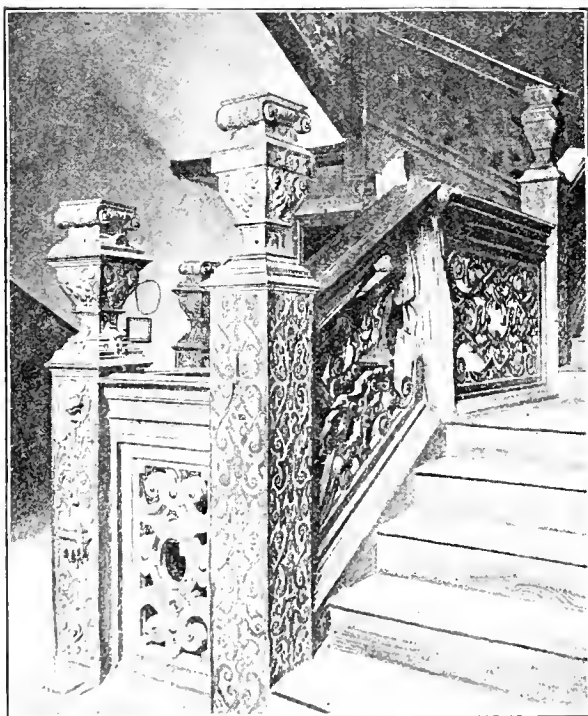
in Warwick the signs of hostility were not wanting, whilst Charles was irresolutely wandering about from place to place.

As early as June, 1642, whilst Sir William Dugdale was demanding, in the King's name, stores of ammunition or the surrender of castles, Colonel Purefoy, on Wednesday, the 14th of June, broke down the Cross in Warwick market-place and defaced the monuments in St. Mary's Church.

It was known that the magazines of the county were at Coventry, of which city the Earl of Northampton was Recorder, and the trained-bands, as early as Monday, the 11th of July, preferred a request to Lord Brooke that he would remove the magazines to Warwick. Two hundred volunteers enrolled themselves in the county town for this purpose, rejoicing in the Parliamentary Lord-Lieutenant. On this day Lord Brooke, accompanied by 100 horsemen and many wagons, went to Coventry and brought away the magazines and arms. At Stratford-on-Avon large crowds met Lord Brooke with the train-bands, and

400 men joined his regiment. On the 16th of June, 300 men, in addition to the train-hands, met at Warwick, but no arms were forthcoming. On the following Monday there was a rumour that Lord Northampton and 300 horse would oppose the Parliamentary ordinance at Coleshill. Altogether Lord Brooke mustered 1,700 men with arms, in addition to large numbers without.

In the meantime, Lord Northampton had not been idle. Many of the old manor houses were repaired and fortified. Kenilworth was garrisoned, as were



SHATTERED STAIRCASE, ASTON HALL.

also Astley, Maxstoke, Compton Winyate, Aston Hall, Coughton, Milcote, Wormleighton, Shuckburgh, Charlecote, and many other places; but they were early abandoned as points of defence, and left to the tender mercies of the most venturesome of the local Puritanic leaders. Amongst those who espoused the cause of the King were the Lord Northampton, the first Earl of Denbigh, the Earl of Chichester, Lord Craven, Sir Charles Adderley, Sir Simon Clark, Sir Clement Fisher, Sir Henry Gibbs, Sir Thomas Holt, Sir Thomas Leigh, Sir John Repington, Sir

Richard Shuckburgh, Sir Hercules Underhill, and many of the country gentlemen, whilst the inhabitants of the town ranged themselves on the side of the Parliament, supported by Lord Brooke, Lord Feilding (afterwards the second Earl of Denbigh), Sir Edward Peto, of Chesterton, Colonel William Purefoy, of

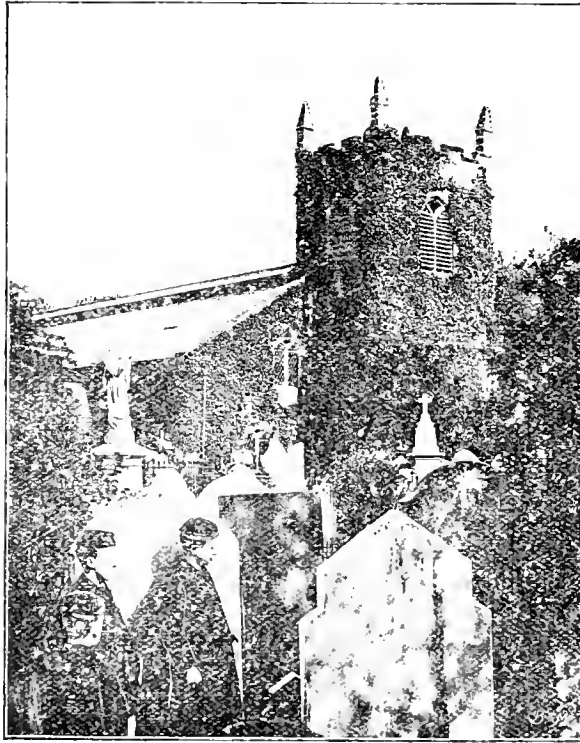
Caldecote Hall, Mr. Abbott, of Caldecote, and many of the Presbyterian ministers; thus, as in the instance of Lord Denbigh and his son, members of the same family fought on opposite sides.

Warwickshire being in the very centre of England, and containing within itself the royal stronghold of Kenilworth, was naturally the scene of the earliest exploits. Early in August Rugby had been the scene of a Cavalier excursion, and the same month King Charles marched out of Leicestershire with a body of horse, hoping from the assurance of Lord Northampton that he might obtain admission to Coventry and possession of the ammunition therein stored. His troops appeared to have made Dunsmore Heath their rendezvous, and then to have marched on Coventry; but the citizens were not to be cajoled or gained over by promises. They were pleased to see his Majesty, but they would not permit his Cavaliers to enter their gates in force. A guard of 200 might be permitted, but no more. This was on the 18th of August. On the 19th he planted his cannon against the gates, and thus the Civil War began in earnest, for the King declared he would lay the city in ruins for the affront he had received. The citizens manned the walls, repaired the breaches, sallied out from the city with two pieces of ordnance, and attacked the Cavaliers, forcing them to retreat. During this attack Charles stayed at the house of Sir Thomas Leigh, of Stoneleigh, though popular tradition points to the now demolished mansion of Fletchampstead, the seat of the Leighs, as the abode of the King.

During this period Sir William Dugdale was despatched to remove the troops and ammunition from Kenilworth, but, notwithstanding his celerity, he was attacked near Curdworth by the men of Coventry and Birmingham, but succeeded in joining the King in Leicestershire.

During the attack on Coventry, Lord Brooke had been collecting forces at Northampton, and it was resolved to reinforce Coventry, and fortify and strengthen the garrison at Warwick. On their way the Parliamentary forces met the mounted Cavaliers near Southam, and a skirmish ensued, in which the Royalists had the worst of it. The battle and pursuit seems to have continued as far as Marton, for during the restoration of the church many bullets were found in the walls and signs of fire on one of the church aisles.

The King withdrew his forces into Leicestershire, and on the 25th of August set up his standard at Nottingham : but Warwickshire was yet to be the scene of bloodshed and of romance.



LICHFIELD CHURCH.



The Siege of Caldecote Hall.



IN the lowlands which extend between the Watling Street Road and the heights of Tuthill and Hartsbill, on the east bank of the river Anker, is Caldecote Hall. The house is now an ordinary modern structure, though there are many signs of the old manor house to be seen. When the strife between King and Parliament broke out it was the residence of Colonel Purefoy, the parliamentary representative of the borough of Warwick, an ardent Puritan, who was the patron of Richard Vines, one of the leading Puritan preachers of the day, and who was vicar of Caldecote at the time. The men belonging to the Caldecote estate were drawn off to defend Coventry and to reinforce Lord Brooke, when the King raised his standard at Nottingham, on the 25th of August, 1642. On the 28th, being Sunday, Colonel Purefoy appears to have visited his home, little suspecting the hasty march of Prince Rupert and his Cavaliers to Warwickshire. Perhaps, next to Lord Brooke, Colonel Purefoy was at this time the most conspicuous leader of the Puritan party in Warwickshire, and his capture would have done much to dispirit the opponents of the King in the Midlands. The following description of the attack on Caldecote Hall is taken from the oral traditions preserved in the family of one of those engaged in the defence, whose grandson was alive in 1844.

"We had," he says, "heard that the King had tried to seize the castle at Hull, and that he had sent his nephews, Prince Rupert and Prince Morris (Maurice), wild, devil-may-care fellows, harum-scarumming through the country, frightening honest folks and setting them against the King. Well, the King collected a parcel of gentlemen and troopers and came to Coventry, but the

citizens would not let them enter the city. They did not care if the King came, but they would not have the riff-raff of the country. The King got in a mighty rage, and went to Stoneleigh, and sent his cannon to batter the gates down. This put us in a great quandary, for we could hear the thunder of the ordnance, and there were rumours that the Cavaliers had forced the gates and were burning the city. We could see from the top of the church tower the smoke, but whether it was from the powder of the culverins or the fire of the houses we could not tell. Colonel Purefoy had come over to the manor from Warwick Castle to see his son-in-law, Master George Abbott, who was also a Parliament man, to concert with him about the raising of more men to join my Lord Brooke, who was at Northampton, and to see if more provision could not be sent to Sir Edward Peto, who was in command of the Castle at Warwick, and who expected to be besieged. I recollect the time well, for it was on Sunday morning, the 23th of August, in the year of grace 1642. Then I went up to the top of the tower to see if I could see anything of Coventry spires and the fire, for I was anxious about my father. My uncle Robin and three men had come over with the Colonel, but there were but nine men altogether, including the Colonel and Master George, about the house, and some of these men had wives in the village. I, as I have said, went up the tower to look towards Coventry, but I could see nothing but a little smoke. I was looking at the river Anker, which shene so bright in the sunlight, and thought how nice it was, when I saw the river move as I thought. I looked again, and then I saw it was the steel jackets of a lot of soldiers coming winding and glistening on the road like a silver serpent coming along. I looked again and saw they were soldiers, but not the men of our regiment, but I thought of the devilskin Prince, of whom uncle Robin had told me. I nearly flew down the steps, for I was young then, and found the Colonel and Master George walking together with the Rev. Richard Vines, the preacher, in the front of the house facing the river. I told him what I had seen. The Colonel patted my head and said I was a good boy, but Master Vines talked of the depravity of the human heart, and the sin of looking from the tower on the Sabbath. Master George's eye struck fire. He told me to go with the Colonel into the hop garden and hide him there. I knew where he

meant, for we had contrived a snug hiding place in the middle of the garden, and had covered it with old hop poles. People called that cowardice

afterwards, but we knew that the King's men wanted the Colonel, for he had spoken boldly in Parliament against the ship money and the King's exactions. There were, at this time, only eight men inside the house, for we had not time to call the villagers, who did not know that the Colonel was come home. Master George said that all the men who were worth anything were away at Warwick and Coventry. So the bells went tinkling for church as usual, for the Colonel would not have them taken away, though Master Vines said they were an invention of the evil one and a relic of papistry.

Dame Purefoy (our mistress) and Master George called us together, and she said that the King's men were coming, but they had resolved to resist them and prevent them coming into the hall. It was an old-fashioned house then,



TOUR OF THE PUREFOYS, CALDECOTE.

for the Colonel had not begun the alterations you see now. We got the good feather beds and placed them at the windows, and barricaded the doors.

The mistress told Dolly, the cook, to make up a fire and bring the pewter spoons and plates to melt down for bullets, for we had some powder and several guns but no bullets. Master George showed the women servants how to load the guns, so that the men might watch the outside. Almost before we had all the guns loaded we could hear the clattering of the horses' hoofs on the road. Good Lord, what a row they made, and though it was the Sabbath-day, they were singing snatches of profane songs. Master George had stationed himself with the four men at the great entrance just opposite the courtyard, but the mistress and I were at the porter's wicket at the side; the old steward and uncle were in the upper rooms. While we were waiting my heart went pit-a-pat, but I did not feel much frightened. We did not know which way they would approach: but we heard the halt of the troopers, for there were eight or nine troops of horse—several hundred men altogether. Then a trumpet sounded, and several officers and men came to our wicket. My mistress asked who they were and what right they had to disturb godly people on the Sabbath-day. They demanded entrance for Prince Rupert in the King's name to search for a rebellious subject who had been levying war against the King. My mistress told them to be gone as marauders. They said they would have admittance, and were about to force the door, when the dame lifted one of the guns and said "God forgive me," pulled the trigger, and fired. I peeped out and saw that one of the officers had fallen. There was a scream, a groan, and a scuffle, and immediately afterwards a volley of bullets were fired against the wicket. Master George, on hearing the shot rushed to that side of the house, and we fired all the guns at the windows and loopholes. We saw the godless troopers drop one by one, and the rest ran away, we then drew a long breath, whilst the women loaded the firelocks again.

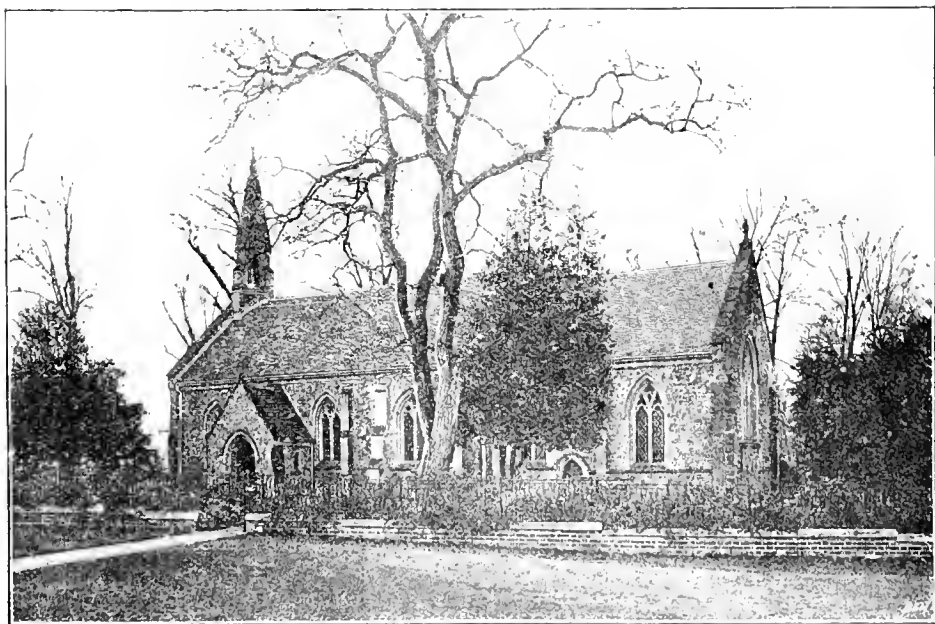
"We could see some consultation going on, and immediately a series of shots were fired at the windows. We did not mind that. The glass was shattered about the room. Master George conjectured that they were about to attack the courtyard entrance, and stationed us all there. He was right; for shortly afterwards the court gates were burst open, and the troopers rushed at the hall door with battering poles. 'Now then,' shouted Master George, 'steady, take good aim,' and we all fired. Down dropped two or three officers and several

of the soldiers. We had spare guns and we fired again. Then the women handed us the reloaded arms, and we fired a third time before they cleared out of the courtyard. We all thanked God, and some of us thought that they had gone after so warm a reception. Master Abbott knew better. He said that they would try to make a diversion. We did not know what he meant, but soon found out. Some straw was brought to the front and fired, and when the flame and smoke were at the highest the Cavaliers again made a rush at the hall door. Again we fired, but though we did some execution, it was not so much as before. They came on again, but our powder began to run short. The soldiers now fired the stables, and Master George said we should be obliged to give in. The dame said it was perhaps for the best, and just as the Cavaliers, headed by Prince Rupert himself, were preparing for a last attempt, the dame flung open the door, for the flames had nearly reached the manor house, and cast herself at Rupert's feet, and besought him not to injure the hair of the heads of a few poor women. The Prince and the officers could not believe that we had so few souls and so many women. Before he said aught he had the house searched for the Colonel, and when he really found the bird was not there, he gave us all our lives, but wanted Master George to accept the command of a troop of his horse, but Master George said he could not conscientiously do so. The soldiers wanted to sack the house as they had done others, but the brave Prince would not let that be done. He said we had acted bravely, and he knew how to respect brave men and women. They then took up their wounded, and went off in the direction of Coventry. The villagers from Weddington, Mancetter, and the neighbourhood came, and we soon extinguished the fire. We all laughed at Dolly, who was lamenting over her broken and melted platters she had polished so bravely. When night fell, the Colonel came in, and before morning was off towards Northampton."

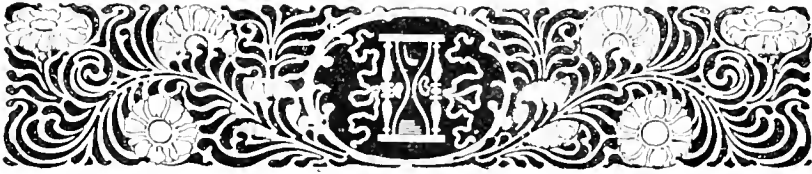
In Vicar's "*Magnolia Dei Anglicani*," a somewhat similar account is given of this stirring incident. The officers killed were Captain Mayford, Captain Shute, and one Captain Steward, and fifteen men.

In Caldecote Church, which adjoins the house, there is a monument to Mr. George Abbott, erected by his mother-in-law. The inscription runs thus:—

"Here lieth the body of George Abbott, late of Caldecott, in Warwickshire, Esquire, whose eminent parts, virtues, and graces, drawn forth to life in his exemplary walking with God, his tenderness to all the members of Christ, who frequently fled to his charity in their wants, and counsel in cases of conscience. His exact observation of the Sabbath, which he vindicated by his pen, and on which August 28th, 1642, God honoured him in the memorable and unparalleled defence of this adjoining house, with eight men (besides his mother and her maids) against the furious and fierce assault of Princes Rupert and Maurice, with 18 troops of horse and dragoons. His perspicuous paraphrases of the books of Job and Psalms, his judicious tracts of public affairs then emergent, his known integrity in public employments, rendered him one of a thousand for singular piety, wisdom, learning, charity, courage, and fidelity to his country, which he served in two Parliaments, the former and the present, whereof he died a member February the 2nd, 1648, in the 44th year of his age. This monument was erected to his memory by his dear mother and executrix, Johan Purefoy, the wife of Colonel William Purefoy, his beloved father-in-law, the 28th day of August, Anno Domini 1649."



THE RESTORED CHURCH OF CALDECOTT.



The Capture of the Standard.



ONE of the least known, but one of the most gallant of the Warwickshire Cavaliers who joined the army of the King was Captain John Smith, of Skilts. His old home yet stands on the south-western edge of the county, where it commands a fine view over the Arden and over Worcestershire. Early in the disturbances he was in command of a troop of horse at Rugby, and took an active part in disarming the Roundheads there, and at the puritanic village of Kilsby, where he met with a stout resistance, and shed, it is believed, the first blood in the Civil Wars. His great deed was the recapture of the King's standard at the fight of Edgehill.

Between the skirmish at Southam and the battle of Kineton the rival commanders had not been idle. Lord Northampton had made a dash at Warwick Castle, but had been repulsed. The commander of the garrison, Sir Edward Peto, of Chesterton, had hung wool-packs outside the gatehouse on great hooks (which yet remain) to protect the walls from Lord Northampton's cannon. On Guy's Tower he hung out, instead of the red standard, a winding sheet and a bible to show he was ready to die for his faith. Parliament trembled for the safety of this stronghold, but ultimately Lord Northampton withdrew his troops, and both parties prepared for the first trial at arms in force.

Troops had been raised on all sides. Lord Brooke's purple-coated Warwickshire regiment was early in the field; Hampden's green coats were not behind; Holles's red coats followed, so that in the course of a month the Earl of Essex, as Commander-in-Chief for the Parliament, found himself in command of a formidable army. He crossed Warwickshire in the month of September,

on his march to Worcester, where he rested to watch the King's movements, who was raising troops at Shrewsbury and Chester.

The King evidently felt the importance of marching on London, and striking a blow at the head quarters of Parliament before the Earl of Essex could intercept him. According to the "*Iter Carolinum*," he left Shrewsbury on the 12th of October, 1642, and proceeded to Bridgenorth: from whence, on the 15th of that month, he went to Wolverhampton: thence on the 17th, to Breichem (Birmingham), to the mansion of Sir Thomas Holt, Aston Hall: on the 18th he went to Packington, the house of Sir Robert Fisher: on the 19th to Killingworth (Kenilworth). Whether the castle was then garrisoned by the forces of the Parliament or abandoned by them, whether for the night he took up his abode in the castle or

elsewhere, the writer of this *iter* does not inform us. Lord Clarendon, however, states that it was "a house of the King's, and a very noble seat." He was now with his army between the two hostile garrisons of Coventry and Warwick Castle. On the 21st of October he proceeded with his army to Southam, probably marching by way of Chesford Bridge, Cubbington, and Offchurch.



HOUSE IN WHICH CHARLES I. SLEPT AT SOUTHAM.

At Southam, the house in

which he slept yet remains. From hence he issued a proclamation to his troops. On the 22nd of October he proceeded to Edgcote, Prince Rupert taking up his quarters the same night at Womleighton, at a fine Tudor mansion belonging to the Spencer family. There is an anecdote related by Dr. Thomas of Mr. Richard Shuckburgh, of an ancient family in Warwickshire, the possessor of the Shuckburgh estates in this county in the time of the Civil Wars, as in no way inferior to his ancestors, and then goes on to say, "As Charles I. marched to Edgcote, near Banbury, on the 22nd of

October, 1642, he saw him hunting in the field, not far from Shuckburgh, with a very good pack of hounds, upon which, it is reported, that he fetched a deep sigh, and asked who that gentleman was that hunted so merrily that morning, when he was going to fight for his crown and liberty : and being told that it was this Richard Shuckburgh, he was ordered to be called to him, and was by him very graciously received, upon which he went immediately home, armed all his tenants, and the next day attended him on the field, where he was knighted, and was present at the battle of Edgehill. After the taking of Banbury Castle and his Majesty's retreat from those parts, he went to his own seat and fortified himself on the top of Shuckburgh Hill, where, being attacked by some of the Parliament forces, he defended himself till he fell with most of his tenants about him, but being taken up and life perceived in him, he was carried away prisoner to Kenilworth Castle where he lay a considerable time, and was forced to purchase his liberty at a dear rate." There is in the church of Upper Shuckburgh a monumental bust of this Warwickshire worthy and staunch Royalist, representing him, not unlike the portraits of Charles I., with a moustache and piked beard, according to the fashion which then prevailed.

The rear of the King's troops was commanded by Prince Rupert, who took up his quarters at Wormleighton House, and occupied with his pickets the highlands of Burton, Warmington, and Arlescote. The King was at Edgcote, and the outlying pickets overlooking the vale of Red Horse saw the camp fires of the troops of the Earl of Essex, who had left Worcester on the 14th of October, and had marched along bad roads and miry lanes in a line nearly parallel with the King, but in profound ignorance of his whereabouts. Hampden and Lord Brooke were about a day's march in the rear of Essex, for they had crossed the Avon at Stratford on the 18th.

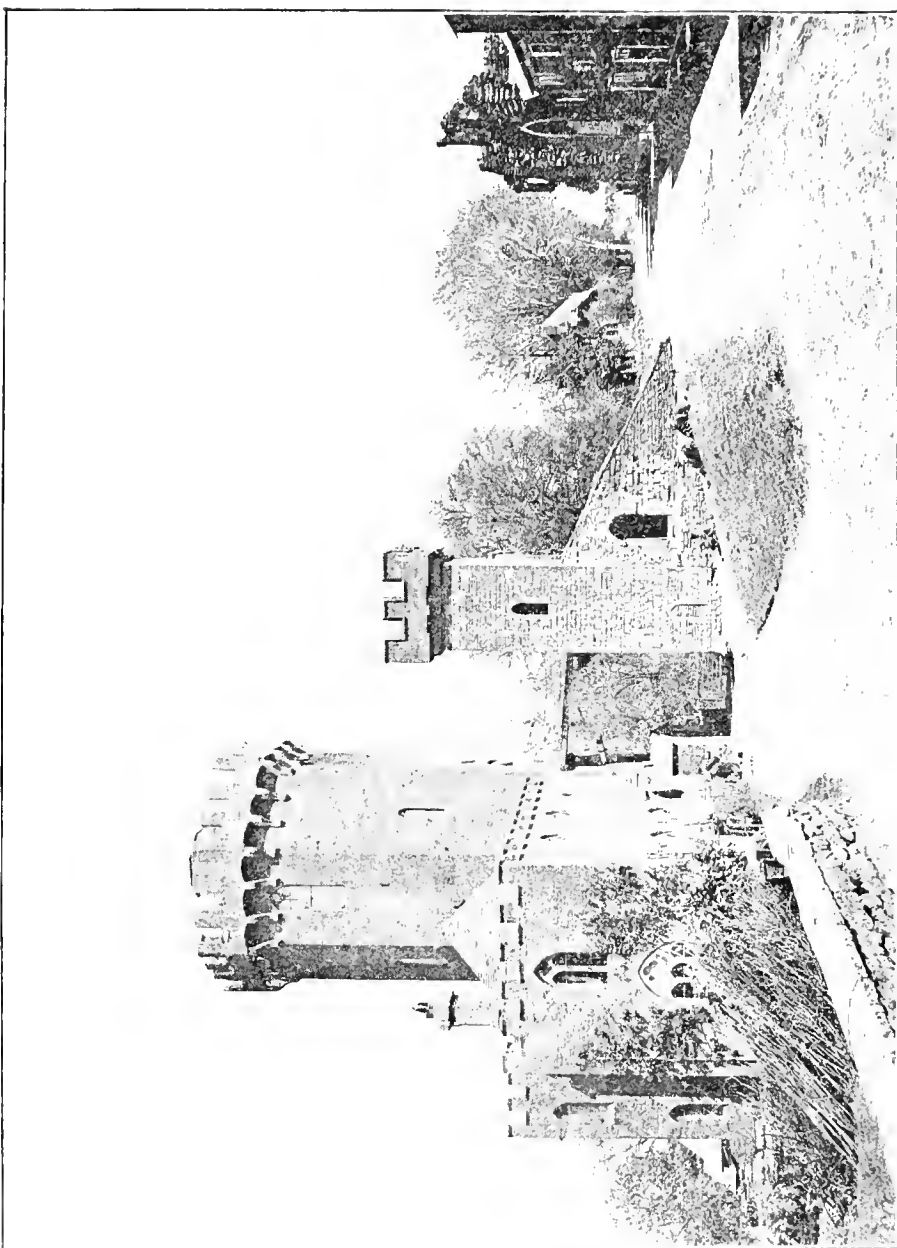
The King had decided to halt for the Sunday, but hearing of the vicinity of the parliamentary army, he ordered his troops to extend to the westward and occupy the oolitic bluffs which here form the fringe of Warwickshire, to stop the advance of Essex and his troops. This order was not given till three o'clock in the morning. The distance was only five miles from the head-quarters of the King at Edgcote, and the appearance of Prince Rupert's

Cavaliers on the Edge hills about eight o'clock was the first intimation that the forces of Essex had that the King was so near them.

Standing at the Round Tower, which has been erected near the artificial ruins which now crown the summit of the Edge hills between Ratley and Radway, we can see the whole of the position occupied by these rival English armies. The whole of the green lane between the Round House and the Sunrising was lined with troops. The right of the King's forces rested on Bullet Hill, beneath the old British camp at Nadbury, above Arlescote, and the left at Sunrising, where the road comes up from Stratford. No better position could have been chosen. The King's forces were numerically superior to those of the Parliament, for he had some 15,000 or 16,000 men and the Parliament about 2,000 less. The King's strength consisted of cavalry. The Parliament, though not weak in cavalry, were stronger in trained infantry.

Those who have visited the battle-field will be told how the King breakfasted at a cottage at Radway immediately below the Round House, and a small mound some four hundred yards west of Radway Church is said to be the spot from whence the King surveyed the parliamentary forces. Lord Lindsay, the King's general, counselled delay, but the impetuous Prince Rupert over-ruled the experienced soldier. The King rode at the head of his troops and addressed the men spiritedly. Lord Lindsay dismounted, and taking a pike in his hand led the troops into the plain. His prayer is said to have been "O Lord, Thou knowest how busy I must be this day. If I forget Thee, do not Thou forget me. March on, boys!" It was late in the afternoon of Sunday the 23rd of October, 1642, whilst the bells of the churches had hardly ceased to sound for divine worship, ere the artillery roared, the foremost lines advanced, and the battle had begun.

The conflict did not last long. Prince Rupert charged with headlong fury and carried all before him, and had he not paused to plunder the wagons of the enemy in Kington streets, there would have been another tale to tell; but he had been used to the wars of Germany, and forgot in pillage how his presence might be needed elsewhere. The King's infantry was hard pressed by Lord Essex, Sir Edward Verney, the standard-bearer, was killed, and Ensign Young seized the trophy and delivered it to Lord Essex. He gave



THE TOWER, E.D.F. III.

it to his secretary, Chambers, who exulting in the prize, waved it round his head, and accompanied by six troopers was carrying it from the field, when Captain Smith, who had been stationed with his troop on the left wing, after charging several times, found himself alone with one Chickley, a groom, the rest of his troop following the pillage of the routed rebels. "As these two,"



KINGTON CHURCH.

so says the historian, "were passing on towards our army, this mirror of chivalry espied six men (three cuirassiers and three arquebusiers) on horseback, guarding a seventh on foot, who was carrying off the field a colour rolled up, which he conceived to be one of the ordinary colours of his Majesty's Life Guards, and therefore, seeing them so strong, intended to avoid them. While he was thus considering, a boy on horseback calls to him, saying, 'Captain

Smith, Captain Smith, they are carrying away the standard!’ He would not suddenly believe the boy, till by great asseverations he had assured him it was the standard; who forthwith said, ‘They shall have me with it if they carry it away,’ and snatching an orange scarf from a parliamentary soldier, he desired Chickley, if he saw him much engaged, in with his rapier at the footman (Chambers) that carried the banner (who was then secretary to Essex, the rebels’ general), saying, ‘Traitor! deliver up the standard,’ and wounded him in the breast. Whilst he was bent forward to follow his thrust, one of those cuirassiers with a pole-axe wounded him in the neck through the collar of his doublet, and the rest gave fire at him with their pistols, but without any further hurt than blowing off some powder into his face. No sooner was he recovered upright but he made a thrust at the cuirassier that wounded him, and run him through the belly, whereupon he presently fell at which sight all the rest ran away. Then he caused a foot soldier that was near at hand to reach him up the banner, which he brought away, with the horse of that cuirassier. Immediately comes up a great body of his Majesty’s horse, which were rallied together, with whom he staid, delivering the standard to Master Robert Hutton, a gentleman of Sir Robert Willyes’s troop, to carry forthwith to his Majesty. Next morning King Charles sent for him to the top of Edgehill, where his Majesty knighted him for his singular valour.” He subsequently, with a small party of horse, brought off three brass pieces of cannon that stood about the left wing of the rebels’ army in the battle. This worthy knight banneret, on the 29th March, 1644, was mortally wounded in an engagement at Bramdean, near Alesford, in Hampshire, and died the following day at Andover, and on the 1st of April his body was interred with military honours in the south-east corner of the chapel on the south side of the choir in Oxford Cathedral.

Evening came on, and some thousand dead Englishmen lay on Kington field. The Cavaliers had retired to the Edge hills at the critical moment of the battle. Both sides claimed the victory, but Essex, instead of renewing the attack, retired to Warwick, and in the morning the King’s troops moved to Banbury. Both sides made mistakes, but when a Parliamentary soldier climbed that night to the beacon tower on Burton Passet Hill and fired the beacon, it flared the news to the country side, and from thence to London, that the

men of the Parliament had met those of the King and had not been worsted.* The moral effect of the fight was that of a Parliamentary victory.

Whether, as Lord Holles stated, Cromwell saw the fight from the tower of Burton Dasset Church and fled in terror we shall never know; but the parish clerk at Tysoe, who ran from church with the congregation to see the fight, and the village tailor, who received a mortal wound as the reward of his curiosity, are a part of history. It is related that a Roundhead gunner saw a Cavalier officer on a white horse: as the Royal army ascended the hill he fired at him with his field piece, struck him on the thigh, and mortally wounded him. He died, and was buried in the churchyard of Radway. Here, twenty-eight years afterwards, his mother, Lady Bridget Kingsmill, erected a monument to his memory. In Jago's poem of Edgehill there is a view of this monument preserved, but only the mutilated remains of the figure now exist. These are preserved in the tower of Radway new church. By the side is this inscription:—

“Here lyeth, expecting ye second coming of our blessed Lord and Saviour, Henry Kingsmill, Esq., second son to Sr Henry Kingsmill, of Sidmonton, in the county of Southampton, Knt. who, serving as a captain of foot under his Matie Charles the First, of blessed memory, was at the battell of Edge Hill, in ye year of our Lord 1642, as he was manfully fighting in behalfe of his King and country, unhappily slain by a cannon bullet, in memory of whom his mother, the Lady Bridget Kingsmill, did, in the forty-sixth yeare of her widowhood, in the year of our Lord 1670, erect this monument. ‘I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, henceforth is laid up for me a crown of righteousness.’”

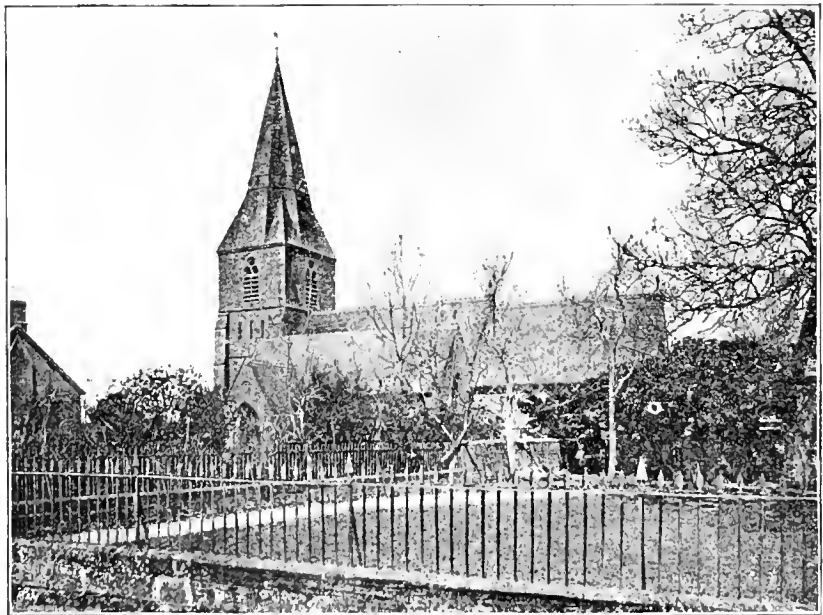
The burial-place of the troopers is now marked by a plantation on Battle Farm. The field is now enclosed, and the positions of the army of Essex are difficult to make out.

* * * * *

Some nine months afterwards, the field, on which Captain Smith had won his spurs, was the scene of another historical event. On Monday, July 10th, 1643, the Queen Henrietta Maria arrived in the Midlands to assist the King. On that day she left Walsall and went to King's Norton, where Prince Rupert (who in April had attacked and taken the town of Birmingham) met her. On Tuesday, the 11th, she went to Stratford-on-Avon, and lodged at New Place, the house where twenty-seven years before Shakespeare had died.

The light was seen at Ivinghoe, in Buckinghamshire, and on the beacon there being fired it was seen at Harrow-on-the-Hill, and the news thus reached London. This beacon tower is engraved on page 39 ante.

On Thursday, the 13th, she proceeded on her way to Wroston Abbey, and when on the field of Kington, King Charles met her, and in honour of that event what is known as the Kington medal was struck. During the autumn and winter of 1642, the King's party in the west had gradually gained ground, and on May 16th, 1643, defeated their opponents under the Earl of Stamford in a sharp encounter at Stratton, in Cornwall. To support the Royal cause in those parts the Marquis of Hertford and Prince Maurice were sent with a force, and having joined the local partisans of the King, they proceeded towards the subjection of Somersetshire. To check this party Sir William Waller was entrusted with a complete army: and, after several skirmishes, an encounter took place upon Lansdown Hill, near Bath, without any decisive issue, but with considerable loss on both sides. But Lord Wilmot inflicted a decisive defeat at Roundway, near Devizes, at the very day and hour that Charles and Henrietta met on Kington field.



RADWAY CHURCH.



The Heiress of the Puckerings.



WHILE King and Parliament were struggling for supremacy, the interesting old house known as the Priory, at Warwick, became the inheritance of a young lady whose romantic career attracted great attention even in those stirring times.

This house, recently the seat of Thomas Lloyd, Esq., was originally built in the eighth year of the reign of Elizabeth, on the site of the old Priory, by one Thomas Hawkins, who obtained the soubriquet of "Fisher" from the fact of his father having sold fish at the Market Cross at Warwick. Fisher had been servant to John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, and by his talents and integrity had raised himself up in favour until he became possessed of a vast amount of property, much of which had been alienated from the Church at the Reformation. In the curious records of the doings of the Corporation of Warwick, known as the Black Book, there are many entries relating to this extraordinary man, who died in 1576, the year following the visit of Queen Elizabeth to Kenilworth. His son Edward, then thirty years of age, succeeded him, and his estimated rent roll was no less than £3,000 per annum. This enormous wealth he quickly dissipated, for in less than four years he had sold this fair seat and the lands about it to Serjeant Puckering, the Lord Keeper of the Great Seal. He attempted to cheat my lord keeper by a fraudulent conveyance, and though he escaped the penalty of his crime through the intervention of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, he ended his days miserably as a prisoner in the Fleet.

Serjeant John Puckering was the Speaker of the House of Commons (circa 1585). It was he who recommended that the sentence against Mary Queen of Scots should be carried out. He was knighted in 1594-5, and died a year afterwards, leaving a son, Thomas Puckering, as his heir, at Warwick. This gentleman was renowned for his taste, education, and refinement. He had travelled much, and was for several years the representative of Warwick in Parliament. He died in 1636, leaving one daughter, Jane, to inherit his name and lands. She was the last of the Puckerings.

Dugdale simply tells us that Jane Puckering was weak in body, and had been attended by some misfortunes, which, for the sake of brevity, he omitted to mention. But there are preserved in the Record Office, and in the journals of the House of Lords,* some touching particulars concerning this "Heiress of the Puckerings." On the 10th of February, 1640, Lady Puckering, the widow of Sir Thomas Puckering, Knight and Baronet, presented a petition to the House of Lords on behalf of Jane Puckering, her only child. In this petition she points out that the executors of her husband's will have got into their hands large sums of money belonging to his estate; but as they have failed to make composition with the King as directed by the will for the wardship of the heiress, she has been taken away from her mother, and awarded to Sir David Cunningham, an entire stranger to the family, but nearly related to one of the executors, "who is to have the estate if the child fail." The unfortunate heiress was at this time only ten years of age. She was sickly and lame, and the mother pleads that the child requires more care than can be expected from strangers, and petitions that she may have the custody of the child on repaying to Sir David Cunningham the money he has expended. She also prays that the executors may give an account of the proceedings, and that the child may be brought before the House of Lords in order that they may see how unfit it would be for any one but her mother to have wardship of her. The young lady shortly afterwards again became the object of cupidity and sinister designs.

When about sixteen years of age, whilst she was walking in Greenwich Park, in the Autumn, a man named Joseph Walsh seized her, hurried her on board

* Lord's Journal, iv. 158

a boat, took her to a ship lying in wait, and carried her a prisoner to Dunkirk, then the haunt of a number of lawless pirates, and here Walsh announced that he had married her.

This barefaced abduction excited considerable interest. The few State papers preserved belonging to this case show the energy which the Parliamentary Council of State used in her behalf. We learn from the unpublished calendar the following facts, but the petition itself does not appear to have been preserved.

"1649, Oct. 15. Whitehall. Council of State to Sir Thomas Walsingham and Col. Blount. The enclosed petition, setting forth a foul fact committed at Greenwich, in seizing upon and carrying away Mrs. Jane Puckering, having been presented to us, we desire you to use all means for the recovery of the gentlewoman, and punishment of the offenders; and in order thereto, to examine the whole business upon oath, and return the examinations to us, that further course may be taken by writing letters beyond sea or otherwise. You are also to take order that those guilty of that fact be secured, in order to be proceeded against according to law. [L. 94, p. 488; 63, p. 140.]

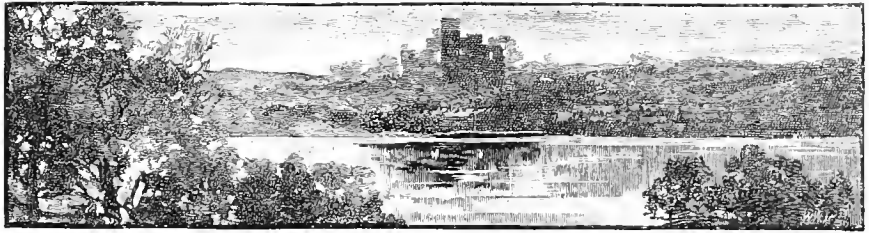
"1649, Oct. 20. Council of State. Day's Proceedings. 18. Mrs. Magdalen Smith to have a pass for Flanders, to seek Mrs. Jane Puckering, as also letters of favour to the parliamentary agents there, to give her assistance in regaining Mrs. Puckering. Mr. Frost to confer with the Spanish Ambassador, and desire his letters for Flanders for the same object, as also for the surrender of the offenders, who carried her away contrary to law.

"1649, Nov. 5. Council of State to Col. Popham. We have been moved by some friends of Mrs. Puckering, lately stolen from Greenwich, and carried violently into Flanders, that a ship might be sent to Nieuport, to receive her on board, and bring her to England; you are therefore to order a ship of considerable force (as there is a party there that will endeavour to engage the pickeroons thereabouts to rescue her), to go to Nieuport in Flanders, and there receive her and her company, and carefully bring her over to England. The captain must give her and her company the best accommodation the ship will afford. [L. 94, p. 517.]

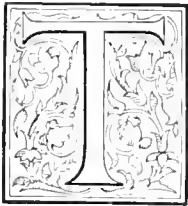
"1649, Dec. 10. Council of State. Day's Proceedings. 16. To write Mr. Thelwall to press for the delivery of Mrs. Puckering, that she may be sent to England."

The alleged marriage was declared void, and in the following year Jane married Sir John Bate, and died in child-birth, January 27, 1652.

Sir Henry Newton, the nephew of Sir Thomas Puckering, succeeded to the estates, and assumed the name of Puckering. He died 1701, when Lady James Bowyer succeeded, and after her decease Captain Grantham, whose profuse hospitality obliged him to sell the Priory, which was then purchased by Mr. Henry Wise, of Brompton, the ancestor of the Wises of Woodcote and Shrublands



For Faith and Conscience.



THE cause of Parliament was triumphant in Warwickshire long before the battle of Naseby and the second Lord Denbigh ruled over the Midlands, after the death of Lord Brooke at Lichfield. At Hopton, Lord Northampton had died of his wounds. At the capture of Birmingham the first Lord Denbigh had been wounded and was in a fair way of recovery, when his servant let him fall on the floor, and thus opened his wounds afresh. The whole history of the Civil Wars does not contain a more touching episode than the letters of the Feilding family during the struggle. The first Countess Denbigh beseeches her son to continue loyal, but he fought on the side of the Parliament at Edgehill. The letters of the second Lord Denbigh and of his wife are preserved at Newnham still.

There are two episodes preserved in the original but unpublished MSS. of Dugdale, which show the sufferings of the established clergy, and the indignities they had to undergo at the hands of the dominant party. The Rev. Gaius White, of Packington, and the Rev. Samuel Wilks, the vicar of Wappenbury, suffered with the Rev. Francis Holyoke, of Southam, for their attachment to Church and King.

On the anniversary of the battle of Edgehill, or, as Dugdale puts it —

“In the year 1643, on Sunday, October 22nd, the minister of Stonely about five miles from Warwick, being in the pulpit, where he laboured to move his auditory to relieve their poor, especially in these dayes when he could not goe abroad to beg of others, one Bowyer, a

trooper of Sergeant-Major Pouts, with two or three more of his fellows, came to the church doore and discharged a pistoll. Afterwards they entered the church, where having heard a little of the sermon, this Bowyer openly told the preacher that he lyed, calling to him in the pulpit three or foure times. The minister replyed that the church was no place for such unusual language; whereupon these youths went into the churchyard and discharged their pistols against the window near the pulpit, hoping thereby to have murdered the preacher, to the great affrightment of all the people.* This is the statement given in one of the diurnals of those troublous times, the *Mercurius Anglicus* (for the forty-fifth week ending November 11th), under the influence of the King's adherents; but, as the Parliamentarians have not denied the fact, there can be no doubt of it. The *Mercurius Britannicus*, a publication on the other side of the question, thus comments upon the statements in its thirteenth number, 23rd: 'Anlicus tells us of one Mr. Stonely (confounding the name of person with that of the place), a prelatieall minister, how Master Bowyer, a Parliament trooper, affrighted him in the pulpit, with the shot of a pistoll. Anlicus, indeed it was a pity, I must needs confesse, for your ministers are not so often in the pulpit, that they need not be shot out again, and it was more the pity that Master Stonely was so used, because I understand by some of his parishoners the good man had not troubled the pulpit six weekes before; and they say he now sweares, since he cannot be quiet he will not come in the pulpit in hast. I ever thought there was something that made the clergy so tender of coming there, but I never knew a reason till now. But suppose Master Bowyer discharged a pistoll at the church walls, could not Master Stonely discharge his duty in the church for all that. This miserable quibbler ends, as usual, with an invective against the establishment, or, as he terms them, malignant clergy.'"

The old fortified house known as Astley Castle was taken by the Parliamentarians early in the disturbances, and preserved under the circumstances detailed by Dugdale as follows:—

"In the time of the late . . . (sic) the manor house was made a garrison by the Parliament, and one Goodere Hunt a shoemaker in Coventre, constituted Governour thereof; for, beside a large and deepe mote yt hath, the walls thereof are embattled, it having had the reputation of a castle, upon wch occasion one . . . Burton, the then vicar of Filongley (near at hand), having been a fierce instigator of ye people to take armes for ye Cank (as they termed it), and therefore fearing to be disturbed at his habitation by some of ye King's ptye, likewise himself to this strongholde for protection, where he became in the nature of a chaplaine to ye soldiers, and preacht in the church of Astley, under the protection of yt garrison. Whilst he continued there some of ye King's forces of Ashby-de-la-Zouch (in Leicestershire) were taken prisoners and brought to Astley, who one day espying an advantage by ye Governour's absence, and the weaknesse of those yt were then left in ye house, made their escape, wherein Burton, endeavouring to resist them, received such a knock yt he shortly dyed, for whose buriall, his companions making a grave in the chancel, hapned to digg upon the beforesaid coffin of lead, where the Marquesse his body lay, wch as a special booty they took up, and converted the lead into bullets, turning out the bones and dust of that noble person into ye open churchyard (wch since, by the care of the said Mr. Chamberlayne,

were again buried), laying the body of yr seditious priest in his roome. From this Thomas Marquesse Dorset is Henry, now Earle of Stamford, Lord Grey of Groby (by his second onne John Grey, of Pirgo, in Essex) descended."

In 1655 was published a catalogue of the lords, knights, and gentlemen who had compounded for their estates in Warwickshire.

This contains a list of perhaps the greater part of the Royalist nobility and gentry in the different counties in England, with the several sums at which each was assessed. The local names are arranged alphabetically.

Those of the county of Warwick are as under:—

	£	s.	d.
Adderley, Sir Charles, Ham, Warwickshire	407	10	0
Broth, Edw., of Edington, Warwickshire, Gent.	50	10	0
Brown, Hen., of Tiso, Warwick	3	6	8
Clark, Sir Sym., of Broom, Warwickshire, Bar.	800	0	0
Comt. John, of Ulnhall, Warwickshire, Yeom.	64	18	0
Clark, Matth., Oxhill, Warwick	15	0	0
Dugdale, Will., Shewstock, Warwickshire, Gent.	168	0	0
Fisher, Sir Clem., Packington, Warwickshire, Bar.	840	13	4
Fisher, Fran., of Packington, Warwickshire, Gent.	422	13	0
Fisher, Tho., of Packington, Warwickshire, Gent.	559	16	7
Gwillin, Peter, of Southam, Gent.	113	6	8
Grosvenor, Fulke, Moxhull, Warwickshire, Esq.	356	10	0
Grosvenour, Gowen, Sutton Coldfield	81	0	0
Glover, Robert, Mancetter, Warwickshire, Gent.	75	0	0
Gibbs, Sir Hen., and Thomas, his son, of Huntington, Warwick	517	0	0
Halford, William, of Halford, Warwickshire, Gent.	98	0	0
Holbeche, Thomas, Colleshall, Warwickshire	24	0	0
Holt, Sir Thomas, of Aston Com., Warwickshire, Baron	4401	2	4
Lucy, Spencer, Charleot, Warwickshire, Gent.	3513	0	0
Leigh, Sir Tho., Sen., of Stone Leigh Com., Warwickshire, Knight	4895	0	0
Mather, John, Mancetter, Warwickshire, Gent.	43	10	0
Northampton, Earl James	1571	18	4
Parker, Edmund, Hartshill, Warwickshire	239	0	0
Philpot, John, Lighthorn, Warwickshire, Clerk	73	0	0
Palmer, Giles, of Compton, Warwickshire, Gent.	1236	13	4
Rogers, Matthew, of Claverdon, Warwickshire	20	3	0
Repington, Sir John, of Amington, Warwickshire, Kt.	408	0	0
Raleigh, George, of Farnborough, Warwickshire, Esq.	289	7	6
Underhill, Sir Hercules, and William, his nephew, of Idlicot, Warwickshire, Knight	1177	8	4
Warner, George, of Wolston, Warwickshire, Esq.	860	0	0

The attack of Prince Rupert and Earl Denbigh upon Birmingham, on Easter Monday and Tuesday, April 3rd and 4th, 1643, is deserving of more than a passing notice. The historians of the Royalist cause have endeavoured to minimise its importance, yet it is manifest the obstinate and desperate defence at the two bridges on entering the town aroused the fury of the attackers, and their subsequent losses, without corresponding advantage, led to a very severe and vindictive retaliation.

The Royalist force, 2000 strong (mostly cavalry), reached Birmingham in the afternoon of Monday. Possibly a short pause was made at Camp Hill, overlooking the town, formerly Kemps Hill, but changed some fifty years previously to Camp Hill; the name, therefore, has no connection with Prince Rupert. The principal defence was set up at Deritend Bridge, then a temporary wooden structure, which had replaced the stone bridge destroyed in a storm flood on the 10th July, 1640. A second defence was at the little bridge over the original course of the river forming the parish boundary, near the present Big Bull's Head. The first was yielded on the attackers firing the houses near it, and breaking through Heath Mill Lane, and crossing the Lake Meadow behind the Old Leather Bottle, thus outflanking the defenders, who fled. A running fight ensued, in which some fourteen men of the town were killed.

A small troop of horse under Captain Greaves beat a hasty retreat, and were pursued by the Royalists. The Captain, it is said, took the road to Oldbury (in which place were many Parliamentarians), and in Shireland Lane turned at bay, charged his pursuers, and mortally wounded the first Earl of Denbigh: a fact suppressed in the report sent by the Royalists from Walsall on the 5th, although the Earl died the following Saturday at Cannock. Captain Greaves afterwards proceeded unmolested to Lichfield.

A heavy contribution was laid upon the town, and considerable plundering and violence followed; whilst, on leaving the following day for Walsall, a systematic firing of the houses took place, particulars of which are found in three letters and a pamphlet "Relation," all printed for general circulation. The first letter was written by Robert Porter, from Coventry, on the 5th. Porter was connected with the small force of foot which escaped out of the town after the pursuit of Greaves' force had commenced; he was also owner of the Blade Mill (afterwards Lloyds' Slitting Mill), near Digbeth; it was afterwards pulled down by what is called a domineering anti-guard left in the town.

The second letter was written by Richard Girdler (Captain Girdler) during the same week, and contains a comparatively fair report. The third, dated from Walsall, on Wednesday, the 5th April. This was probably by Colonel Lane, Commander of the Garrison of Lushall Hall, who came to meet Prince Rupert. It admits that a few houses were fired by Rupert upon his entrance on Monday, but says orders were given on Tuesday not to fire the town, and that some soldiers fired it in divers places after the Prince had left, and that he immediately sent to the inhabitants to let them know it was not done by his command.

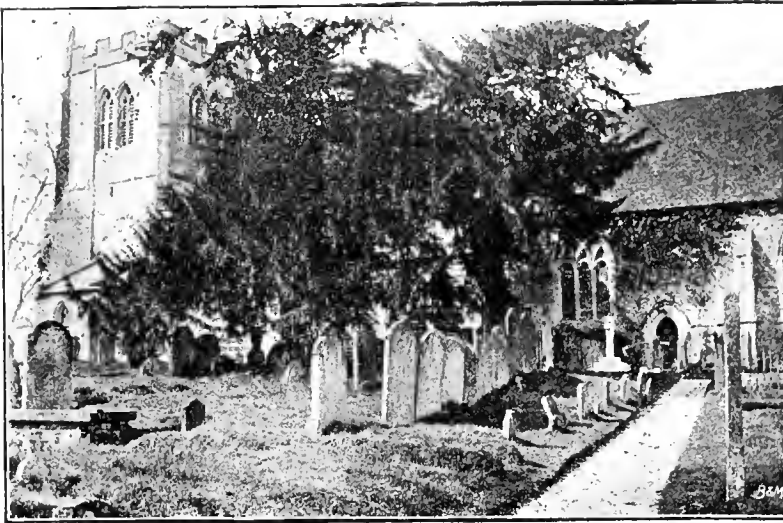
This letter was sent to Oxford, where the King was staying, and was probably an unofficial report from the Prince. The words: "Yet it much troubles his highness that this accident should now fall out," as his opponents "will be apt to calumniate him for the firing of this towne"—reads like an apology and excuse. The letter was printed on the 14th.

A considerable body of Birmingham men formed part of the garrison at Coventry, headed by William Colmore (Colonel Colmore), afterwards, according to Dugdale, made Sheriff of Coventry.

and the successful defence of Coventry was specially credited to the fearless bravery of the Birmingham men. Some disappointment was therefore felt that a force was not sent from Coventry to protect the town. Upon the whole, some 80 or 100 houses were burnt in and about Bull Street, Dale End, and the neighbourhood of the Welch End, which is conjecturally depicted in the illustration as it appeared some sixty years later, when a second story had been added to the Welch Cross. The principal house (here shown) was pulled down a few years since. It bore evidence of its main timbers having been fired; several new and substantial houses in Bull Street were burnt to the ground, but probably most of those destroyed were of the meanest sort.



WELCH END, BIRMINGHAM (*partly conjectural*).



SNITTERFIELD.

The King's Preserver.



WHAT Cromwell called "the crowning mercy" of the battle of Worcester, which made young Charles II. a fugitive and a wanderer, was fought on the 3rd of September, 1651. He left Worcester after the fight was over by St. Martin's Gate. At Barbourn Bridge the King waited for a few minutes to let his few faithful adherents come up, and then with heavy hearts they turned their horses' heads towards the north.

Long experience had told the party that it was wise to avoid the towns. Droitwich was therefore left on the right hand. They crossed the ford of the Salwarp at Hawford Mill, passing the Mitre Oak for Hartlebury. The party, who had long left Leslie and his horse behind, now skirted the valley in which Kidderminster lies, and proceeded by Chester Lane and Greenhill to Broadwaters. The fine views were lost to them in the gloom of the evening as they passed up Black Hill to Sion Hill, over what is now Lea Park, to Kinfare Heath. The manifest dangers of the heath induced the party to

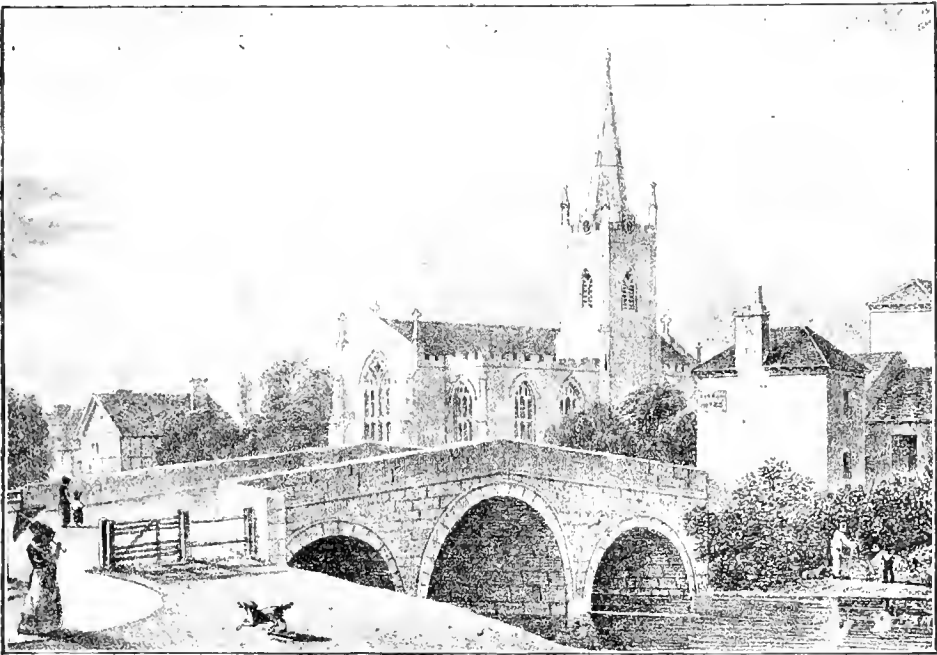
venture through Stourbridge, even at the risk of arousing any stray troops of militia which might be quartered there. A sudden dash dispersed the few parliamentarians who attempted to oppose their progress, and the party found themselves on the road to Wordesley and King Swinford. The party, after leaving Wombourn, entered Brewood Forest, where Charles had determined to seek shelter, for in this remote locality, then all forest land, the Giffards, Lords of Chillington, had two hunting lodges inhabited by faithful followers named Penderel. The houses had been constructed by the Giffards in troublous times as hiding places for proscribed Papists and their priests. In White Ladies or Boseobel the King, it was certain, would find shelter, if not perfect security.

The grey streak of morning could be perceived in the east ere Charles Giffard, Colonel Carlos, and two or three faithful nobles and soldiers stood with the King before the picturesque house known as White Ladies. The ruins of a Cistercian Priory adjoined the house, and formed a picturesque scene. At this house, after a hasty meal, Charles was disguised as a forester with leathern jerkin and trunk hose. His long hair was cropped and his hands sooted; all his regal insignia was stripped off: his retinue departed, some to seek safety in disguise, others to join General Leslie, in the hope of being able to reach Scotland and safety. Yet within a few hours Leslie was a prisoner, his troops scattered, and many of Charles's friends in the hands of their enemies.

Charles remained all day concealed in a coppice at Brewood. In the evening, under the name of Will Jackson, he supped with one of the Penderel's, before he tried to cross the Severn by Madeley Bridge, in order to escape to France by way of the Welsh ports. On arriving at Madeley House, inhabited by Mr. Woolfe, a Cavalier, the King found the fords and bridges guarded, and after a few hours' rest returned to Brewood, and on the morning of the third day after the Worcester fight sought refuge at Boseobel. It was on this day that the King and Colonel Carlos remained concealed in a large oak near the house. The next day they had another narrow escape, and in the evening they left Boseobel for Moseley, near Wolverhampton. On the road thither the King had a narrow chance of capture. After a brief stay at Moseley, during which the house was searched and the celebrated priest catcher,

Southall, nearly found out his hiding place, he left at night for Bentley Hall, near Walsall, where he lodged in the servants' apartments under the name of Will Jones,* a groom.

Bentley Hall was the seat of Colonel Lane, a distinguished Cavalier officer who had fought at Worcester. He was the father of Mistress Jane Lane, to whose courage and devotion Charles II., after the Penderels, owed his life and preservation from his enemies. Jane Lane had been introduced to the King



LEAMINGTON (from an old print).

at Worcester, and had there expressed her ardent desire to assist him against his enemies. Within a brief week her desire was granted, and she became the preserver of the King's life.

When the troubles which led to the Civil War broke out Sir Robert Fisher, of Packington, was lord of the manor of Leamington Priors, and a devoted Royalist. Charles I., in his progress through the country to levy troops a few

* In the various accounts which have come down to us these names are used indiscriminately.

days before he attacked Coventry, on the 18th of August, 1642, stayed at Packington, and the next day at Kenilworth. Nine years had elapsed, and his son, Sir Clement Fisher, had succeeded to his honours at Packington and Leamington. Sir Clement was in the prime of manhood, and was the betrothed husband of Jane Lane when the fugitive King arrived at Bentley House.

A project had been conceived by the King's friends which opened up a means of escape. The brother of Jane Lane had procured a pass from Captain Stone, the Puritan Governor of Stafford, for his sister and her groom to proceed from Bentley Hall to Abbott's Leigh, near Bristol, the residence of Mr. Norton, a relative of the family. It was originally designed that Lord Wilmot should act as the groom, but the plan was changed, and the King reluctantly consented to take his place.

On the following morning, after reaching Bentley, the disguised King left the house with Jane Lane on a pillion behind him. Mr. Petre, who had married Jane Lane's eldest sister, accompanied the pair with his wife, while Colonel Lane and a servant or two followed some distance behind. The first stage was Great Packington, some twenty miles across Warwickshire, where the party were expected by Sir Clement Fisher to dine, and their course lay to the east of Birmingham. Passing the high road to Darlaston, they struck off towards Great Barr, through King's Vale, near the King's Standing. They were now on the borders of Warwickshire, close to Erdington, and in this neighbourhood the horse on which the King rode cast a shoe, and on taking the horse to the village blacksmith Charles chatted with the smith whilst the horse was shod, and in him he found an outspoken Republican who plainly told him what he should like to see done, and Charles concurred, saying "if the King was taken he deserved hanging more than the rest," on which the smith told him he spoke like an honest man. From Castle Bromwich they reached Packington, where a warm welcome awaited the party. After partaking of some refreshment, they proceeded on their way to Long Marston, where it was proposed to pass the night at the house of Mr. Tombs, a relative of Colonel Lane's.

Passing through the quiet village of Hampton-in-Arden, the quaint house of Wharley, at Escote, first met their gaze. They went from hence to Knowle,

leaving the old preceptory and church of Balsall on their left. From Knowle their route was by Lapworth, until they struck the high road from Birmingham to Oxford and Stratford at Lapworth Bridge. At Henley-in-Arden, the party stopped to bait their horses, when they learnt that a troop of horse had preceded them on the way to Stratford. At Wootton Wawen, two miles on the road, they were stopped by the troopers, and for the moment it seemed that the capture of the King hung on the balance. On production of the pass



OLD HOUSE, AT ESCOTE.

they were permitted to go on their journey. At Bearley Cross they hesitated at the route they should pursue. They knew that the bridges over the Avon were strictly guarded, and the possibility of a ford higher up the Avon seems to have been debated, for Stratford was the well-known head-quarters of parliamentary troops. They, however, passed forward along the heights of Pathlow, where there was another road branching off to the wished-for river. On arriving within a mile of Stratford, they perceived some troopers ahead of

them. It was this that induced them to retrace their steps for some distance, when they turned to the south until they reached the road to Warwick, between Ingon and Snitterfield. They then, when near the Oak now called the "King's Oak," in King's Lane, turned their horses' heads again towards Stratford Bridge, which they were thus enabled to approach, without entering the town or encountering the troopers.* Though it is not known precisely how Charles crossed the Avon, there is no doubt the production of the pass would satisfy the guard at the bridge and enable them to pass on to Long Marston.

Their progress appears to have aroused some suspicion, for some troopers followed them to the old house at Long Marston, which still exists, and on their appearance being noted, the cook in the kitchen set Charles to wind up the jack, but seeing his awkwardness, struck him with the basting ladle, adding some not very complimentary remarks just as the soldiers entered the kitchen. This disarmed any suspicions they might have, and in this old house the remains of the jack are still preserved.

On the following day they proceeded, via Campden and Stowe-on-the-Wold, along the Cotswold Hills to Cirencester, where they passed the night, and the next day passed on to Abbot's Leigh, where they arrived safely. When we consider the roads, the distance traversed each day seems very great, though the need was great to cross the hostile shire of Warwick, and the troops which patrolled the county round Worcester and the vale of Evesham.

Disappointed of a vessel at Bristol, the fugitive monarch proceeded to Castle Carey, where he was sheltered by Colonel Wyndham. At Lyme he hoped to obtain a ship to France, and the King, Miss Coningsby, and Colonel Wyndham started for Charmouth, where Captain Ellesdon had engaged a bark to convey a runaway bridal party to France. All preparations were made for the voyage, but the skipper, one Lumbry, confided the secret to his wife, who not only threatened to betray him, but locked him in his room, so that he could not fulfil his engagement. In the meantime, Charles and his faithful friends during half the night paced up and down the beach vainly expecting the boat. Disappointed, but not hopeless, the King next made for Bridport, with the

* In a privately printed work of Mr. Frederick Manning, of Byron Lodge, Leamington, this route and all the places associated with Charles's escape are accurately depicted.

hope of escaping to the Channel Islands, and took shelter in the out-of-the-way village of Broad Windsor. The joyful tidings were at last brought that Lord Wilmot had been successful in procuring a ship. The King, therefore, proceeded to Brighton, put up at the George Hotel, where they were introduced to Captain Nicholas Tattersall. There they remained up all night, and at four o'clock the next morning set out for Shoreham, from whence they set sail at seven o'clock the same evening. Next morning the King and his followers landed on the coast of Normandy, and after being mistaken for thieves at Rouen, reached Paris in safety. On the same day, just six weeks after the crushing defeat at Worcester, Lord Derby was beheaded in his own town of Bolton.

Jane Lane lived to become Lady Fisher. Her portrait still adorns the walls of the re-edified Packington Hall. Her grandniece, the daughter and heiress of another Sir Clement Fisher, married Heneage, the second Earl of Aylesford, and thus the present owners of the manor of Leamington became Lords of Packington and possessors of the estate of the Fishers. When the Restoration took place, Charles thought of rewarding his faithful Cavaliers and friends by bestowing on them a new order of knighthood, to be called "The Royal Oak." In a MS. of Peter le Neve, Norroy, King of Arms, dated 1660, the following names of intended knights, with the value of their estates, are given:—

Richard Middlemore, Edgbaston	£2000
William Combes, Stratford	800
William Dylke, Maxstoke Castle	800
Richard Verney, Compton	600
Thomas Flint, Mlesley	700
Thomas Boughton, Lawford	800
Edward Peto, Chesterton	1800
William Wood	800
John Bridgman	1000
John Keyte, Camden	1000
— Seabright, Reppington	1000
— Jennings, Bromisham	1000
— Sheldon, Beoley	2000
Captain Geo. Rawley	700



The Bottle of Laurel Water.



THAT portion of the borough of Warwick known as the Saltisford, where Messrs. Webb and Barron's brewery now stands, has been the scene of many exciting events. In modern days the last lion fight of England took place on this spot,* when bull dogs were set to bate tame lions for the gratification of brutal tastes and the winning of a few bets. Early on the second day of April, 1781, it was the scene of an event which marked the end of a tragedy of another kind, that of the execution for murder of Captain John Donnellan. He was executed thus early because the executioner had that morning to go to Washwood Heath to execute Hammond and Pitmore for the murder of Mr. Berwick, a butcher, of Birmingham.

More than a century has elapsed since Captain Donnellan was executed, and Lawford Hall, the scene of the Laurel Water tragedy, has long been levelled with the ground.

In June, 1777, the Dowager Lady Boughton, of Lawford Hall, near Rugby, went with her daughter to Bath to "drink the waters." At that juncture Bath was popular and the inns were full. The Warwickshire ladies seemed likely to have no more easy accommodation for the night than a couple of chairs in the coffee-room afforded. A young and handsome young officer, with a smooth tongue and pleasant manner, staying at the inn, heard of their dilemma, and gallantly insisted on surrendering his bedroom to the ladies.

* In Hone's series of Every Day Books there is an account of the fight between bull dogs and "Nero" and "Wallace," two of Wombwell's lions on this spot.

Charmed with his politeness and manner, the ladies not only accepted his offer, but invited him to breakfast the next morning. Captain John Donnellan had been a subaltern of the 39th Regiment, but had been deprived of his commission, and had returned to England, where he was placed on half pay, and now, by gambling, fortune hunting, and other impostures of the day, he sought advancement in life and a future livelihood. Miss Boughton had never seen such a man. He wooed and won. An elopement followed, but the rage of her family was appeased when the generous Irishman agreed to abandon all share in his wife's fortune. A year after his marriage he came with his wife to reside at Lawford Hall, where his brother-in-law, Sir Theodosius Boughton, was brought from Eton, to begin life as a Warwickshire squire.

The character of Sir Theodosius was not a pleasant one. He had literally "wallowed in vice" at Eton. He was wilful, sickly, and quarrelsome, and though only twenty years of age on August 3, 1780, he seemed to have ruined his constitution by debauchery. He was in constant squabbles, from which he was glad of the assistance of his experienced brother-in-law to extricate him. Yet it was known that Sir Theodosius detested Captain Donnellan, and hated him with a hate that seemed like a presentiment of the fate in store for him.

The brotherly interest which Captain Donnellan took in the young baronet was shown in a variety of ways. He had spoken doubtfully of his health. Before August, 1780, he had suggested to Lady Boughton that "something or other might happen." He had warned her, too, against drinking out of the same cup, as the young squire was being salivated, and in the habit of mixing poison for rats. In a conversation with Mr. Newsom, the rector of Newbold, the gallant Captain had told some stories respecting the health of Sir Theodosius, and in reply to a remark of the rector, had said that he did not think the young man's life worth one year's purchase. This was on Saturday, the 26th of August. On the Tuesday (29th August, 1780,) Samuel Frost, one of the servants of the house, brought over some medicine, composed of rhubarb, jalap, spirits of lavender, nutmeg water, and syrup, which had been prepared by Mr. Powell, surgeon, of Rugby. The lad delivered the medicine, which was in a two-ounce bottle, to Sir Theodosius himself on the staircase, and at six o'clock Frost accompanied the young baronet out fishing.

It was a pleasant time of the year, and Mrs. Donnellan accompanied her mother during a walk in the gardens for an hour, and on their return to the hall at seven o'clock they met the Captain, who said that he had been down to see the fishing, and in vain tried to persuade his brother-in-law to return, as he might catch cold with the night air and the heavy dew. Captain Donnellan then had a basin of milk, his usual supper, and retired to bed. At nine o'clock Sir Theodosius came in, tired, but apparently well, had a little supper, and went to bed after arranging with his mother to send Sam Frost to a Northamptonshire gentleman, named Fonnereau, with a net for some fish, as he expected some friends the following day.

At six o'clock the next morning, in obedience to a summons from Sam Frost, who wanted some straps for the fishing net, the young baronet jumped out of bed and gave them to the boy. At seven his mother came in to give him his rhubarb draught, and she found him very well. He told her where the draught was to be found, and he asked for a bit of cheese to take the taste out of his mouth. She read the label on the bottle to satisfy him it was the right draught—"The purging draught, for Sir Theodosius Boughton." She poured out the liquid, remarking it smelt like bitter almonds. Some of it was spilt on the table in attempting to shake the contents. The boy ate a bit of cheese and laid down on the bed, remarking how nauseous the draught was.

In a few minutes he began to struggle; there was a gurgling in his throat; but directly afterwards he seemed inclined to sleep. His mother then left him, but on looking in a few minutes later, to her horror, she found him in unusual agony, his teeth clenched, and froth oozing from his mouth. He was evidently dying. In her agony she rushed down stairs, called the coachman, William Frost, to ride for Mr. Powell, as her son was dying. There was only one horse in the stable, for the Captain had gone to Newnham Wells to drink the waters. Just then the Captain rode up, and the coachman leaped on the mare and rode off to Rugby.

The Captain had made some remark to the coachman which the other did not hear, and he then went upstairs and coolly asked Lady Boughton what she wanted. She told him what had happened, and that the medicine would have killed a dog if he had taken it. He asked where the physic bottle was.

She pointed to two bottles, one which had been emptied on Saturday, and the one that morning. Donnellan took up the last bottle and began to pour water into it, shook it, and emptied its contents into a basin of dirty water. This aroused the suspicions of Lady Boughton, who cried, "You ought not to do that. What are you at? You should not meddle with the bottles." In spite of this the Captain served the other bottle the same, and then mixing the bottles together, asked Sarah Blundell to remove the water and the bottles. Her ladyship interfered, when the Captain requested that the dirty linen in the room might be removed. He remarked that the stockings might be wet and occasion the boy's death, but Lady Boughton, on feeling the stockings, found that they were not damp, nor had they been so.

The proceedings of the Captain were very strange. He requested the gardener to kill a couple of pigeons to put to the boy's feet, and have them ready when the doctor came. When the gardener took the pigeons in the house the young baronet was dead. In the few still hours of that dark morning he remarked to his wife that Lady Boughton had taken notice of his washing the bottles out. He called the coachman to vouch that he only went out of the house when he rode to the wells. When the doctor came he was told that the young man had died in convulsions after taking the medicine, but no suspicions were mentioned of the contents of the bottle.

The Captain in the course of the morning wrote to Sir William Wheeler of Leamington Hastings, the guardian of the young baronet, a studious announcement of his death.

In the meantime ugly suspicions were aloft in the servants' hall, in the kitchen, and in the stables. Sarah Blundell remarked how queer the Captain had behaved. Sam Frost declared that the young squire could not have died from wet feet, for he never got off his horse the night before. It was found that Captain Donnellan had never been near the fishers. The gardener remembered that it was late when he came for the two pigeons, and how he had exulted in being master of Lawford Hall. These suspicions were not long in flying round the country, and though on Sunday Sir Theodosius was soldered up in his leaden coffin, and on Monday everything was prepared for the funeral, and the tenants had assembled, the interment was not to be as yet. In the

midst of the preparations Dr. Powell brought a letter from Sir William Wheler, requiring a *post-mortem* examination.

Captain Donnellan was equal to the occasion. He wrote to the guardian assenting to the proposal, and to Dr. Rattray and Mr. Wilmer, of Coventry, to perform the *post mortem*. These gentlemen came late, as well as another letter from Sir William Wheler. A want of frankness was exhibited, and ultimately the doctors departed without opening the body, but each with a handsome fee. On being told that the examination was only for the satisfaction of the family, they recommended immediate burial. This was communicated in ambiguous terms to Sir William Wheeler, and the funeral was fixed for the next day.

In the meantime Dr. Bucknill, of Rugby, offered to make the examination, and on the following day Sir William Wheler wrote requesting that Mr. Bucknill and Mr. Snow, of Southam, should open the body. Here again prevarication and delay ensued, and ultimately the body was buried at seven o'clock at night without being opened.

The rector of Newbold and Lord Denbigh stirred Sir William Wheler to renewed action, and on the Saturday following the funeral an inquest was held at Newbold. The body was opened by Mr. Bucknill in the presence of Dr. Rattray and Mr. Wilmer, and the acrid flavour of laurel water was detected by Dr. Rattray. The inquest was adjourned till the 14th of September, when the Captain wrote to the coroner for all the information he could collect, and informing him of the careless way in which Sir Theodosius used poisons and left them about. In spite of these asseverations, and his protestation of injured innocence, the coroner's jury returned a verdict of "Wilful murder" against the Captain, and he was removed to Warwick Gaol.

At the trial, 30th March, 1781, all these facts were deposed. A number of doctors gave their opinion that Sir Theodosius came by his death through drinking laurel water. A treatise on poison had been found in the locked-up room in which the accused kept his still, with the leaf turned down at laurel water. The lies he had told, and all the prevarications he had made, his boasting, smoothed-faced hypocrisy were all laid bare by the keen counsel employed against him. The net of circumstantial evidence was drawn close around him.

The principal witness for his defence was the celebrated anatomist, John Hunter. The Captain gave an account of his own time to show non-access to the medicine, which was entirely at variance with Lady Boughton's evidence.

All his evasions and explanations were in vain. He was found guilty and condemned to death. In Warwick Gaol he accused Lady Boughton of poisoning both her husband and son, and advised his wife to fly from a roof where so many people had died suddenly. Before his execution, his last act was to sign and depose to a declaration of his entire innocence and defence of himself, and called upon his solicitors, Messrs. Inge and Webb, to publish it. That defence and the shorthand notes of the trial were published, and the *Coventry Mercury* of June 4, 1781, contains some sharp queries addressed to Donnellan's solicitor, Mr. Webb, who is said to have made a considerable sum through the publication.*

After the death of Captain Donnellan his wife assumed the name of Beecham, and subsequently married Sir Egerton Leigh. Donnellan's two children, a boy and a girl, were kept in ignorance of their parentage, and went by the name of Beecham, until the son, who was intended for the church, was reproved at a ball at Northampton by a tradesman, for what he thought improper conduct towards a lady. The young man resented the interference of a mere tradesman, when the latter replied that at least he was as good as the son of a murderer. Stung by this remark, the young man made inquiries as to what was meant, and then learnt for the first time who his father was. It preyed on his mind so much that he destroyed himself. The daughter of Donnellan died young.

The daughter of Sir Egerton Leigh and Mrs. Donnellan became Mrs. Boughton Leigh, of Brownsover, and at the death of Sir Egerton, his widow, and the widow of Captain Donnellan, became the wife of Barry O'Meara, the well-known surgeon who attended the first Napoleon at St. Helena.

In 1790, Lawford Hall was sold by Sir Edward Boughton to the Caldecotes. It was then pulled down as a thing accursed, but some of the outbuildings were preserved for farm purposes. A rude view of it is given in Ireland's "Views on the Avon," and Mr. Matt. Bloxam, F.S.A., has a good drawing of it, made from surveys and measurements, which has been engraved.

* A skilled and experienced solicitor who has read the original papers, preserved in the Staunton collection of Warwickshire antiquities, says the perusal left no doubt of Donnellan's guilt.



CHURCH OF ST. LAURENCE, BARTON-ON-THE-HEATH.

The Princess Olive.



At the period when Garrick was organizing the first Shakespearian festival at Stratford-on-Avon, there was living at Warwick a family of respectability named Wilmot, who were house painters by trade. They had some claim to blue blood, if their story is true that they descended from the witty Earl of Rochester, of the late Stuart era; but in 1772 the family consisted of Mrs. Wilmot, her son Robert, and his wife, Hannah Maria. There was another son at Oxford who had some pretensions to scholarship, for in 1769 he became a Doctor of Divinity. He was born in 1716, and at sixteen years of age he had been sent to Oxford, where he took his M.A. degree in 1748. He was a fellow of his college, and ostensibly a bachelor. In 1782, he became a rector of Barton-on-the-Heath, in the south-western part of the county of Warwick, a place famous for being the birth-place of Sir Thomas Overbury. Though Dr. James Wilmot was presumably a book worm and a bachelor, he had been the actor in more than one marital drama, which might materially affect the succession to the British crown, if he was not the grandfather of the rightful heiress himself.

It was, however, years after the worthy doctor was dead that he was said to have married a Miss, or rather the Princess Poniatowski, whose brother was subsequently elected King of Poland. This alleged marriage took place about the time James Wilmot became a Master of Arts, for we are told that on the 17th of June, 1750, he had a daughter born whose name was Olive. How the doctor managed to keep his marriage secret no one can tell; but as he is alleged to have privately married George III. to one Hannah Lightfoot prior to the time the King married the Princess Charlotte Sophia of Mecklenburg Strelitz, on September 8, 1761, he must have been an adept at keeping marriage secrets.

In 1767 the doctor became connected with the family of Lord Archer, of Umberslade, and is said to have visited at that nobleman's house, in Grosvenor Square, with his daughter Olive, then a handsome young lady of seventeen summers. At Lord Archer's house they met the young Prince Henry Frederick, then twenty-two years of age, and created that year Duke of Cumberland. The young Prince was smitten with the charms of the niece of King Poniatowski. He wooed and won. The marriage was celebrated at Lord Archer's house on the 4th of March, 1767. For four years their felicity was unbounded, but in 1771 his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland married publicly Lady Anne Luttrell, daughter of the Earl of Carhampton, and widow of Mr. Christopher Horton, of Catton, county Derby. The marriage gave such offence to George III. that the Royal Marriage Act was passed the following year. The daughter of the doctor, first wife of the Duke, found refuge, however, at her grandmother's house at Warwick, and on the 3rd of April, 1772, gave birth to a daughter which was christened Olive by her grandfather on the same day. On the 15th of the same month, in the same year, Robert Wilmot, the house painter, had a daughter christened Olive at the church of St. Nicholas, and for forty years these Olives were not known asunder, for the doctor did not acknowledge his supposed granddaughter. He only recognised his niece. For forty years Olive—the Princess Olive, as she called herself—was kept in ignorance of her high lineage.

This was the more curious, as it is alleged that on the day following her birth she was rebaptized by the King's command as Olive, daughter of the

Duke of Cumberland. This second baptism was not, however, entered in the parish register, but was placed on record by a certificate signed by Dr. Wilmot, his brother Robert, and John Dunning, afterwards Lord Ashburton. This certificate was confided to the sacred care of the Earl of Warwick, as well as the following document, which was afterwards put in evidence:

"GEORGE R.

"We are pleased to create Olive of Cumberland, Duchess of Lancaster, and to grant our royal authority for Olive, our said niece, to bear and use the title and arms of Lancaster, should she be in existence at the period of our royal demise.

"Given at our Palace of St. James, May 21, 1773.

"Witnesses: CHADHAM,
"J. DUNNING."

The Duke of Cumberland died in 1766, and in the following year Olive married John Thomas Serres, a portrait and scene painter, the son of Dominic Serres. It was not until after the decease of George III. that Olive Serres was made acquainted with her high lineage, but in the meantime she had practised as an artist, and, in 1806, obtained the appointment of landscape painter to the Prince of Wales. In 1805, she had published a novel called "St. Julian," and even in 1806 she had another volume ready, consisting of poetical miscellanies, which she termed "Flights of Fancy." An opera followed, called the "Castle of Avala," together with a volume of "Letters of Advice to her Daughter." In 1813, she advanced the theory that her late uncle, Dr. Wilmot, was the author of the "Letters of Junius," but that was quickly disproved. This was four years before she was apprised of her royal descent, and that Dr. Wilmot was not her uncle but her grandfather. She was, to use her own words, "the said Olive Serres, having been informed of her proper position in life shortly after the demise of his Majesty King George III., and being (as she had foundation to believe) the legitimate daughter of Henry Frederick, Duke of Cumberland, fourth and youngest brother of his said Majesty, assumed the honour, title, and dignity of a Princess of the blood Royal; styled herself 'her Royal Highness Olive, Princess of Cumberland,' and adopted the royal arms, livery, and seals, in like manner as made use of by other junior members of the Royal family."

In September, 1820, not long after succeeding to the throne, George IV. issued his command, through Lord Sidmouth, that the certificate of marriage between his uncle, the Duke of Cumberland, and the elder Olive Wilmot should be "proved and authenticated." This was done: it was duly authenticated before Lord Chief Justice Abbott (afterwards Lord Tenterden); and the lady in question was told—apparently, however, only verbally—by her solicitor, a Mr. Bell, that his Majesty "had been graciously pleased to acknowledge her Royal Highness as Princess of Cumberland, only legitimate daughter of his late uncle, Henry Frederick, Duke of Cumberland," and to give orders that she should have found for her a suitable residence until a permanent one could be fixed upon, and that pecuniary means, sufficient to enable her to keep up her dignity, should be at once placed at her command. She was then living in Alfred Place, Bedford Square; and even by her own statement the information does not appear to have been sent to her officially.

The Dukes of Sussex, Clarence, and Kent, it appears, were not slow in acknowledging their new cousin, being satisfied that the documents with their father's signature, "George R." were genuine; and although the Duke of Cambridge did not acknowledge her till a far more recent date (1844), and the Duke of York refused to follow suit altogether, she maintains that the Duke of Kent had long previously gone so far as not only to make a will bequeathing to her £10,000, and to assign to her and her child a yearly income of £400 under his hand and seal, promising solemnly to see his "cousin reinstated in her Royal birthright at his father's demise," but absolutely to nominate her as the future guardian of his infant daughter, her Majesty Queen Victoria.

In the Session of 1822 or 1823 her case was introduced to the notice of Parliament by Sir Gerard Noel. He moved for a Select Committee to inquire into the truth of the statements made in her petition, which he had presented three months before. It seems he was very earnest in her cause, thoroughly believed in the genuineness of her case, and persisted in announcing that he "had it in command from this Royal personage" to do so and so: "for Royal personage he would continue to believe her" until she was proved and declared to be an impostor by a Select Committee of the House of Commons. The petition of that day seemed to aim not only at the declaration of Mrs. Setres'

legitimacy and Royal descent, but also to the acquisition of a grant from the Civil List. Sir Gerard Noel declared that he "had always believed that every member of the Royal family was upon the Civil List, but here was a member of the Royal family quite unprovided for."

The motion was seconded by no less a person than Joseph Hume; but Sir Robert Peel, in a most convincing speech, showed the fallacy of the statements, the hollowness of the claim, as well as the injudicious character of the documents used to support it. After sporting the Royal liberties for a time, after dining in State at the Guildhall in 1820, her husband died in 1824; and ten years later this Warwickshire Princess died of broken heart in poverty, if not within the rules of the King's Bench, and was buried in the churchyard of St. James's Piccadilly, and is entered in the register of deaths as a Princess of the blood Royal.

Though the Princess Olive was dead and buried, her claims survived. Her daughter, Lavinia Janetta Horton Serres, married a Mr. Ryves, a Dorsetshire gentleman, from whom she afterwards separated. Mrs. Ryves did not let the claims of her mother rest. On the death of George IV. she filed a bill in Chancery against the Duke of Wellington as the King's executor for money due to her mother from the estate of George III., but was defeated by a legal technicality. No other course was open to her until the passing of the "Legitimacy Declaration Act, 1858," when she brought forward a suit to establish her own birth as "the lawful daughter of John Thomas Serres, and Olive his wife." In 1865, she filed the petition to declare the legitimacy of her grandmother's marriage with the Duke of Cumberland. On the 13th of June, 1866, the Court for divorce and matrimonial causes declared that Olive Serres was not the legitimate daughter of the Duke of Cumberland, and that there was no valid marriage between the said Duke and Olive Wilmot. Against this decision Mrs. Ryves appealed to the House of Lords as a last resource. She failed, and the failure broke her heart. She died in poverty in lodgings in Queen's Crescent, Haverstock Hill, at Christmas, 1871, like her mother before her, and is buried in the humblest of humble graves in the cemetery at Highgate.

Her husband died the year before his ambitious wife. Three daughters and two sons yet survive, the heirs only of disappointed hopes and of vain ambition.



HOUSE OF WASHINGTON, AT BRINGTON.

The Stars and Stripes.



ARGENT, two bars gules on a chief of the first, three mullets of the second. Such were the arms allowed by the Herald's College; such were the arms emblazoned in the windows of Seckington Church as the heraldic insignia of the house and family of Washington.

In the time of Henry VIII. Laurence Washington, of Wharton, in Lancashire, left his native village to push his fortune in London. He had every inducement to do so, for his mother's brother was an alderman and merchant in the great city. Laurence entered himself as a member of Gray's Inn, but under the advice of his uncle, Sir Thomas Kitson, he forsook the law to become a merchant of the staple in the town of Northampton, the wool trade then being the great trade of the Midlands.

In Northampton Laurence Washington found a home. In 1532 he was Mayor, and when the dissolution of monasteries occurred he had no difficulty

in procuring a grant of the manor of Sulgrave and other estates which had formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Andrew's in the town in which he lived.

To Sulgrave then the successful merchant retired, and erected a fair manor house as the seat of his family. He died the 19th day of February, 1583-4, leaving a family of seven daughters and two sons—Robert, who inherited the



SECKINGTON CHURCH.

family estates, and Laurence, who appears to have followed his father's original profession of a lawyer. This must have been the Laurence Washington, of Gray's Inn, who purchased on the 24th day of February, 1582-3, lands at Whitacre inferior, in the county of Warwick—lands which he resold six years after to the poor Leicestershire squire, George Villiers, of Brooksby, whose son was destined to become famous as the "Steenie," Duke of Buckingham, the favourite of James I. and companion of King Charles.

Robert Washington succeeded to the family estate at Sulgrave, and married Elizabeth, the daughter and heiress of Walter Light, of Radway. He had many kinsmen, who, like

the Spencers, of Wormleighton and of Claverdon, had made fortunes in the wool trade, and had intermarried with members of the family of Sir Thomas Kitson. Sulgrave is only some eight miles from Wormleighton, and barely

twice that distance from Althorp, the Northamptonshire seat of the Spencer family.

It is a matter of common remark that the descent of the alienated Church property never reached the third generation in a direct line, and Sulgrave proved no exception to the rule. The seventeenth century had but just dawned when ruin fell on the family of Washington, and Sulgrave was to know them no more.

In many of the church windows on the Northamptonshire borders the familiar red bars and mullets attest the importance of the family; but it is at Great Brington, some half a dozen miles from Northampton, that we must seek the signs of the Washingtons. In this village, on the very edge of Althorp Park, is a plainly built but substantial stone house, which bears over the doorway, on a stone tablet,

"THE LORD GIVETH, THE LORD TAKETH AWAY;
BLESSED BE THE NAME OF THE LORD,
CONSTRUCTA, 1606."

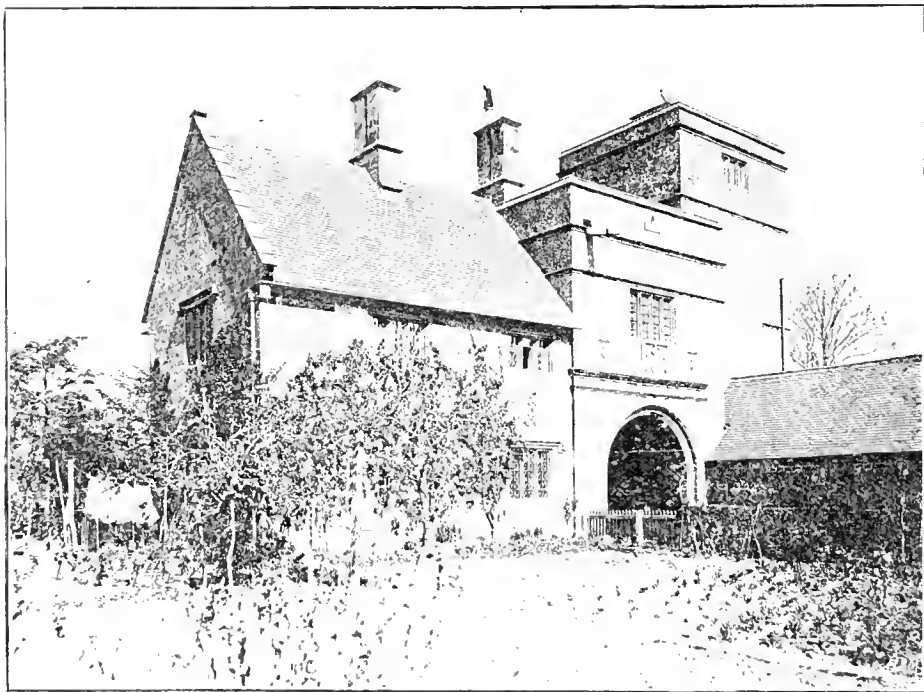
In this house Laurence Washington found a home when his prospects were sad and his home bereaved of his dear ones, for Lord Spencer remembered the claims of blood and kindred, and gave a welcome and a shelter to the ruined man. In 1610 the estate at Sulgrave was sold, and with the relics of his fortune Laurence left Brington and the house to his brother Robert, who lived and died therein. Robert appeared to have rented the windmill of Lord Spencer, and though a frequent visitor at Althorp, did not occupy the position which his elder brother and his children did.

There appears to have been considerable friendliness between the families of Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and the Washingtons—one of them married Buckingham's sister—and by the good offices of the latter more than one of Laurence's children received the honour of knighthood. They appear to have been on very familiar terms at Althorp, for their names appear in the account books as visitors there and at Wormleighton two or three times a year, until the Civil Wars broke out and the Washingtons took the side of the King. At this time Laurence Washington was dead and buried at Brington. His epitaph records that he died on the 13th of December, 1616. His brother

Robert died on the 10th of March, 1622, his wife Elizabeth died on the 19th of the same month in the same year.

The sons of Laurence were Sir William, of Packington, county Leicester, who married Anne, the half sister of George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and Sir John, of South Cave, county York, who married Mary, daughter of Sir Philip Curtis, of Islip, and died in January, 1624, leaving three sons, Mordaunt, John and Philip.

Of the part they took in the Civil Wars we know but little. We know that they frequented the old hall of Wormleighton, which yet remains, though



WORMLEIGHTON.

it is said to have been burnt down in the Civil Wars. It was here that Prince Rupert slept the night before the Edgehill fight. Here may be seen the relics of the "Star Chamber," the Clock Tower, and the Tudor Hall.

In 1657, John Washington and his brother Laurence, disgusted with the

Commonwealth and the existing state of things, left England with one at least of his sons for Virginia. He took with him the insignia of his race, the mullet and the bars of his shield, and the spread eagle of his crest.

When a century later the great grandson of John Washington was a colonel under General Braddock, and led the revolted colonists through the War of Independence, the new empire of the west required an ensign to distinguish it among the nations of the earth. What could be more appropriate than the red striped bars of the Washington family arms, with the star-like mullets borne in chief? The out-of-the-way village of Seckington has lost the coat which once shone in the windows of its church. A great nation has found it, and for each stripe and each star there is a state, while the nation have taken the eagle from the coronet and made it like the bird of Jove—ready to soar aloft.

The claims of Brington as the home of the ancestors of George Washington are not undisputed. Only recently an endeavour has been made to prove that the John and Lawrence Washington, whom 1657 or 1659 emigrated to America, were sons of a Leonard Washington, of Warton, Lancashire. The best authenticated and most probable descent, however, is as follows :—

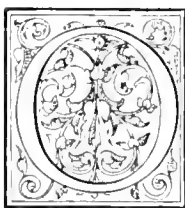
Lawrence Washington, the landowner, of Whitacre, in addition to the two sons, Sir William and John, had another son, Lawrence, of Oxford, in 1622, who was the father of John and Lawrence, the American settlers, of whom John was father of a Lawrence who died in Virginia, 1697, whose son, Augustus, was father of General Washington.

Considerable doubt now exists if the Stars and Stripes of the American flag have any, other than an accidental, similarity to the Washington arms—two bars and three mullets. It is also a coincidence that the Eagle, the emblem of America, was also used as a crest upon the Seal of Lawrence Washington, the grandfather of the General, and that a Seal Ring was left to Lawrence Washington, of Oxford, by the will of Elizabeth, the widow of his uncle Robert, of Brington, but this also appears to be the result of accident, inasmuch as the emblem of the States was an adoption of the Roman Eagle.



CASTLE BROMWICH CHAPEL.

The Wager of Battle.



ON 17th November, 1817, an unwonted crowd gathered about the Court of Queen's Bench at Westminster with a view to obtain admission to witness a young bricklayer, the son of a Yeoman, of Castle Bromwich, record his plea in answer to an appeal for murder. That day is memorable in the annals of criminal jurisprudence for this plea; for when the prisoner, Abraham Thornton, was placed at the bar, the record was read, and he was asked "are you guilty or not guilty of the felony and murder whereof you stand appealed?" the young man took a slip of paper from the hands of his counsel, and said distinctly, "Not guilty! and I am ready to defend the same with my body;" and with these words he threw down a large gauntlet or glove, the fellow of one he wore.

There was silence in the Court. For the first time for many long years a prisoner had demanded to be tried by "Wager of Battle," and that for a cruel and brutal murder committed in Warwickshire. It was not a matter of wonder that the Court, over which Lord Ellenborough presided, should willingly grant time to those who had to consider what counter plea could be adduced in answer to this challenge.

The circumstances of the case were peculiar, and had become the theme of the county side for many months. The evidence forthcoming on the question was voluminous, but the facts themselves were but brief.

On the 27th of May, 1817, a young woman named Mary Ashford, the daughter of an Erdington gardener, but living with an uncle at Langley, attended a dance at an inn, known as Tyburn House, near Castle Bromwich. She was accompanied by a friend named Hannah Cox, and at the dance they met with Abraham Thornton, who appears to have paid great attention to Mary Ashford, and ultimately left the house with her, at twelve o'clock, with the intention of going home. They were seen together shortly after this time, and again at three o'clock. At four o'clock Mary Ashford went to Mrs Butler's house at Erdington Green to change her dress and put on the clothes she had worn the evening before. Her friend, Hannah Cox, let her in, and there was nothing to lead to the supposition that at that time Mary Ashford was not in her usual health and spirits. She left the house between four and five o'clock, and at half-past six o'clock her shoes, bonnet, and the bundle containing her dancing dress she had with her were seen by the side of a pit on the road to Langley, and in that pit the body of Mary Ashford was found, and there was no doubt she had been abused, violated, and murdered. On the road between Erdington Green and Langley there were the marks of a man and a woman's footsteps on the surface of a recently harrowed field, apparently made by persons who had been running. There were marks of a struggle, some signs of blood, and the mark of a man's footstep near the pit itself. Thornton admitted being with the deceased until four o'clock. Evidence was given to show that Thornton had been seen walking slowly at such a distance away from the scene of the murder within so short a time as to prohibit the idea that he could have traversed the distance in the time which had elapsed.

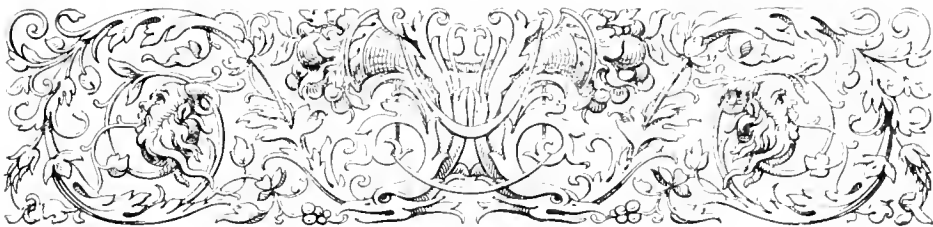
On the 8th of August, 1817, Warwick was the scene of the trial which lasted twelve hours, and resulted, after a brief deliberation, in a verdict of "Not Guilty," and Thornton was discharged.

On Thursday, the 9th of October, 1817, John Hackney, a sheriff's officer, of Birmingham, went to Castle Bromwich, armed with a writ from the Sheriff, and arrested Abraham Thornton, to answer the suit of William Ashford, the eldest brother and heir of Mary Ashford, on an appeal of murder. Under a writ of Habeas Corpus Thornton was brought before the Court on the 6th of November. The writ of appeal and the subsequent proceedings were read, and the 17th of November appointed to receive the prisoner's plea.

The proceedings had been taken under an old and obsolete law, which had come from Celt to Saxon times, and had found favour with Norman lawgivers. Even as far back as 1600 the law had been denounced as barbarous, cruel, and unjust, when Ralph Claxton petitioned the House of Lords * that they would interfere against such a plea for the avoiding of the shedding of blood, or otherwise by battle.

When Thornton threw down his glove as his "wage of battle," it was not taken up, but was ordered to be kept in the custody of the officers of the Court. The counter plea came before the Court on November 22, 1817, and the replication on January 24, 1818, and during this period Thornton was kept a prisoner in the King's Bench as a State prisoner. On January 29, issue was joined on the general demurrer, and on the 6th of February the argument commenced. It continued on February 7th, and on April 16th, 1818, the Court of Queen's Bench decided unanimously that, by the law of England, Abraham Thornton was entitled to his wager of battle. William Ashford declined the combat, by reason of his extreme youth, and Thornton was discharged from custody. This law was repealed (59 George III., c. 46) June 22, 1819; but Thornton, whose father held a respectable position at Castle Bromwich, found public opinion so strong against him that he emigrated to America,

William Ashford, who thus declined the combat, lived till February 18, 1866, when he died in Birmingham, whilst his sister, and the sister of the murdered young woman, Mrs. Lovett, lived till April, 1875, when she died at Erdington, not far from the spot where the murder was committed.



Warwickshire Gilds and Charities.



IN the closing year of the reign of Henry VIII., to satisfy the growing greed of the Court, and as a sequel to the raids upon the Monasteries, the plunder from which had scarcely been divided, the fiat went forth into the cities and market towns of England that the seizure was to be made of the revenues and possessions of the time-honored Gilds, which comprised the accumulated bounty of the charitable for centuries, and if we may judge by the puny resistance made to check this latest and most impudent proposal for confiscation, something akin to despairing panic must have seized upon the various brotherhoods.

Forewarned by the impotence of the endeavours, which for twelve years had been ineffectually put forth to save the religious houses, the citizens and burgesses would appear to have made no combined effort to save their institutions; the feeble remonstrance of some of the more venturesome of the Commons, was met with an assurance from the Protector to the young King Edward, who had now, at the age of ten, ascended the throne, that the lands to be taken would be returned to the communities to found free schools—a promise in the sequel but partially and most reluctantly kept.

The Act was passed, commissions issued, and reports made, and with astonishing rapidity the Gilds throughout the length and breadth of the land were swept away.

In some few instances, Corporate bodies succeeded in recovering their lands, in others, the burgesses, by persevering efforts, reclaimed a portion ; whilst in some cases, even where a free school was a feature of their fallen Gild, the community lost the whole.

Whatever may have been the effect of the reform in a religious sense, socially the loss of the Gilds in Warwickshire, as in other counties, was very serious. It is impossible, in a limited space, to enter fully into the organization of the various brotherhoods—all were dedicated to one of the patron saints, and their objects and ordinances were, upon the whole, fitting for the wants and requirements specially suited to their locality. In the larger cities, Craft or Trade Gilds were supported by the members of specific trades. In many towns they fulfilled the purposes of modern Corporations : but in semi-rural districts the Gilds covered the varied wants of the people as sick and burial societies. One or more priests were supported, who, in addition to other duties, acted as pedagogues. In most of the Gilds, besides schools, almshouses for decayed brothers and sisters were maintained, and public works—as repairing roads, building and repairing bridges—since delegated to public authorities—were performed ; whilst clerks, organists, milwives, &c., were among the permanent officials. Wardens or masters were annually appointed, and public pageants, annual feasts, love days, and arbitrations were embraced amongst the objects of these remarkable societies, full details of which may be gathered from a comprehensive and valuable history by the late Mr. Foulmin Smith,* in which he treats of English Gilds very exhaustively.

Prior to the Act of Dissolution, the inclination of the charitable almost invariably led to the selection of the Gild organization for the reception of their gifts and bequests. “Works of Charity” was a stereotyped phrase which described the wishes of a founder. This frequently included masses in perpetuity for the repose of the souls of the donor, and as many of his living and dead relatives, and as frequently as the amount of the gift would extend to cover. Therefore, the instances of independent charities prior to that time are few ; but subsequently private charitable foundations became general, and the survival of the earlier motive, a selfish desire to purchase with money or land, no longer of

*English Gilds—London, Early English Text Society, 1870.

any other use, a place in Heaven, and in the good regard of his fellowmen, prevailed until recent times. This is observable in many bequests for distribution of bibles and pious books, or for the preaching, upon the anniversary of the founder's birthday, of sermons against vice and immorality.

In Warwickshire, Gilds were numerous. In some instances, as at Aston Cantlow, Mancetter, and Atherstone, Tamworth, Brailes, and Henley: they were comparatively unimportant, and mainly of a religious order. At Warwick, two Gilds, both founded about 1383, one dedicated to the Holy Trinity and the Blessed Virgin, the other to Saint George the Martyr, were amalgamated before 1431. The revenue was £32 10s 5d., from which the bridge of thirteen arches, near the Castle Mill, was repaired, eight almspeople maintained, and a new school erected. The priests occupied the chapels over the east and west gates.

The hall of this Gild was just within the west gate, and was afterwards acquired and converted into a hospital by Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, for twelve men who were to don his livery, with the ragged staff badge on the sleeve, and not to go into the town without.

Other buildings of the Gild, without the west gate, passed to Sir Thomas Puckering, who purchased the Warwick properties of Fisher, alias Hawkins, his pickings from the religious house, perhaps no man in England benefited more than Hawkins from this source. Here Sir Thomas founded and endowed other almshouses.

Warwick is rich in charitable foundations. Part of the confiscated estate of one of the religious houses of Warwick—an estate worth yearly about £50—was, in 1545, given to the town by Henry VIII.; and among a large number of private charities are those of John Tolloos, founded, notwithstanding the wholesale suppressions of that period, in 1548, Thomas Oken 1571, and Nicholas Eyffler or Iffler, 1591.

The bounty of Thomas Oken has been attributed to the influence of a dream. His foundation was wide in its scope and liberal in extent. He was the last master of the old Gild. The house he occupied has been restored, and is a worthy and lasting memorial. His benefaction extended to Stratford-upon-Avon, with which place he probably had some connection.

The Gilds of Coventry were among the chief glories of that ancient city. The oldest of these, "The Gild Merchant," 1340-41, was a lay Gild chiefly in name. Its ordinances are similar to most others, including the support of chaplains, and praying and chaunting for its dead. There is an absence of public works, but it supported 31 poor members at a cost of £35 3s. od., and, moreover, kept a lodging-house to lodge pilgrims, and a woman to wash their feet, at a cost of £10.



THOMAS OKEN'S HOUSE.

In 1313-4 was founded a Gild in honor of St. John the Baptist, and on land called Babbelake, given by Queen Isabell, was built a chapel dedicated to St. John the Baptist, wherein mass for the souls of all sort and condition of people was performed. This Gild was, 1392, united with the Gild of the Holy Trinity, founded 1364, and subsequently with the Gild of Saint Katherine, founded 1343-4.

To this amalgamated institution belonged the Gild Hall, now known as St.

Mary's Hall. That it was unusually wealthy is shown by the return of its revenues at the Dissolution at £111 13s. 8d., and "so great a reputation," says Dugdale, "had this fraternity far and neer that King Henry IV. and King Henry VI., with divers of the principal nobility, bishops, and other eminent persons, thought it was no dishonour to be admitted thereof." It was an established custom to appoint the ex-mayor of the city as Master, who thereupon sat next the Mayor at all public meetings. In the windows of the Hall were 28 coats of Arms depicted in the pages of Dugdale, as also full-length figures of William Beauchamp (Bergavenny) and Joan, Richard Beauchamp and Isabella, and Humphrey, Lord Stafford, and Joan, Duchess Norfolk.

In 1348 was founded the Gild of Corpus Christi, a speciality whereof originally was that, "on the feast of Corpus Christi all the brethren and sisteren shall be clad in livery and shall carry eight torches around the body of Christ, when it is borne through the town of Coventry." Old customs long survive, the famous pageants of Coventry, held at Corpus Christi fair, followed the older Festival, and in later days the Lady Godiva processions supplied the required sensation.

Still another Coventry Gild was that of the Shearmen and Tailors, founded *temp.* Richard II. Whatever there was of Trade connected with this Gild, the customary priest to say Mass every day for the souls of the founders was among the ordinances. Its home was near Gosford Gate, and it had a special religious pageant play of its own.

The citizens of Coventry in 1413 came to the conclusion that no extension of the Gilds was advisable, and procured of Henry V. a patent declaring there should be no more, but the young people and journeymen of the city, jealous of the merry meetings and feasts of their masters, originated, without legal sanction, a Gild of St. George, with a master clerk and officers—an infringement of the privileges of the established Gilds—which was speedily suppressed by Royal proclamation.

The sudden withdrawal of public funds of so great an extent, following as it did upon the loss to the city of the benefits derived from the monastic establishments, must have proved a severe blow to the progress of Coventry—the check upon education alone would have been a still greater injury had not

the deficiency been to some extent met by John Hales' School Foundation, whilst many of the objects of the Gilds were continued by the timely help of Sir Thomas White's gift—by the exemption from the general confiscation of the Hospital of William Ford, called Grey Friars, founded 1517—and in some measure by the re-grant 2nd Edward VI. of Thomas Bond's Hospital, founded 1506, but to obtain the benefit of the latter the citizens were, as late as 1610, forced again to purchase from the King the endowment claimed as "concealed lands."

King Edward VI. has been greatly extolled as the founder of Free Schools, Much may be said on the other side. His tender age, however, frees him alike from blame or praise in the matter. The responsibility lay with his advisers, and Coventry was badly used by them, for of all the large endowments appropriated by the Crown, a considerable part of which had been devoted to educational purposes, very little appears to have been returned to the citizens.

Hales' School was founded and endowed by John Hales, who had received from Henry VIII. extensive grants from the church lands and St. John's Hospital, and may therefore be considered as a partial restitution. The endowment was completed by his executors, Thomas Docwra and Bartholomew Hales (of Snitterfield), 1573.

Sir Thomas White's foundation, 1551, was distinctly to supply the place of the Gild Charities in free alms to poor householders and loans to young tradesmen.

William Ford's Charity is the one small satisfactory feature of the work of the Commissioners of plunder, it proves that almshouses were sometimes spared, for this charity connected with the Grey Friars, but vested in separate trustees, escaped.

William Hindman, 1558, and Richard Baldwin, 1559, continued the good work, but the Charities of Coventry are too vast for particularization: the continuous flow of charity conclusively shews how the old Fraternities benefited when they were the chief agencies of these endowments.

The Gilds of Stratford-upon-Avon and of Birmingham were similar in their objects and their dedication. Many points of identity existed between the two

towns, their staple was leather and skins. In Henley, Kings's Norton, and Alcester the wool trades flourished, whereby the intercourse between the two communities was increased. Both towns had a second Gild dedicated to St. John the Baptist, but in Stratford the two became united. Here the similarity ends, for the records of the Birmingham Gilds have perished, those of Stratford have been preserved. In the rapid growth of Birmingham its Old Gild Hall has long since been removed, that of quieter Stratford happily has been spared.

The foundation of the Gild of the Holy Cross of Stratford is so remote that its date has been unknown for 500 years. Like all other Town Gilds it supported priests, and its income of £44 11s. covered the maintenance of a school and almshouses, also a Gild clerk, clock keeper, and cook, whilst a master or warden, and anciently two aldermen, but subsequently two proctors, were dignified officials of the Fraternity.



GILD HALL, STRATFORD-UPON-AVON.

The accounts of the Gild, extending over a period of 150 years, shew that its annual feast was one of its best preserved customs, and that members were contributed by towns and villages far remote from Stratford, and included noblemen, bishops, and even royalty itself.

At the general dissolution its estates, with one small exception, were restored to the town: its almshouses and school (Shakespeare's School) were preserved, and documents of great historic value were permitted to remain with the community.

As the Royal favour of King Edward VI. was extended to the Burgesses of Stratford, by permitting them to retain their Gild lands to support the almshouses and school, and repair the great bridge of fourteen arches with its causeway, the need for individual charity was not so urgent as in many other towns. In 1554, however, Richard Lord and Emmota his wife left three acres of land in aid of the almshouses, more than a century previously one Edward Lord and Emota his wife had been members of the Gild. Other benefactions to Stratford were made by Thomas Oken of Warwick, John Turner, John and Thomas Combe, William Tyler, Richard and Hamlet Smith, Quiney, Sadler, Tombs, Woolmer, and others—most of them swelling the Corporation Endowments.

The original foundation of the Gild of the Holy Cross of Birmingham was first made in 1382 by four wealthy burgesses of the town—Thomas Sheldon, John Colleshull, John Goldsmythe, and William atte Slow, who granted various properties in Birmingham and Edgbaston for the support of two Chantry priests. Ten years latter (1393) Sheldon being dead, the three survivors, joined the town authorities, "the bailiffs, and commonalty of Bermyngeham," in abrogating the former licence, and obtaining instead a licence to form a Gild of the widest scope for men and women of Birmingham, and of other towns.

The religious element existed to some extent in all Gilds—even Craft Gilds. The Birmingham fraternity followed the common rule and provided for two priests for the welfare of the fraternity. The Gild Hall was, however, erected in New Street. The priests occupied chambers over the gateway of St. Martin's Church. In the windows of the Gild Hall was a full-length figure of Sir Edmund Ferrers, Lord of Chartley (whose wife, Elena, was Lady of the Manor, and heiress of the Berminghams) and the Arms of Bermingham, Stafford of Grafton, Ferrers, empaling Belknap, and others.

Beside a Master was a Gild Clerk, a Keeper of the Gild Hall and Great Garden, an Organist, Midwife, &c. It maintained a set of almshouses, and also permitted some decayed members to occupy houses rent free. It kept in repair the highways and two stone bridges: it also performed duties usual

and customary with other Gilds. It is not, however, apparent that it supported a public school, although it is difficult to believe it entirely neglected education. The reason may, perhaps, be found in the fact that the school of the Gild of Deritend was capable of supplying the want.

It is probable that the Almshouses escaped seizure, inasmuch as ancient Almshouses in Digbeth were afterwards supported by the Town, and subsequently were, unendowed, joined with Lench's Trust.

Five years after the dissolution, and upon pressing petitions from Birmingham and neighbourhood, lands to the yearly value of £20 were returned to the Town to support a Free School, other properties in Birmingham and Edgbaston were disposed of by the Crown, and the remainder, producing £10 15s. od. yearly, were retained during the reign of Queen Elizabeth—the School Endowment was therefore less than two-thirds of the Gild Estates, and the portion confiscated would now probably be worth nearly £20,000 per annum.

Equally deplorable is the loss to Birmingham of all the deeds and muniments, including the Registers and Accounts of the Fraternity, the accumulation of 150 years, in return for which was received a formal document with the King's seal appended.

The yearly feast and procession of Members in their livery or hoods would take place on the 3rd of May, and in most respects its history may be read in the records of other Gilds, particularly that of Stratford-upon-Avon.



THE SEAL OF GILD OF HOLY CROSS.

The common seal of the Gild, of which a facsimile is given, bears the following inscription :

“Sigill : commune : gylde : sancte : crucis : de : bermyngebam.”

The history of the Gild of St. John the Baptist of Deritend is a sad one. Founded about the same time as the Birmingham Gild its endowment, valued at something over £13 yearly, was expended in the usual support of two priests, of whom one taught a Grammar School. The confiscation of its lands was apparently predetermined, and Deritend lost its lands, school, and muniments, the professed zeal for grammar schools notwithstanding. The whole estates passed in a circuitous manner to the Holte family.

Few are the instances of private charities dated before the dissolution of the Gilds, yet Birmingham has three such foundations. The earliest of these comprised land in Aston parish, and bore the name of the Rev. John Shyngler. At least two Shynglers were priests of Deritend Chapel: a John "Schyngeler" lived at "Dory gate ende" in 1430. It is not unlikely that Shyngler was trustee only and one of the Holte family the donor of this land. The earliest known trust was for repairing the ways. A second was Cooper's gift of land called Loveday Croft, but the trust was for the repair of Rey Bridge. A third was Lench's Foundation, 1527, in which considerable estates were included. The trust was "to distribute in works of charity for the health of the souls of William Lench and Agnes his wife." In 1540 the trustees wisely created a Trust to repair ruined Ways and Bridges. Notwithstanding this most of the lands were lost in 1541 to Thomas Holte and Edward Pye, in compromise of lawsuits, and an attempt was made, many years afterwards, by an old Chantry priest, to recover the properties as concealed lands. Lench's Trust now consists of various amalgamated charities.

The Gild of St. Anne, of Knoll, was founded in 1402, in connection with the Chapel and College, by Walter Cooke, a Canon of Lincoln (probably a native of Knoll), and his Father, Adam Cooke. At the Dissolution its revenues amounted to £29 14s. 7d., from which three priests were maintained. It may have been exclusively a religious fraternity, but if so it is difficult to understand why it became one of the most popular Gilds of the County. Dugdale says: "that a multitude of persons whereof most of good quality: nay, some of the great nobility in those days had admittance to be of this Gild." This statement was made on the authority of the Gild Register Book, a rare and valuable compilation, which formed part of the Staunton Collection, and was

fortunately saved when that collection was destroyed in the disastrous fire at the Birmingham Libraries in 1870. It has now been completely transcribed by Mr. W. B. Bickley, and will shortly be published. Nothing more satisfactorily explains the great popularity of the Old Gilds than the details of the Register of one of these Fraternities of which this of Knoll is a remarkable example.

A building, which was traditionally used by the priests of the Gild and the College, and is still commonly called the Gild Hall, yet stands at the west end of the Church, as shown in the illustration.



KNOWLE CHURCH AND GILD HALL.

The county possesses a vast number of private charities. Coventry alone has considerably more than a hundred, some dating back to the fifteenth century. Among others of early date may be mentioned Hayward's of Willoughby, 1436-7; Kimbell, Burton Dasset, 1474. At Lapworth are several charities of Ashby, Hill, Ford, Underwood, and Sly, all dating from 1440 to 1527, whilst a Claverden gift, 1526, provided for *obit* dirge and masses, a remarkable instance of escape from confiscation.

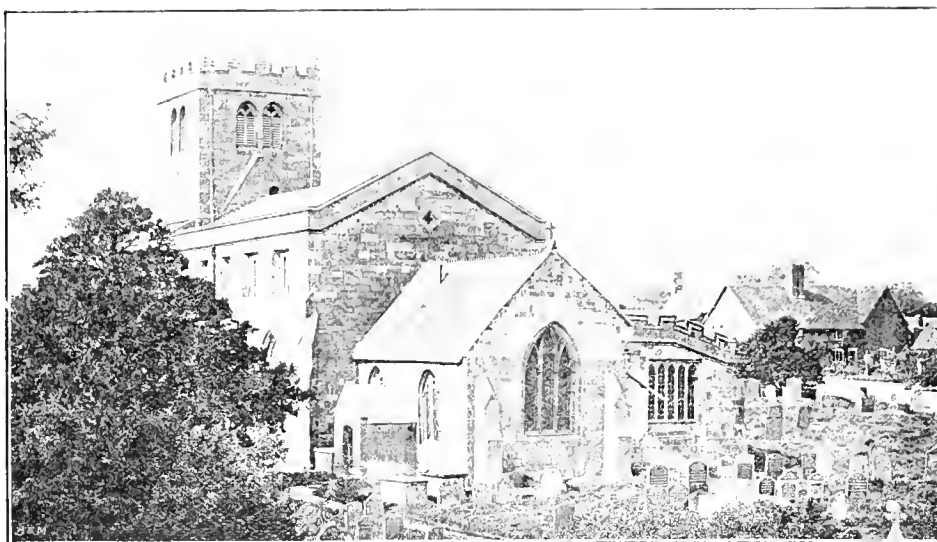
The objects and intentions of these charities include payment of subsidies, setting for soldiers, redemption of Christian slaves in Turkey, repairing bridges, roads, and churches, for poor travellers, and relieving prisoners; providing lectures,

sermons, and bell ropes; whilst, in 1566, Coventry was enriched with a school, because the Mayor had received from Spain barrels of cochineal and ingots of silver in mistake for steel gads, and Tamworth had special benefits from Thomas Guy, the founder of Guy's Hospital, London, particularly for his poor relations bearing the names of Vaughton or Wood.



HENLEY-IN-ARDEN CHURCH AND GUILD HOUSE.

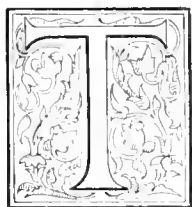
The
Legends and Traditions
of
Warwickshire.



111 LONGLEY CHURCH.

The Legends and Mythical Lore.

O hallowed memories of the past,
Ye legends old and fair,
Still be your light upon us cast,
Your music on the air.



THE bards of the Gaels—the fathers of the land—sang in forest and in temple the glories of the past. The young were incited to emulate the deeds of heroes, and receive their reward in the land of the blest. The gleemen of Woden and of Thor, the scalds of the north, took up the strain, and in the famed days of chivalry the romancer and the troubadour threw a poetic glamour over the glories of the knightly deeds of baron and squire. In song, in story, and in legend many of these remnants of mythical lore have come down to us, and have been preserved in the memories of the people; thus

“The intelligible forms of ancient poets,
The fair humanities of old religion,
The power, the beauty, and the majesty
That had their haunts in dale or piny mountain
Or forest, by slow stream, or pebbly spring,
Or chasms and wat'ry depths”

have been preserved, and though “they live no longer in the faith of reason, still the heart doth need a language,” still the old instinct survives and we do not cease to love the lore which our fathers loved, mythical and fabulous though it may be.

The mind easily grasps what it can see, and when ideas are wedded to familiar objects they are easily retained, and we unconsciously clothe our hero-Guys with all the attributes of heroism and our Godivas with the perfection of goodness and of charity. Give these embodiments of love, of valour, and of beauty a local habitation, and we have a key to the charm which the novelist and the poet throw round the objects they describe. They people each bosky wood, each lane, headland, or verdant dell with personages and attributes which, if not ideal, are idealized embodiments of what they ought to be.

Fabulous though many of these old wives' tales and fireside stories may be, they contain a germ of truth and life amid their poetic and mythical surroundings. We find them continually intermixed with undoubted facts, and are related day by day as literal truth. We cannot, therefore, wonder at their being preserved in monkish chronicles, or even in the ponderous pages of Dugdale. There is a witching character about some of these old stories which effects the imagination, and they linger for ages. There is a story told of an ancient tumulus—of which there are many in Warwickshire—that it was haunted by the spirit of a warrior clad in glistening armour. Not that any one had seen the spirit, but the memory of it remained. During a fit of antiquarian research the tumulus was opened, and on the ground, beneath the superincumbent earth, there lay the figure of a warrior of old, with the remains of his armour. Here popular tradition had preserved the memory of an event which must have come down through many ages. In other instances, however, the original story has been lost, and has been supplemented by another from some accidental

resemblance, or from the association with some later event within the memory of the people whose ancestors resided in that part of the country. Thus, in the neighbourhood of Edgehill, anything which is observed of an unusual character is referred to the fight there.

Historians know but little about those singular stone circles and monuments in different parts of the country: the common people have forgotten their object, their origin is lost in the dim past. Hence we find traditional stories relating to them, evolved only out of what Carlyle would call "the inner consciousness of the people:" yet frequently their names embody their original designation, though changed and adapted to the newer thought and the later ideas. These old names frequently guide the etymologist to some long forgotten battle-field, ancient temple, or lonely tomb. Hartshill and Yarningale have been pointed out as instances of this. Brailes indicates an outwork, and here are fortifications, the outwork of the greater fortifications on the Edge hills. Donnilec, the ancient name of Beaudesert, would imply the place of the fort. The Roman station of Bennones evidently alludes to its site at the top of the hill, as Manduesedum shows that it was the seat of the stone; and in its modern name, Mancetter, we have literally the stone camp, the British prefix being added to the Saxon *castra*. There is scarcely a parish in Warwickshire which does not possess a field or hillock known as the Castle Hill or field, though we know that no castle in the mediæval sense of the term ever stood there. The name points to the older tongue, when the *castral* stone fort, or fortified dwelling of the old inhabitants, stood on the spot. There is one of these fields close to the scene of the legend of the bell at Whitnash. There are two castle sites at Fillongley, one the modern moated, fortified dwelling, the other belonging to the older time and people, and is a good example of these ancient dwellings. Frequently, however, as at Allesley, the older mound has been adapted to the more modern purpose. Warwick and Tamworth mounds are probably other instances.

Readers of history know the part the Frisians took in the invasion of England. Curiously enough on the Fosse way on either side of the Roman camp at Chesterton there are two Friz hills. The one in Radford parish, near the spot where the Great Western railway crosses the Fosse, is called Frizmore.

Its top, like a similar but smaller mound near Ufton, shows signs of sinking or of excavation. They may be denuded hills, but they seem like large barrows. At Frizhill, near Combroke, there are distinct tumuli in Bowshot Wood. These tumuli are close to where the six mile station from Chesterton would be placed.

On the Edge hills, close to where the Red Horse is cut, is the Sunrising, and curiously enough the only derivation suggested of Tysoe is Tighsollas—the house of the sun or the house of light. The Celtic *tigh*, pronounced *ty* or *tee*, is found in Coventry. Dugdale says this is derived from Covent-tre—the house of the convent. Others affirm that there was a tree before the convent, and the town took its name from this obviously mythical tree. In Co-van-tigh we have the house of the holy woman. A French writer derives it from *coreen* bright, and *tigh*, a house. On the Fosse way, near where it joins the Watling Street way, is Cloudsley Bush. There was once a tumulus here, with a bush or tree on the summit. This has been pronounced to be a corruption of Claudius, a commander of a Roman cohort, whose grave it was said to be.

These are some of the many old and modern names, which show obvious signs of corruption and yet the germs of truth.

Amongst the many fables which remain to us which show signs of belonging to ancient superstitions are those relating to birds. There are some who see in Gaydon the “hill of the goose,” and it is a favourite spot for breeding geese now. The goose was a favourite and holy bird, and almost within sight of this hill, says the story, the Northamptonshire legend of St. Werburgh and the geese took place.

There is one legend that is mentioned by Shakespeare which is yet preserved in the memory of the old inhabitants of his native shire. In “Hamlet,” Marcellus, speaking of that gracious time commemorative of our Saviour's birth, alludes to the cock, that is the trumpet to the morn:—

“This bird of dawning singeth all night long,
And then they say no spirit dare walk abroad;
The nights are wholesome: then no planets strike,
No fairy takes, nor witch hath power to charm,
So hallow'd and so gracious is that time.”

The belief is yet general in the power of the cock to foretell events, and in many a country homestead you may yet hear sage remarks on the cock crowing

at unusual times, and thus foretelling, like an oracle, births, deaths, and unusual occurrences.

Though, perhaps, at the present time, not one in a thousand remembers the pretty legend of the social robin acquiring his ruddy vest by his loving attention to our Saviour's wounds on the cross, there is a universal regard felt for the pert and impudent homely bird which is associated with the reverent feeling once felt for him. You frequently hear

"Remember that robins and wrens
Are God Almighty's cocks and hens."

They are, therefore, to be preserved and cherished, in remembrance of the forgotten legend which gave them almost a sacred character.

Whilst some of these mythical stories are confined to special localities, others are so common and general as to be almost universal. Amongst these is the belief in the existence of subterranean ways. Wherever an abbey stood, or an old castle existed, there we find this belief. There is a notable instance in the general belief of a subterranean passage existing between Kenilworth Castle and Coventry, though no one has ever seen it. This story evidently derives its origin from the fact that Simon de Montfort, when he received a grant of Kenilworth Castle, cut the broad highway through the woods to Coventry, which still exists. By this he freed the road from the predations of robbers and rendered travelling safe.

On the high road between Stratford-on-Avon and Alcester, just beyond the fifth milestone, where the road from Haseler to Temple Grafton crosses it, is what appears to be an immense barrow; the wooded knoll of Rollswood rises behind, and is cut by a green field or two from a remarkable conical hill, called Alcock's Arbour. It is in the parish of Haseler and hamlet of Upton, and adjoins the hills of Oversley. The neighbourhood is interesting, from its proximity to the Roman station of Alauna—the Alenas of Ptolemy—which, from certain expressions, was thought to have been an advanced post of the Dobuni into the forest land. This is hardly probable, though there are indications of an early camp, called Dane's Bank, in Coughton Park, not far from the British road known as the Ridgeway, to the north-west of Alcester.

Alcock's Arbour is, from its singular and apparently artificial form, a striking

object in the landscape. The legend attached to this hill is given by Dugdale in these terms:—

“Southwards from Haseler (but within the same parish) is a coppice wood, and in it a notable hill, which is of such a steep and equal ascent from every side as if it had been artificially made, so that it is a very eminent mark over all that part of the country, and by the common people called Alcock’s Arbour: towards the foot whereof is a hole, now almost filled up, having been the entrance into a cave, as the inhabitants report. Of which cave there is an old, wives’ story, that passes for current amongst the people of the adjacent towns, viz., that one Alcock, a great robber, used to lodge therein, and having got much money by that course of life, hid it in an iron-bound chest, whereunto
v were three keys: which chest they say is still there, but guarded by a cock that continually sits upon it. And that on a time an Oxford scholar came thither with a key that opened two of the locks, but as he was attempting to open the third the cock seized on him. To all which they add, that if bone of the party who set the cock there, could be brought, he would yield up the chest. But leaving this fable to those that fancy such things, I come to a place not far from it called Grove Hill, whence issueth a very pleasant spring, which anciently bore the name of Caldwell, being remarkable for an hermitage that stood close by it, and at the foundation of Alcester Priory, by Ralph Boteler, of Oversley, in King Stephen’s time, was by him given thereto.”

The hill itself, I believe, has never been explored. It belongs to Sir William Throckmorton, and would amply repay research. The legend is almost, if not entirely, unknown in the immediate neighbourhood. There is a somewhat similar story told in connection with “The Mound,” on the south of the Fen Lane near Lindley Hall, but the robber in this case was said to be Dick Turpin.

There are some curious covered ways—deep roads—apparently constructed to provide for the marching of a body of men unperceived through the country. There is a remarkable one near Bensford Bridge, apparently in connection with the great earthworks of Brinklow. There is another which runs by the side of Wixford church to Oversley road; and a very curious one in the immediate vicinity of Kents moat, a large but irregular earthwork near the county boundary at Yardley.

The Chesterton ghost was for many years the talk of the country side, so much so, that when the ghost appeared to one of the inhabitants of Harbury on Thursday night, May 1, 1755, the Rev. Richard Jago, the poet of Edgehill, who was then vicar of Harbury, thought it necessary to preach a sermon on the occasion on the Sunday following. The sermon was printed and is now scarce.

The story of One-handed Boughton is firmly believed in and around Lawford and Rugby. Lawford Hall, prior to its being taken down in 1784, was the scene of a ghostly legend of one of the Boughton family, who lived in the time of good Queen Bess, known to fame as the One-handed Boughton. The bedchamber of this worthy was reported to be haunted, and many people tried to sleep in it, but in vain. This One-handed had a fashion of riding about the country in a coach and six, to the great disgust of the sober inhabitants of the neighbourhood. At length a body of neighbouring clergymen met, and managed to put the perturbed spirit into a phial, which they threw into a neighbouring marl pit. It is alleged that the father of Sir Theodosius believed in the ghost, and that when his neighbour, Sir Francis Skipworth, wished to see if there were any fish in the pond, he objected, saying that his ancestor, One-handed Boughton, rested there and should not be disturbed. So great was this belief, that it was with the utmost difficulty that workmen were obtained to pull down the hall. This ghost story has been recently revived, and made the subject of a Christmas story, but the writer forgot to add that at the time the story was laid the hall did not exist. The pond has since been drained, and the bottle containing the spirit of One-handed Boughton is now in the possession of his descendant, Mr. Boughton Leigh, of Brownsover.

The remembrance of One-handed Boughton has descended until our own day. Mr. Matthew Bloxam states that he had in his time conversed with old men, who, if they had not seen that personage themselves, had heard from others who had seen him. One old gentleman named Wolfe, who died three or four years ago at the age of nearly a hundred years, remembered when a child, at King's Newnham, sitting by his mother's side, when a man ran in breathless, and said, "I have just seen One-handed Boughton. I saw him coming, and opened the gate for him, but he flew over it in a carriage and six." Another

old gentlemen, Mr. John Watts, who died eleven or twelve years ago, in his ninety-third year, was formerly an old and respected inhabitant of Rugby. He said he knew a man who always professed to have seen One-handed Boughton. Mr. Watts was with him one day, when he pointed to a distance, and said, "There is One-handed Boughton." Whether this man had the gift of second-sight it is impossible to say, but Mr. Watts declared that, staring with all his eyes, *he* could not see him.

There are traditions, which are more in the nature of prophecy, associated with wells and streams. Between Barby Wood and Dunchurch there is a little stream called Rainsbrook, which meanders through the valley, innocent of evil as the stream at which Jacques saw the wounded deer. Yet this quiet brook is the theme of an old tradition, that a great battle is to be fought in its neighbourhood, and its pure limpid stream is to flow with blood. At this battle, which is probably a memory of a past event, three kings are to be present, and their horses will be held by a miller with three thumbs. Amongst the legends of the lone country side, those connected with wells are the most common. Many wells were sanctified, and dedicated to various saints, and in many instances miraculous virtues were attributed to them. The well of St. Keene, immortalized by Southey, is a familiar instance. There are a number of ornamental wells in Warwickshire, notably in the south-western portion of the country. On the extreme east, adjoining the Watling Street way, there is a well called Sketchley Well, which is supposed to have the power of sharpening the wits of those who taste of its waters. It is quite a common remark to a witty man that "he had been to Sketchley." The fact of the well being now enclosed may perhaps account for the lack of wit now observed in the locality. There was formerly an ancient well by the side of the Whitnash brook, to the south of the footway from Whitnash to Radford, and concerning which this curious legend is told:—That the ancient inhabitants, when removing their bell from the ancient church to its present site, brought it to this holy well to be freshly consecrated. In doing this it fell into the water, and gradually disappeared. The country people, who wish to know coming events, cast stones into the well at night, and in the morning their questions are answered by the sounding of the bell. The site is now drained, but the little stream of water

which flows into the Whitnash brook is still believed to be pos-essed of healing power, and people come from great distances to procure the water. There is a remarkable well near Berkswell churchyard, and another at Burton Dassett, which appear to have been used for the purposes of baptism and immersion.

In Sutton Coldfield Park there is a spring long known as Rowton Well. It was once in repute as a medicinal water, but its virtue as such has long since disappeared. It is now pure and cold enough, famed only by Charles Barker, in his poem on Sutton Park.

“In Nuthurst’s windings would you stray,
Or o’er wild heath and length’ning way
That leads to Rowton Well?
Pellucid fount! what annual scores
Thy stream to cleanliness restores,
The scribbled post may tell!
How many Smiths and Joneses came,
And left to thee their votive name;
How many more had done the same
Only they could not spell.”

Amongst the folk lore of Warwickshire there is a widespread idea, not only that the county is the centre of England, but different localities are specially distinguished. Near Leamington, on the Lillington road, there is an oak tree standing by the side of the road, on an elevated mound, which is universally called the centre of England. At Meriden, the cross there is stated to be the exact spot, though it has been moved in the memory of man. The Roman centre of England, and which is nearer the real centre than any other spot known, is situated on high ground between the counties of Leicester and Warwick, where the Watling Street and the Fosse ways cross each other. This spot, known as High Cross, is near the Roman station of Bennones, known to the Saxons as Cleaycestre. There are the shattered remains of a pillar standing in a garden there, on the site of an ancient tumulus. The pillar was erected in obedience to the following order of Quarter Sessions:—

“A.D. 1711, 10 ANNA.—At the Easter Sessions, some Warwickshire Justices at High Cross, ‘in order to have hands sett up there for direction of passengers, according to the statute in that case made and provided,’ this conference ended in a recommendation ‘that there should be something memorable built in stone at a place called High Cross, between the two countyes of Warwick and Leicester, as well to direct travellers in the great roades called Watling

Streete and Fosse, as also (for) that it was esteemed the centre of England, and that there should be allowed to the workmen that should finish the same forty pounds, viz., "forty pounds by each county," which, on the report of Sir William Boughton, Bart., and John Shuckburgh, Esq., two of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace, was at the following Epiphany Sessions, 1711-12, ordered to be done."

There is a view of this cross in its perfect state in Stukeley's "*Iter Curiosum*" (Vol. i., p. 110). At present the inscription, which was written by Mr. George Greenway, a schoolmaster of Coventry, is barely legible. It was as follows:—

"Vicinarum provinciarum, Vervicensis scilicet et Leicestrensis, ornamenta, proceres patricique, auspiciis illustrissimi Basilii Comitis de Denbigh, hanc columnam statuendam curaverunt, in gratiam pariter et perpetuam memoriam jani tandem a Serenissima Anna clausi A.D. M.D.CC.XII."

Which is thus translated:—

"The noblemen and gentry, ornaments of the neighbouring counties of Warwick and Leicester, at the instance of the Right Honourable Basil Earl of Denbigh, have caused this pillar to be erected in grateful as well as perpetual remembrance of peace at last restored by her Majesty Queen Anne, in the year of our Lord 1712."

The inscription on the other side runs thus:—

"Si Veterum Romanorum vestigia queras, hic cernas, viator. Hic enim celeberrimæ illorum viæ militares, sese mutuo secantes, ad extremos usque Britanniae limites procurunt: hic stativa sua habuerunt Vennones; et ab primis ab hinc lapidem castra sua; ad Stratam, et ad Fossum tumulum, Claudius quidem cohortis præfectus habuisse videtur."

Which may be thus rendered:—

"If, traveller, you search for the footsteps of the ancient Romans, here you may behold them, for here their most celebrated ways, crossing one another, extend to the utmost boundaries of Britain. Here the Vennones kept their quarters; and, at the distance of one mile from hence, Claudius, a certain commander of a cohort, seems to have had a camp towards the street, and towards the Fosse a tomb."

The ground here is so high, and the surrounding country so low and flat, that it is said fifty-seven churches may be seen from this spot without the help of a glass. Here stood one of the three Warwickshire beacons; the others were



HIGH CROSS.

at Bickenhill and Burton Dasset. From hence you can obtain a view of the great Midland Vale, and the backbone of England.

The traditions of wells and streams might be considerably extended. Any peculiarity, any unusual appearance of running waters, was construed into a token of coming trouble, dearth, or pestilence. John Warkworth, in his Chronicle of Edward IV., shows how widely these beliefs prevailed. Speaking of Womere, or Wemere, at a place called Markayate, seven miles from Saint Albans, he says it is "callede the Woo Watere, for Englyschmen whenne thei dyd fyrst inhabyte this lond, sone as thei see this water renne, thei knewe wele it was a token of derthe, or of pestylence, or of great batayle, wherefore thei callede it *Womere*, for alle that tyme thei sawe it renne thei knewe welle that woo was cominge to Englonde," and by way of confirmation of the wonderful properties of this water, Warkworth then refers to divers such other waters that betokeneth likewise—one at Lavenham, Kent; another beside Canterbury, called Naylborne; another at Croyden, Sussex; and "another vij. myle a this side the Castelle of Dudley, in the place called Hungerevale, that when it betokenethe batayle it renmys foule and trouble water, and when betokenythe derthe or pestylence it rennyth as clere as any watere, but this yere [1473] it ranne right trouble and foule water."

In the valley between Edgbaston and Harborne, long known as Good Knaves End, but now as Chad Valley, may be identified Warkworth's Hungerevale, or Hungry Valley; all the sloping lands on the Edgbaston Hill side were anciently called Hungry Hill. In 1425 these fields belonged to the Lords of Birmingham, and were then, and also in 1553, called by that name, by which they were also known in 1622, when they had passed to the Jennens family, celebrated as iron workers, with one of whom may have originated the Bell Foundry, which long flourished in this valley, and which provided bells for many of the steeples in the Midlands. Warkworth, at the time of writing his chronicle, was Master of Saint Peter's College, Cambridge, therefore his description, "seven miles this side Dudley Castle," very distinctly agrees with the position of this Hungry Vale. Moreover, a well is said to have formerly existed on the slope of the Hill by the roadside.

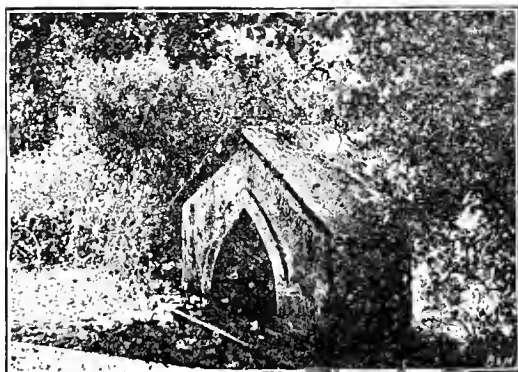
Sutton Coldfield and Park have several wells other than that of Rowton, which are deserving of notice; of these the Keeper's Well is the copious source of supply to the pool of that name. This pool is nearly surrounded by woods of great natural beauty, and is supposed to have derived its name some four centuries ago from John Holt, who was park keeper or ranger under the Earl of Warwick in the reign of Edward IV., and probably constructed the dam.

Another well, very popular with the visitors to the Park, is that of St. Mary, commonly called the Druids'. This is at the south-west end of Bracebridge Pool (the Queen pool of the Park). How it came to be called the Druids' Well is not known, it is scarcely necessary to say that it can have no Druidical connection; it is very probable, however, that it was dedicated to Saint Mary long before the dam of Bracebridge Pool was made by Ralph Bracebridge in the reign of Henry V.

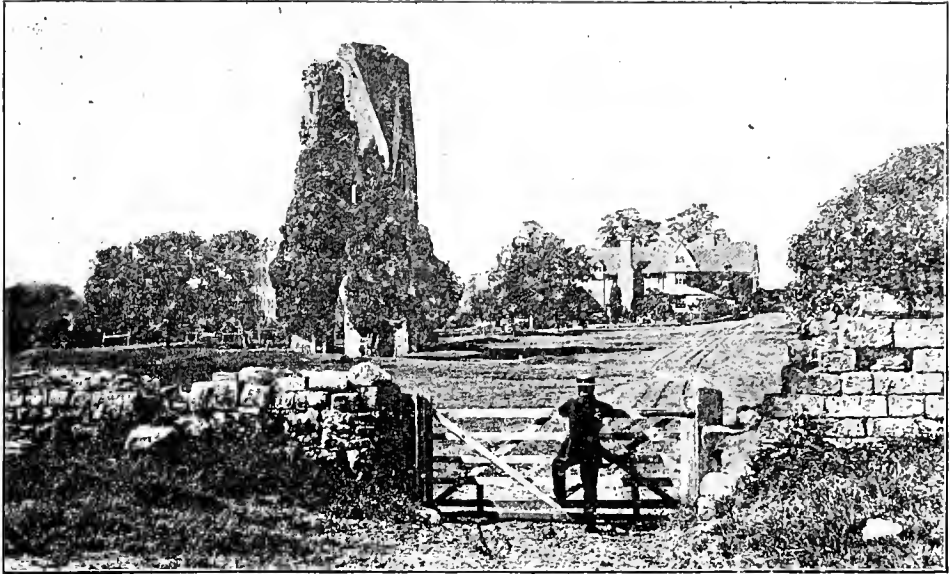
Rowton Well lies near the Roman Ikenild Street, and has therefore a claim to very early fame. Rohedon was the name of a family in the neighbourhood, *temp.* Edward I., and there was also a Rohedon Hill and a Rohedon Green at Erdington. This name, probably the

origin of Rowton, may be of early derivation, and there is a tumulus near the well which favours that view, yet a dedication to the Holy Rood in Saxon days may possibly be the original source of the name. These and many other wellings which abound have not only supplied the Park with its many clear rivulets, but have filled its numerous lakes, thus giving to the place its unrivalled beauty.

Although the custom prevailed in very early times of dedicating wells to the Saints, and their sanctity was general, an occasional exception is met with, and a remarkable instance occurs at Kineton. It appears that a castle, traditionally connected with King John, formerly stood at the west end of the town, and a well at the foot of the hill upon which the castle stood was locally called King John's Well; whilst at Penns, near Sutton Coldfield, another ancient well had apparently lost its saintly dedication in favour of a popular one, and was known as Robin Hood's Well.



DRUIDS' WELL.



MAXSTOKE PRIORY.

The Heart of England.

"This song our shire of Warwick sounds
Revives old Arden's ancient bounds."



THE HEART OF ENGLAND! The very name is suggestive of all that is great and noble in a noble land. A thousand associations are connected with the name, and the history of a thousand years shows how many great men have been nurtured on its undulating breast, and what great deeds have been wrought on its bosom. It has been the nursing mother of poets and the cradle of heroes. On its fair fields the battles of liberty and freedom have been fought. The earliest records, which have come down to us through the mists of time, tell us that it was a frontier land—the southern frontier, held by the fierce tribes who inhabited the great forest land which extended from the river Avon to the estuary of the Dee, that forest whose

"Right hand touched Trent, the other Severn's side."

The memory of these early struggles and later contests appears to have lingered among the people, for when English people began to speak the Saxon tongue they called it by the distinctive name of Wæringawic—the bulwark of the Wiccii—and the chief town, the citadel of the dwellers by the river.

Who were the Huicci or Wiccii? Was this the old name of the original tribes of the Cornavii resumed after the last Roman legion had left the shores of Britain? or was it the name of a newer people who had learned in the Roman settlements the power of self-government, and extended their dominion from the Severn to the great Midland Vale? Whoever they were, Warwick was one of their camps or frontier posts, and gave its name to “that shire which we the ‘heart of England’ well may call.”

The old trackway, which stretches in a nearly straight line from Dover to the Irish Sea, at its central point crosses the river Avon, and marks the “heart of England” on the adjacent hills. Along this trackway the students of Gaul went to the great Druidical seminaries of learning of the time at Mona and at Ierna—the Isles of Anglesea and Erin. Along this trackway the Roman troops advanced: their camps and settlements are to be seen on either hand. From this trackway the “heart of England” was first seen by strangers, and the way was called *Gathelian*—the road or way of the stranger.* This great road, which we know as the Watling Street, now forms for a long distance the eastern boundary of Warwickshire, separating it from the sister county of Leicester. From this boundary the rivers and rivulets flow to the eastern as well as to the western seas, for it here traverses the depressed hillocks which form at this point the back bone of England. To the left of this road, where the setting sun casts its rays on hill and vale, may be seen the shire of Warwick.

It is a country of gentle undulations, soft flowing rivers, and well timbered vales. It stretches its angular form from the steep escarpments of the Oxfordshire oolite and the “dumpling hills” of Northants to where the still waters of the Tame empty themselves in the Trent; from the level expanse of the Leicestershire pastures to the rolling hills of Worcester and Gloucester, overhanging Severn’s side.

* Dr. Stukeley, “*Iter Curiosum*.”

Close to the point where the old Watling Street becomes the boundary of the historic shire, it crosses the little tortuous stream which here represents the midland Avon. This celebrated stream rises in the neighbourhood of Naseby, in the adjacent county of Northants, and flows for a few miles in a northerly direction to Welford, and then taking a westerly direction, forms for a distance of eight miles the boundary between its native county and Leicestershire. It enters Warwickshire at Dowbridge, near the site of the ancient Roman station of Tripontium, in the parish of Catthorpe, and flows through the county in a south-westerly direction, receiving its great tributary, the Leam, in the neighbourhood of Warwick, and the lesser streams of the



MANOR HOUSE, HUNTINGTON.

Swift at Bensford Bridge, near Rugby, the Sow near Stoneleigh, the Dene near Charlecote, the Stour near Stratford, and the Alne near Bidford. The course of the Avon marks the great natural division of the county. The southern open country is termed the Feldon, or champagne country. The northern bank is termed the Arden, or the woodland. The heights of Shuckburgh, Napton,

Burton, and Brailes alone break the monotony of the plain of the Feldon, which rises in successive undulating billows to Hodnell, Gaydon, and Wellesbourne, and sinks to the foot of the Edge hills, on the Oxfordshire boundary. On the western side the country is far more broken and diversified; Ilmington and Ettington form a prominent feature in the landscape above the valley of the Stour. Many of these hill-tops were oolitic islands when the waters flowed on the liassic bed of the plain. Nothing could be more natural than that these elevated positions would be seized, even by the most barbarous tribes, as "points of vantage," and here we find the remains of the earliest settlements of the ancient inhabitants; and from them extensive views of the Feldon and of the distant heights which mark the Arden country can be obtained.



REMAINS OF NORMAN CHAPEL, HARSHILL CASTLE.

Across the Avon the scene changes; the country becomes more picturesque along its banks. Spurs of the keuper sandstone stretch here and there into the plain or skirt the river side, and form a natural boundary of considerable

elevation. Here and there are giant trees, gaunt and grim, and hoary with age. The dwellers by the Leam side know nothing of the expansive views which meet the eye from Cave's inn, Willey or High Cross, or from the rocky edges of Hartshill and Oldbury, where the upheaval of the igneous greenstone has brought within reach of the inhabitants coal, clay, and other materials of manufacture. The tall chimnies and their smoky pennons show that industrious enterprise is not unknown on the east, though they are more numerous on the north-west, where plastic ware and textile fabrics give place now, as in ages past, to the workers in metal, whose metropolis is the "toy-shop of Europe"—the great "hardware village" of Birmingham. The extent and beauty of the "heart of England" can be seen also from the hills of Loxley and Dasset and the bluff fringe of the vale of the Red Horse. In the Arden land there are fine views from Corley, from Meriden, and from the wild promontory of Yarningale, as well as from Coplow and Welcombe and Snitterfield.

The hills and the valleys, the woods and the rivers yet speak to us in the tongue of the old fathers of the land. In the Avon we have the flowing water. In the river Anker we have the lesser Avon, and in the Alenus or Alne we recognise the forest river. The Arrow (*Arovi*) yet maintains the rapid motion which gave it its name. In the Blythe we have the many branching stream and the Cole, the two-armed branch of the Blythe itself. The Stour is the flowing stream, and the Tame the pool-like waters.* In the Leam we have the contraction of Leamhain—the water of the elms—and the elm is even now known as the Warwickshire weed.

The hills of Arden are full of significance. In Hardresull, the old name of Hartshill, we have an aspirated form of the height of the sun. In Yarningale we have a softened local form of Ardengael—the height of the stranger—and through this name the low tumulus on its top was discovered. More obvious derivations are on every hand.

These uplands and plains not only speak the language of an ancient race, but are studded with the remains of past grandeur, strength, and power. The summits of the hills still bear traces of the barbarous tribes who stayed for a

* See Bullet, "Mémoires sur la Langue Celtique." Vol. i.

time the triumphant course of the legions of Imperial Rome. By their side are the camps of the ultimate conquerors, as silent and as desolate as the entrenchments of the conquered. The mediæval chieftains built stronger mansions if not more enduring. Warwick's embattled towers, Tamworth's keep, and Kenilworth's proud ruins attest the power of the old Norman barons no less than the minor fortresses and moated areas which stud the country side. On some of these the comfortable manor houses and pleasant half-timbered granges and mansions yet remain to attest the wealth and comfort of the yeomen and squires of the past.

The great religious establishments suppressed by Henry VIII. may be traced in bare ruins, or interspersed with more modern erections on the same site. At Polesworth, Merivale, Nuneaton, Coombe, Maxstoke, Wroxall, Kenilworth, Coventry, Stoneleigh, Pinley, and Henwood, and in many lesser establishments, the monuments of the religious zeal of the middle ages may be found in pleasant nooks by the side of still waters and flowery meads.

Many of these uplands and gentle vales have been bedewed with blood in historic times; they have witnessed struggles for liberty and aspirations for freedom as well as the cruel tortures of hard conquerors. The Conqueror's Norman troops ravaged the country on their way to quell the great revolt of the north. The records of Kenilworth and Warwick teem with accounts of civil strife, when kings and kings' sons strove for mastery, or the fierce barons tried to throw off the feudal yoke. The siege of Kenilworth is marked deep on the page of history. Warwickshire furnished large contingents of men, gallant knights, and able commanders for the French wars of the Plantagenet princes. Royal favourites found lynch law even amid the sweet beauty of Guy's Cliff. Edward II. and Richard II. saw mournful days in Kenilworth's lordly keep, for the lord of the latter was Henry Bolingbroke, the first of the Lancaster line of our kings. In the wars of the Roses, which followed, the fields of Edgcote, Tewkesbury, and of Bosworth tell of the bloody struggle in many a sad page of history, to be repeated some 150 years later at Edgehill and at Naseby. But in all this, who can forget that prior to Simon de Montfort's defeat at Evesham, Warwickshire furnished the first speaker of the first English Parliament in the Lord of Beaudesert, Petrus de Montfort, a follower, but not a

relative, of his namesake, the great Earl of Leicester, and the third speaker, William Trussell, was also a Warwickshire knight. Looking back, too, at the great Civil War, we remember that the cradle of constitutional freedom was stained with the first blood shed in the sanguinary struggles between parliamentary and kingly power. It requires no great stretch of imagination to picture Richard Baxter disturbed in his preaching at Alcester on that famous Sunday in October, 1642, and going forth to hear the distant boom of the cannon which told of King and Parliament being in hostile array in the very heart of the land. A hundred years later than this the troops of the Duke of Cumberland were encamped on Meriden Heath, adjoining Packington Park, to meet the wild Highlanders who were following the last Prince of the House of Stuart in his Quixotic attempt on the English throne.

It was but fitting, too, that the heart's core of England should be at once the cradle and the shrine of England's greatest poet. By the placid Avon William Shakespeare played when a boy. In the dairy-strewn meadows which skirt the river's brink he gathered inspiration and uttered his love story to no unwilling ears. Here, too, in the autumn of his days, and in the fulness of his fame and fortune, the bard of Avon sought the scenes of his childhood to live and to die. With him, when he died, was another son of mid-England, Michael Drayton, who threw the glamour of his verses over these fair scenes. Neither must it be forgotten that Sir Thomas Overbury received his first breath from the same nursing mother, and in this consecrated land of Arden, which has been peopled with ideal personages, Somerville and Jago sang of the chase and of the glories of this mid-English land.

The sons of this shire were not only men of song but men of action. Across these scenes have flitted men whose names are entwined with the history of the land, and not a few noble women have left their impress on the records of the shire. There yet remains the mounds on which the gallant daughter of Alfred erected her castles after the fierce Mercian kings had passed away. But there is some reason to think that nearly a thousand years before her "coigns of vantage" these mounds had been fortified by the allies of Cartismandua's rebellious subjects. At Polesworth "pious Edith," the daughter of Egbert, the first English king, found a tomb in the religious

house she had raised: and who in thinking of mid England will fail to remember that here dwelt the fair and benevolent Lady Godiva, whose legendary story is enshrined in song, as her deeds are in the cartularies of monasteries and in the history of the eleventh century.

The name of De Montfort, of Arden, Beauchamp, Hugford, Shirley, Astley, Burdett, and Catesby are not dimmed by the later names of Throckmorton,

Greville, Dudley, Leigh, Bracebridge, Conway, or Willoughby. Some of the old names have disappeared, but the Shirleys, the Chamberlains, the Comptons, the Shuckburghs, the Lucys, and the Throckmortons yet remain in possession of their ancestral seats, and though many of the old families have disappeared, their daughters have intermarried, and their estates have passed into the hands of those who bear another name, even though they are allied in blood with the original possessors, whose names are enshrined in history.



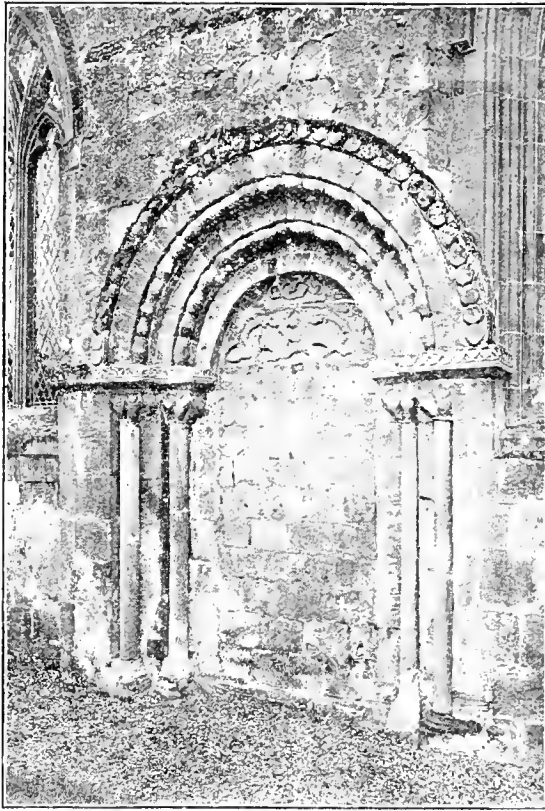
ANCIENT FONT, SNITTERFIELD.

When we search the ancient records of this land we find the earliest events shrouded by the mists of ages. We can only pierce the gloom darkly. Here and there we can lift the veil

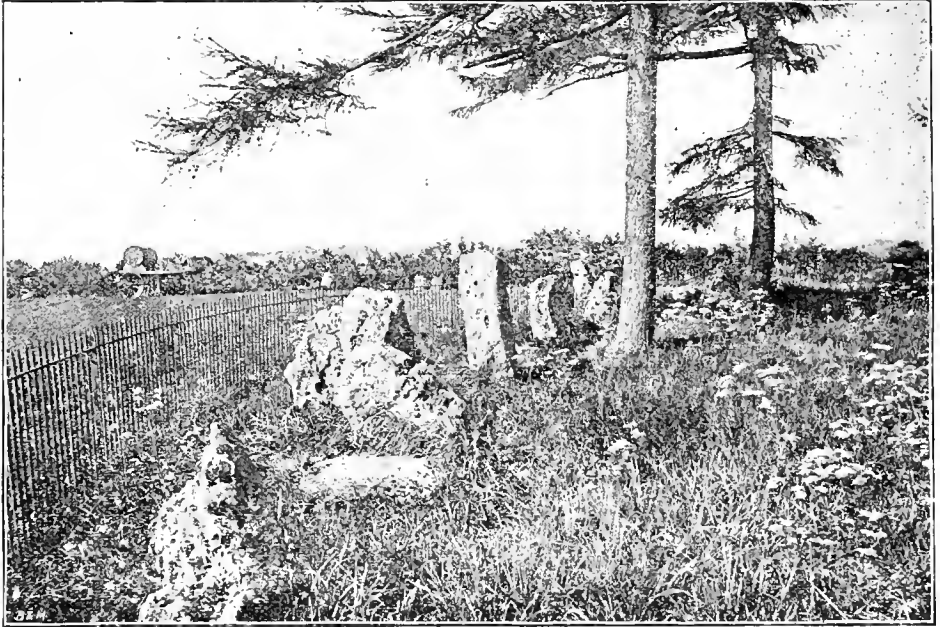
and point to the material and indisputable evidence of past events. Others are entwined with fiction, changed by time or the ever varying disposition of men to make the past chime in with the present.

To this latter feeling we must ascribe the mythical character of many of

the stories of past days which have come down to us, and whose obscurity we will try to pierce: rejecting that which is indisputably false, and revealing, as far as possible, the germs of truth hidden in these legends, stories, and episodes of bygone days.



NORTH DOORWAY, STONEHENGE.



THE ROLLRIGHT STONES (PRESENT DAY)

The Rollright Stones.



HOARY and grey, as if ten thousand tempests had furrowed its cheeks and blanched its rugged sides, the King Stone at Rollright, or Rollrich, remains in its gaunt and solemn solitude, the only stone monument of the prehistoric past within the old shire of Warwick. In the dim gloaming it seems to spread its arms as if to curse or bless the wayfarer who may traverse the ancient trackway which runs bleakly along the ridge of the high land, which here separates for a long distance Oxfordshire from Warwickshire. Within a hundred years it stood amongst well defined barrows and ancient graves; these have disappeared by the operations of the busy agriculturist, but fortunately the King stone yet remains. Eighty-three yards distant, but on the

Oxfordshire side of the road, a clump of shattered fir trees mark the site of the stone circle of Rollright. These wrinkled, wizened stones have stood there for more than a thousand years we know; and, if the story of their origin is true, we may add ten centuries more to their age ere we reach that remote time when our forefathers gathered together the boulders and fragments of the inferior oolite which were scattered about the old ridgeway, and formed that curious circle of upright stone which now, furrowed and old, crown as of yore



THE KING STONE.

the summit of this lofty hill. Those who only know Warwickshire from its alluvial plain can form but little idea of the beauty of the scene. At the foot of the hill the grey tower of Long Compton church rises amid the sinuous line of houses which form the only street of the "town of the valley."* The road winds up the hill towards Weston Park, on its way to Shipston, and beyond the wooded summit rise the swelling, lofty Broadway and Hemington hills, studded with many a church tower, and tree-embosomed homestead; and beyond all, in clear weather, you may discern the serrated edge of Bromsgrove Lickey. The view is bounded on the south by the Oxfordshire hills, crowned by the tower of the church of Stowe-in-the-Wold. The impressiveness of

the scene is increased by the few splintered fir trees which wave their shattered and battered branches over the gaunt stones. To the right stands the King

Coo n^h, a valley. *Lo n*, a town.

Stone, and a little to the left in the distance may be seen the huge dolmen or cistvaen known as the "Whispering Knights."

Around these stones the halo of romance has been thrown: but, if we accept the truth of the axiom, that "tradition is the parent of history," we shall probably find the clue to the name of these stones, and why they were erected. The earliest known notice of these ancient remains is in a manuscript ascribed to the Venerable Bede, which is said to be preserved in the library of Benet College, Cambridge, and there the Rollright stones are described as the "second wonder of the kingdom"—Stonehenge being alluded to as the first. In a list of the wonders of Britain, given by Henry of Huntingdon, and written in the earlier part of the twelfth century, Stonehenge is given as the second wonder. There is a doubt as to the antiquity of the MSS. in question, and certainly the Rollright stones are not so numerous or so important as those at Avebury, in the county of Wilts. We have, however, many other testimonies as to the antiquity of the stones and the wonder they have excited amongst the people. In more than one of the old chronicles they are mentioned, and they are old enough to give their name to the parish in which they stand. There is a characteristic notice of these remains in a catalogue of strange wonders, printed by Hearne, under the title of "*De Mirabilibus Britanniae*," as an appendix to "*Robert of Gloucester*." The notice is curious, and is at least five centuries old. It thus reads:—

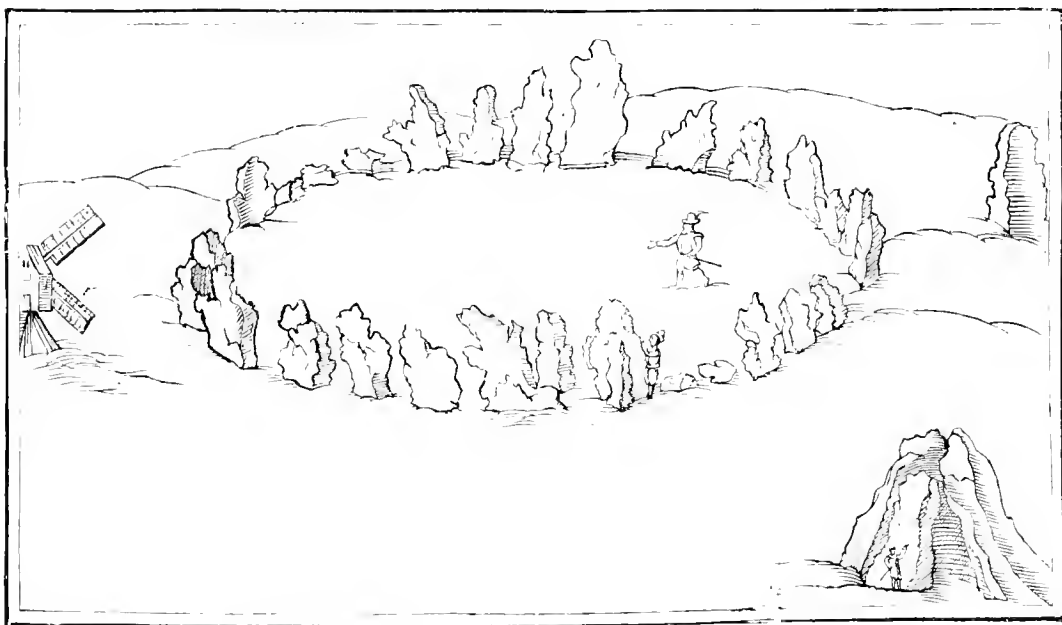
"Sunt magni lapides in Oxenfordiensi pago, manu hominum quasi sub quadam conrextione dispositi, set a quo tempore, vel a qua gente, vel ad quid memorandum vel signandum factum fuerit ignoratur. Ab incolis autem vocatur locus ille Rollendrych."

(There are great stones in Oxfordshire, seemingly placed by the hand of man in a certain connected order, but at what time it was done, or by what people, or what it was intended to record or signify is not known. By the people there the place is called Rollendrych.)

None of the very early notices afford us any indications of the common name or of the legends which are now connected with the spot.

In the folio edition of Camden's "*Britanniae*," published in 1607, there is an engraving of the stones, stated to have been then done "some time," which, though it bears some signs of truthfulness, when compared with the

stones as they at present exist, is by no means to be relied on in all its details. Camden calls them "An ancient monument, a number of huge stones placed in a circle and called by the vulgar Rollrich Stones, and fancied to have been once men, changed by a strange metamorphosis into stones. They are shapeless, unequal, and by length of time much eaten and consumed. The highest of them, standing out of the circle and facing the east, is called 'The King,' because they fancy 'if that had once seen Long Compton it would have been King of England.' Five others adjoining are said to have been knights, and the rest common soldiers. I am apt to think it a memoria



THE ROLLRIGHT STONES.

(From Camden's "Britannia," 1607. The King Stone and Five Knights are placed too near the circle).

of some victory, perhaps erected by Rollo, who afterwards obtained the sovereignty of Normandy." This legend, thus alluded to as accounting for the origin of the stones, states that when Rollo, the Dane, was about to invade England, he was told by one of the good people or oracles he consulted that

"When Long Compton you shall see,
You shall King of England be."

A series of victories brought him and his army to the summit of the hill where the great Warwickshire Vale stretched out before them until it melted away into the primeval forests of Arden. The soldiers halted whilst their leader advanced towards the brow of the hill, from which Long Compton could be seen in the valley below. Ere he could reach the spot from whence the village could be discerned the good genius of the nation and of the native king turned him and his host into stone. The King Stone, situated within the boundary of Warwickshire, is said to have been Rollo himself, and the five stones standing about 390 yards due east of the circle are called the Whispering Knights. The circle itself represents the fabulous army.

Similar legends are current respecting many other stone circles which yet remain in Britain. The "Dance Maene," or "Dawn's Maen"—that is the stone's dance—near Penzance, is said to have been a number of merry maidens turned into stone for dancing on a Sunday. There are three large intersecting circles of upright stones near Liskeard, in Cornwall, termed the "Hurlers," which are stated by the inhabitants to have been formerly men, who were transformed into stones for hurling on a Sunday. On the coast of the Bay of Galway are several dolmens or cromlechs, of which the people can give no account, save that they are "Bob and Joan's Beds," or small folds for sheep, to shelter them from the westerly breezes.

The influence of the legend may be traced in the following history of the stones from the pen of an Oxfordshire historian, who writes as if the legend embodied ascertained facts:—

"Upon the verge of our county, in the neighbourhood of Chipping Norton, is an ancient monument, to wit, certain huge stones placed in a circle—the common people call them Rollrich stones, and dream they were some time men, by a miraculous metamorphosis turned into hard stones. The highest of them all, which without the circle looketh into the earth, they call the King, because he should have been King of England (forsooth) if he had once seen Long Compton, a little town lying beneath, and which one may see if he go a few paces forward. Other five standing on the other side touching as it were one another, they imagine to have been knights on horseback, and the remainder the army. These would, I verily think, seem to have been the

monument of some victory, and happily erected by Rollo, the Dane, who afterwards conquered Normandy; for what time he with his Danes troubled England with depredations. We read that the Danes joined battle with the English at Hook Norton, a place for no one thing more famous in old time than for the woful slaughter of the English in that foughten field, under the reign of King Edward the Elder. That this monument might be erected by Rollo the Dane or rather Norwegian, perhaps may be true, but by no means about the time of Edward the Elder; for though it be true enough he troubled England with depredations, yet that he made them in the days of King Alfred I think that most historians agree—Anno 897, according to Florilegus; but according to Abbot Brompton, a much better author, in the year 875, near forty years before the slaughter of the English in King Edward's days. Therefore much rather than so, should I think he erected them upon a second expedition he made into England, when he was called in by King Athelstan to assist him against some potent rebels that had taken arms against him, whom, having vanquished, and reduced to obedience to their prince, and perhaps, too, slain the designed king of them (who possibly might be persuaded to this rebellion upon a conditional prophesie of coming to that honour when he should see Long Compton), might erect this monument in memory of the fact: the great single stone for the intended king, the five stones by themselves for his principal captains, and the round for the mixt multitude slain in the battle, which is somewhat agreeable to the tradition concerning them."

The same writer further states:—"But if it happened the King fell in a foreign expedition by the hand of the enemy, the army presently got together a parcel of great stones, and set them in such a round, as well sometimes, perhaps, for the interment of the corps of the deceased king as the election of his successor. And this 'tis like they did, because they esteemed an election in such a *forum* a good addition of title; and, second, with all expedition because, by the delay of such election too long, irreparable damages many times accrewed to the Republick thereupon."

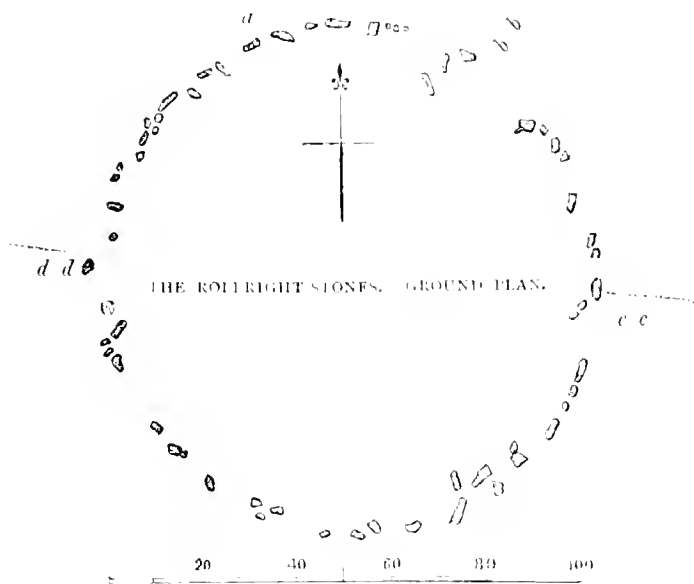
The legend of the "King Stones" has been accepted as a fact by more than one Oxfordshire historian, though it is obvious that if the stones were known to, or mentioned by the Venerable Bede, this story, or indeed any

connection of the circle with Rollo, the Dane, must be fabulous, and suggested only by similarity of sound in the name.

There is extant a letter of Dr. Gale's to Dr. Stukeley, describing these stones, and it is curious to mark the difference of tone with which these two learned antiquarians speak of them. Dr. Gale thought them meagre, and hardly worthy of mention, beside the statelier monuments of Stonehenge, Avebury, and other similar remains. There were, in his opinion, neither tumuli or barrows in the neighbourhood. On the other hand, Dr. Stukeley, who saw the Roll right at a subsequent period, enters into a long disquisition respecting the origin and unit employed in the erection of this and similar structures, and this unit he traces to the Phœnician cubit. He points out that the diameter of the circle is the same as Stonehenge, and he had no doubt whatever that the remains were Druidical, or that the circle was connected with the worship of the sun. Near the King Stone he describes a large tumulus, 60 feet long by 20 feet broad, which he named the "Barrow of the Archdruid." The Whispering Knights, in his time, surmounted another tumulus; and Godfrey Higgins, in his work on the Celtic Druids, mentions that tumuli and barrows abound. Stukeley thought the King Stone the remains of an avenue of approach, and derived the name from Rhodrwyg, the wheel or circle of the Druids, or from Roilig—in Erse, the church or temple of the Druids. Elsewhere we have seen that the Welsh derivations are hardly applicable to Warwickshire and the midland shires. The old terms are far more closely allied to the Gaelic branch of the Celtic language, and in Rollright or Rollrich, as it is spelt on the ordnance map, we find only a debased form of *Roithlean an Rìgn* (pronounced Roilzan Ree, giving the second *l* the sound of *y*), and we have the circle of the king—the common name being yet the King Stones. A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* suggests that the name is derived from *Rhol*, a circle or circular temple, and *ric*, of the region or kingdom. This is altogether untenable. The balance of probability is in favour of the King Stones. Those who believe that the circle was the necropolis of the neighbourhood—a burying-place of kings and chieftains—have this strong point in their favour: Roilig (having the same origin as relic) signifies a church or churchyard.

Of the circle itself a general impression will be obtained from the view

given on page 246. Its diameter from north to south is 107 feet, and from east to west 104 feet.



Many of the stones are broken and partly hidden by the earth and the brushwood. In October, 1869, there were fifty-eight, of which thirty-two were upright. Originally there appears to have been about sixty stones placed close together, so as to form a close fence. The highest stone is marked *a* on the plan, and this stone is 7 feet 4 inches in height, and 3 feet 2 inches in breadth. It is easily distinguished in Camden's view (page 249.) The average breadth of the stones is 15 inches.

The King Stone is 8 feet six inches in height, and 5 feet 3 inches in breadth, and stands 83 yards north-east of the circle, across the road in the direction marked (*b b*) on the plan. Another large stone formerly stood on a bank of earth 141 yards west of the circle, within the Warwickshire boundary, marked *d d*. On the eastern side, at a distance of 390 yards (*c c*), there are the five large stones, known as the Whispering Knights, which have been

removed by the present tenant. The plan of these stones is sub-joined, and their present appearance is well depicted in the accompanying illustration. The stones, as now exposed, show other stones driven in the ground around them to support the greater ones and keep them upright. The largest stone is 10 feet 10 inches in height, and as they stand together form a rude cell, or cistvaen, with an entrance on the west. Probably not one stone would have been left of this interesting monument, had not a dread of supernatural interference prevented this further desecration. A local tradition asserts that a farmer once carried away one of the large stones of the Whispering Knights to make a bridge,



THE WHISPERING KNIGHTS.

but it so disturbed the man's rest, that he restored it to its former position. It took, says the local tradition, five horses to cart the stone away, but one sufficed to bring it back again. A gentleman, now living in Leamington, states that when young he saw an attempt made to upturn the King Stone, which has since been much mutilated by wanton mischief, but the attempt from some cause or other failed.

Who shall decide whether these grey stones, "corroded like worm-eaten wood," as Dr. Stukeley remarks, "by the harsh jaws of time, and that much

more than Stonehenge, was originally a temple to the sun, a crowning place of kings, or the sacred and hallowed repository of their bones?" Their pale, ragged, and broken lips return no answer. If they could do so, we should probably learn that they were all these.

Mr. Thomas Beesley, F.C.S., of Banbury, in an interesting paper on this subject, and to whose courtesy I have been indebted for the plan and sketch of the Whispering Knights, is of opinion that the circle is the remains of the outer boundary of a burial barrow of the ancient Celts, who 2,000 years ago inhabited

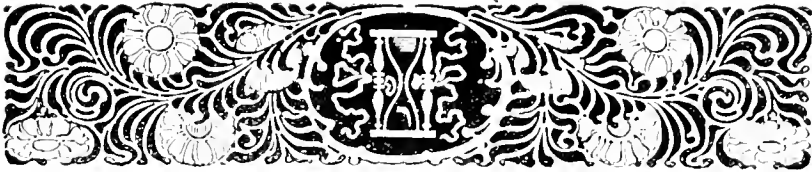
those parts of Europe, where similar remains are still found. Sir Thomas Browne, in his "Urn Burial," especially points out analogous structures used by the ancient Danes and Norwegians, for, though there have been no remains found within the circle itself, though searched for by Mr. Ralph Sheldon in the 17th century, the neighbourhood itself has been rich in treasures, and probably a careful search would bring to light many more. Some 200 yards east of the King Stone, within the Warwickshire border, there is a bank running north and south, where the exposed soil is a darker colour than the surrounding earth, and covers the remains of many men and horses. Burnt stones and a few fragments of pottery are scattered about. East of this, about twelve skeletons were found a few years ago, and the head of one was noticed as pointing to the west. In the year 1836, a hand-made urn, of black clay, without any ornamentation, six inches high, and about the same width, was dug up here. It contained a few burnt bones and what the labourers called the blade of an old razor. This urn is now in the possession of Mr. Minton, of Weston Park farm, together with "a bronze ring fibula or brooch. of rather more than an inch in diameter, the pin being gone," which was found on the jaw of one of the skeletons, which it had stained green. The pattern is a very simple one. "A ring was also found of the same size as the fibula, and seven beads of glass. Three of these beads were about the size of peas, and of a blue colour. Another, about the same size, is flat, and of a red colour; the other three are of opaque white glass, with a very faint tinge of green, and of the size of ordinary marbles. One has four little projecting spots of red upon it; the other two are ornamented with rudely cut diagonal crossing grooves." Some flattish pieces of brass, probably the common dish-shaped fibulæ, were also dug up. Roman coins are occasionally found, and skeletons are frequently dug up on the Oxfordshire side of the road towards the Five Knights.

In the collection of Mr. M. H. Bloxam, of Rugby, is a white sacrificial flint, found in the neighbouring parish of Barton-on-the-Heath, by the Rev. F. C. Colville. An engraving of it appears in the *Warwickshire Antiquarian Magazine*, p. 82.

Whatever may have been the original uses of the sacred circle, it marked a political or ecclesiastical centre of some importance to the people who erected

it. The roadway which passes by it extends from the Ermine way, in the neighbourhood of Gloucester, to Northampton, and continues along the southern bank of the Nene, until lost in the fens. Its sides are studded with tumuli, and along its course are the remains of numerous camps of undoubted British origin. At a short distance on the northern side of the road are a series of strong entrenchments, or fortified posts, evidently the frontier defence of a tribe or tribes against a possible foe on the north. Many of these fortified positions are within the shire of Warwick. The people who are recorded by Ptolemy and Dio Cassius as inhabiting the southern portion of Warwickshire, part of Oxfordshire, and Gloucestershire, were the Dobuni, the inhabitants of the country by the river. To these people we must assign the erection of the stones at Rollright. Their dead were buried there: their footprints may be traced within our historic shire of Warwick.





St. Augustine and the Tythes.



THE elder Disraeli tells us in his charming and ever-fresh "Curiosities of Literature" that "Before Colleges were established, in the monasteries where the schools were held, the professors of rhetoric frequently gave their pupils the life of some saint for a trial of their talent at amplification. The students being constantly at a loss to furnish out their pages, invented most of these wonderful adventures." Joslin observes that "The Christians used to collect out of Ovid, Livy, and other pagan poets and historians, the miracles and portents to be found there, and accommodate them to their own monks and saints," never dreaming that some day they might become articles of faith. It is to this we may ascribe many of the wonderful stories which have come down to us from monkish chroniclers respecting the county of Warwick and other counties. We may discern within these marvellous stories some truth, and they probably are mere amplifications of historic fact, which have been altered to suit the purpose of the monks and ecclesiastics—to inculcate some lesson under the guise of a miracle.

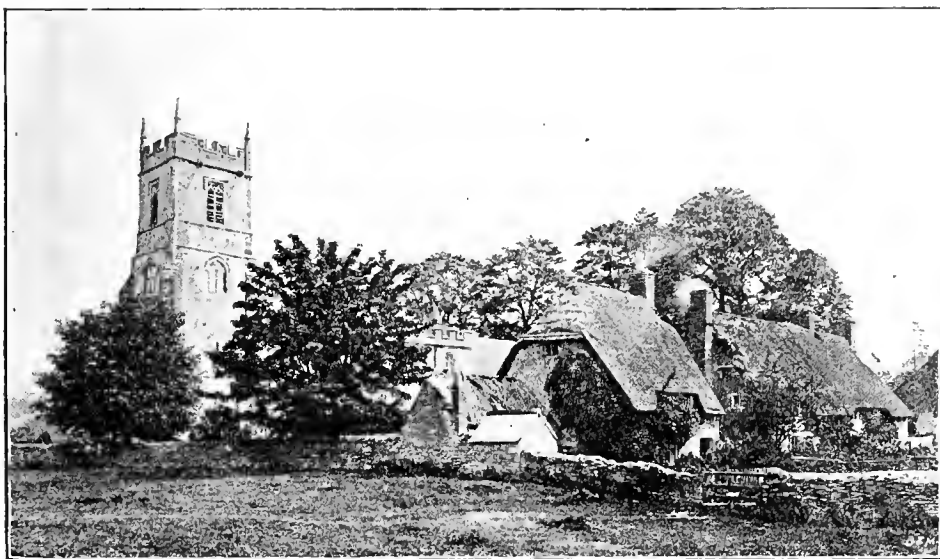
The story of the Rollright Stones and the many barrows and remains which have been found in the neighbourhood point to it as an old ecclesiastical centre, around which old faiths and superstitions would linger longer than in other and less striking localities.

The story of St. Augustine is as well known as that of Gregory the Great, who, seeing some young English slaves publicly exposed for sale in the market

place at Rome, was struck by the beauty of their form, their bright complexions, and long fair hair. He inquired to what country they belonged, and was told that they were Angles. He answered, with a sigh, "They would not be Angles, but angels, if they were but Christians." He continued his inquiries, and playing on the names of their country and their king, he showed great anxiety that the people so highly endowed by nature should not be left in ignorance of Christian truth. At first he wished to visit England himself to disseminate the Gospel, but being prevented, he, in 597, when Pope, sent Augustine, prior of the convent of St. Andrew at Rome, and forty monks on a mission to England. Augustine, who found Ethelbert, the Bretwalda, married to a Christian princess, Bertha, was kindly received, and the result of his labours was the re-introduction of Christianity into England. There is some reason to believe that Christianity had not entirely succumbed before the Saxon idols, for it is said that Augustine met the British bishops at a place in a remote part of Mercia, known as Augustine's Oak, which Brompton places on the confines of the Britons and the West Saxons. It has been thought that Hagley was the spot; others have brought the place nearer the county of Oxford, and not far from the Rollrich itself. From what passed between the older bishops and Augustine, it would seem as if the story of the tythes in connection with Long Compton was intimately connected with the conference. Augustine died in 604, the year in which the following event, as related by Capgrave, is said to have occurred at Long Compton, in the vale immediately to the north-east of the stone circle of Rollrich:—

"About the year of our Saviour's Incarnation, DCIIII, St. Augustine, being arrived in England to preach the Gospel, came hither; whereupon the priest of this parish repaired to him and made a complaint that the lord of the town, not paying his tithes, though admonished, was by him excommunicated, and yet stood more obstinate. St. Augustine, therefore, conventing him for that fault, demanded the reason of such his refusal. 'Knoweth thee not,' quoth he, 'that they are not thine, but God's?' To whom the knight answered, 'Did not I plow and sow the land? I will, therefore, have the tenth sheaf as well as the nine.' Whereupon St. Augustine reply'd, 'If thou wilt not pay them I will excommunicate thee;' and so, hastening to the altar, publicly said, 'I

command that no excommunicated person be present at Masse:’ which words were no sooner spoke than a dead man, that lay buried at the entrance of the church, immediately arose out of his grave went without the compass of the churchyard, and there stood still during the time of Mass: which being finished, St. Augustine went to him and said ‘I command thee, in the name



LONG COMPTON FROM S.W.

of God, that thou tell me who thou art!’ To whom he made answer, ‘I was patron of this place in the time of the Britons, and though frequently warned by the priests, yet never would pay him my tithes, and so died excommunicated and was thrust into hell.’ Which answer occasioned St. Augustine to command him ‘to show where the priest was buried that so excommunicated him;’ who, being accordingly directed to his grave, said, to the end that all men may know that life and death are in the hands of God, to whom nothing is impossible, ‘Arise in his name, for we have need of thee!’ Who thereupon came out of the grave and stood before them. To whom St. Augustine said, ‘Brother, dost thou know this man?’ ‘Yes,’ quoth he: ‘but I

would that I had never known him, for he was always a rebel to the church, a withholder of his tithes, and even to his last a very wicked man, which occasioned me to excommunicate him.'

"Augustine replied, 'Brother, thou knowest that God is merciful, therefore we must have pity on this miserable creature, who is the image of God, and, redeemed with His blood, having so long endured the pains of hell.' Whereupon, delivering to him a scourge, he kneeled down, and craving absolution with tears, had it granted; and so by St. Augustine's command, returning to his grave again, was immediately resolved to dust.

"Then said Augustine to the priest, 'How long hast thou been buried?' 'Above an hundred and fifty years,' quoth he. *Aug.* 'How hast thou fared hitherto?' 'Well,' quoth the priest, 'enjoying the delights of eternal life.' *Aug.* 'Art thou contented that I should pray unto God that thou mayst return again to us; and by thy preaching reduce many souls unto Him that are deceived by the devil?' 'Far be it from thee, O Father!' quoth the priest, 'that thou should so disturb my quiet as to bring me back to the troublesome life of this world.' *Aug.* 'Go thy way then, and rest in peace, praying for me and for the universal Church of God.' So, accordingly entering his grave, he fell also to dust. Then turned St. Augustine to the knight, and said, 'Wilt thou now pay thy tithes to God, my son?' who, trembling and weeping, fell at his feet, and confessing his offence craved pardon: and, shaving himself, became a follower of St. Augustine all the days of his life.

"Hoc miraculum videbitur illis incredibile, qui credunt aliquid Deo esse impossibile; sed nulli dubium est, quod nunquam Anglorum duras cervices Christi jugo se submisissent, nisi per magna miracula divinitus sibi ostensa."

This story appears to show that there were rebellious subjects against the supremacy of St. Augustine and Rome, and though Selden rejects the story as a monkish fable, Bishop Kennett, in his "Parochial Antiquities,"* seems to think that, divested of its miraculous disguise, it might be true, taking into consideration that Augustine possibly was in the neighbourhood at the time assigned. The story was first told in the twelfth century, as far as can be ascertained.

The church of Long Compton is dedicated to St. Peter, and though the present building does not show any architectural signs of antiquity, there has been a church here from a very early period. There is a recumbent effigy in the south porch, which the villagers associate with St. Augustine and the tythes.





ALCESTER CHURCH.

St. Ewyn.



ALCESTER—the Alauna Dubonorum of the Itineraries—to which allusion is made in Alcock's Arbour, was once the seat of a flourishing industry. The smiths who toiled there were "vicious" from prosperity. They inhabited an old Roman station on a great highway, and were the Birmingham men of the early Saxon days. They toiled early and late. They cared not for Sunday, or priest, and when St. Ewyn, the third Bishop of Worcester, came to preach to them, they sang and hammered at their anvils, as if it was as necessary to their salvation as the words of the saint himself. They were ignorant, and when St. Ewyn called to them and they answered him not, save by plying their hammers more loud than ever, he cursed them. He cursed their trade. He even anticipated the Darwinian theory, and gave them

tails. The Alcester smiths never survived this : their trade fell away. They no longer took pride in their work. They felt like beasts, for they had a tale attached to them which they could not tell. It is now a quiet, quaint old town, and its trade is represented by the making of a few needles only—a warning to those who will not listen to the preaching of saints!

Although Alcester has been a place of importance alike in Roman and Medieval times, no spot has been more neglected by the historians of the County. That it was a Roman Station or City of considerable extent has been abundantly proved by the continuous discovery of foundations of buildings, of skeletons, and other Roman remains, widely distributed. The period of Bishop Ecwyn's preaching was about the year 700, shortly afterwards a general Synod was held here to confirm various grants to Evesham Abbey.

In 1140 the Monastery of Alcester was founded by Ralph Boteler, the originator of the Warwickshire Boteleers, Barons of Oversley, a Lordship within the parish of Alcester, to which it closely adjoins. The Monastery was built upon land partially surrounded by the River. Complete isolation was effected by construction of a Moat and the spot was called St. Mary's Isle.

Neglect and decay seems inseparable from everything connected with Alcester, through the improvidence and neglect of a succession of Abbots, the Monastery was brought to such a low condition that in 1466 it was transferred to Evesham Abbey.

The position of Alcester, upon the main road from Evesham to the North, as well as upon the ancient road from Warwick to Worcester increases the wonder that it has not received the attention its antiquity and importance deserves. Many special features exist in connection with its Manorial history and its Monastery, and the frequent and oft-recurring discovery of Roman relics alone should ensure attention and research. Prosperity would appear to be yet in store for Alcester, and he who undertakes the collection of material for its history will perform a meritorious task.





POLESWORTH CHURCH.

Holy Edith.



AMONG the records of religious houses, there are none which occupy a higher position or have purer annals than the Nunnery of Polesworth, whose walls

"The holy Edith graced."

It is situated within a few miles of Tamworth, and the story of its foundation and refoundation is thus told by Dugdale:—

"King Egbert having but one son, called Arnulph, who was a leper, and hearing by a bishop which came from Ireland that the then King of Connaught had a nun to his daughter, called Modwen, that healed all diseased people repairing to her, sent his said son, at the persuation of that bishop, into Ireland, where he was accordingly cured by the same holy woman; which great

favour so pleased King Egbert, that he forthwith invited St. Modwen to come into England, promising that he would found a monastery for her and her convent, of which tender she soon after accepted, forasmuch as the religious house wherein she resided was by wars betwixt those petty kings of Ireland burnt and wasted, and brought over with her two of her fellow nuns.

“Whereupon the king, having a great opinion of her sanctity, recommended his daughter Edith unto her, to be instructed in religion after the rule of St. Benet, giving her a dwelling place in the Forest of Arden, then called Trensale, where the said Edith, together with St. Lyne and St. Osithe, lived together in a holy manner, and soon after founded a monastery for them on the bank of the river Anker, at this place called Polesworth—the first, *poll*, importing a deepness of water, and the other *worth*, a dwelling or habitation—constituting the said Edith abbess thereof.

“Which monastery being so founded and endowed, continued to her or her successors till the Norman Conquest. That Sir Robert Marmion, having the Castle of Tamworth and the territories thereabouts bestowed upon him by the Conqueror, expelled the Nuns from hence, so that they were constrained to resort to Oldbury (a cell belonging to this house); but within the compass of a twelve-month after this their expulsion, the said R. Marmion making a costly entertainment at Tamworth Castle for divers of his friends, amongst whom was Sir Walter de Somerville, Lord of Whichnoure, his sworn brother; it happened that as he lay in bed St. Edith appeared to him in the habit of a veiled nun, with a crosier in her hand, advertised him that, if he did not restore the Abbey of Polesworth unto her successors, he should have an evil death and go to hell; and to the end that he should be more sensible of this admonition, she smote him on the side with the point of her crosier, and so vanished away. By which stroke, being much wounded, he cried out, whereupon his friends in the house were soon raised, and finding him grievously tormented with the pains of his wound, they advised him to confess himself to a priest, and make a vow to restore those nuns to their former possessions, all which being performed his pain presently ceased: wherefore, in accomplishment of his vow, accompanied with the same Sir Walter de Somerville and the rest, he forthwith rode to Oldbury, and craving pardon of the nuns for the injury done them,

brought them back hither, desiring that himself and the same Sir Walter de Somerville might be their patrons and have burial for themselves and their heirs in this abbey, namely, the Marmions in the chapter house, and the Somervilles in the cloister.

The nunnery thus founded was dissolved by Henry VIII. in the thirtieth year of his reign, notwithstanding that the commission who were employed to take the surrender of monasteries in Warwickshire stated, 'That after strict scrutiny, not only by the fame of the county, but by examination of several persons, they found these nuns virtuous and religious women, and of good conversation, Alice FitzHerbert being then abbess (having so continued for xxvii. years, and at that time lx. years of age), and that in this town (Polesworth) there were then xlv. tenements and but one plough, the residue of the inhabitants being artificers, who had their livelihood by this house.' They implored Lord Cromwell not to suppress the house, but this appeal was of no avail: the house was suppressed, the abbess receiving a pension of £26 13s. 4d. per annum, two of the nuns £2 13s. 4d. per annum, and twelve nuns 40s. per annum, notwithstanding the honourable report.

Part of the church, which yet remains, is evidently the foundation of the Sir Robert Marmion of the legend. In a portion of the conventual buildings which remain there are unfinished fire-places and other signs to show that the good nuns were spending their income like other religious communities, in order that their wealth might not tempt the cupidity of the commissioners or their royal master.

In the old quadrangle of the nunnery, where these religious and virtuous ladies rambled and meditated, there yet remains a tall sun dial, dating back from the period of the Tudors. From it you can see the obelisk marking the site of the chapel of St. Leonard at Hoo, and the misty steam of the mail train north as it rushes through the cutting in the hill side. The scenery is quiet and well wooded. Around we can trace the remains of a bygone religious life, which existed here for nigh a thousand years. None of the incised crosses on the stone coffin lids date from this distant period, but some of them are five hundred years old and tell of the lady abbesses who ruled over the foundation of St. Edith when our Henries and Edwards were kings

in England. The dial bears these inscriptions

and

"Tempora mutantur nos et mutamur in illis."

The first is surmised to be taken from some old monkish poem now forgotten. The first "hortus" is understood as hortus paradisiacus, the second "horto" as the garden of the old convent where the dial is placed. The second inscription has a more personal application—the ever passing hours reminding us that we grow older, greyer, and more infirm. "Mutantur mutant" might be inscribed on the silent mentor of the passing hours in house as well as in garden.



POOLEY HALL CHAPEL.

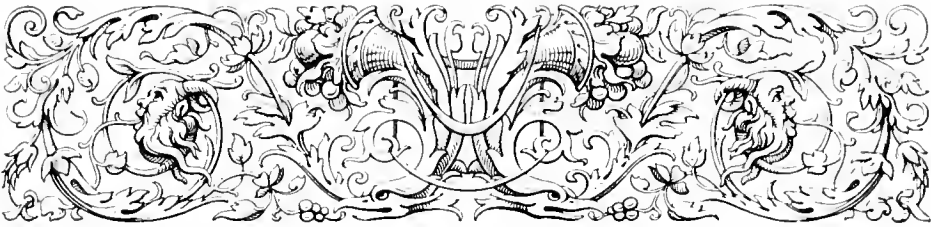
The neighbourhood of Polesworth is very interesting from the remains of the hermitages and chapels scattered about the estate of the good nuns. In this neighbourhood is Pooley Hall, an elegant and interesting Tudor edifice of brick, built by Sir Thomas Cokain in the reign of Henry VIII., and here dwelt the poet Cokain.

Although the legend of Polesworth Nunnery will not bear investigation, there is little doubt its origin was about the period assigned, that it dated back to the days of Egbert or Ethelwulf, and that the bones of St. Modwen rested in the Abbey of Burton-on-Trent; moreover, there is special proof that the neighbouring manor of Alrewas, given by King John to the Somervilles of Wichnor, was held by King Alfred, the son of Ethelwulf, and it was Alfred, and not Arnulph, who is supposed to have been cured by St. Modwen. Polesworth Nunnery may therefore be accepted as the first religious house in the county, and upon that account the remarkable report of the Commissioners of 1527 has a special interest. After the tribute to the character of the "Abbas, namyd Dame Aliee Fitzherbert, of the age of xl. yeres, a very sadde, discrete, and relygious woman," and of the "xij. vertuous and religyous nonnes under her rule," it proceeds, "Wherefore, in our opyneons, yf it myght so stande with your lordship's [Lord Cromwell] pleasure. ye mought doo a right good and meryetoryous dede to be a medyatour to the Kinges highnes for the saide house to stande and remayne unsuppressed; for as we thinke ye shall not speke in the preferment of a better nonnery nor of better women. And in the towne of Pollesworth ar xliiij. Tenements, and never a plough but one, the resydue be artifycers, laborers, and vitellers, and lyve in effect by the said house, and the repayre and resorte thar ys made to the gentylmens childern and sudjourmentes that ther do lif to the nombre sometyme of xxx^{tie}, and sometyme xli^{tie}, and moo, that their be right vertuously brought upp. And the towne and nonnery standith in a hard soile and barren ground, and to our estymacions, if the nonnery be suppressed the towne will shortly after falle to ruyn and de kaye, and the people therin to the nombre of vj. or vij. score persones are nott unlike to wander and to seke for their lyvyng, as our Lorde Gode best knowith, who preserve your lordshipe in good lif and longe, with encrease of honour. Wrytton at Maxstoke, beside Coventre, the xxviiij daye of July. By the Kinges Commissioners, *John Grevyll, Symond Mountfort, Thomas Holte, Roger Wygston, George Giffard, Robt. Burgoyne.*"

After the dissolution, the Nunnery and the Lordship of Polesworth were, in 1545, sold to Francis Goodere, whose son, Sir Henry Goodere, was the patron of Michael Drayton, and who was imprisoned for aiding Mary Queen of Scots. Dugdale devotes considerable space to the history and the dissolution of the Nunnery, the reason for which is found in the fact that the Grand-daughter of Sir Henry became the wife of his great friend and helper, Samuel Roper, the Antiquary. Another Grand-daughter was the wife of the learned divine, Dr. Samuel Hildersham, one of the ejected Ministers who died at Erdington, and was buried at Aston Church, Birmingham.

The connection of the Cockain family with Polesworth and Pooley goes back to 1410. Pooley Hall was built about 1506, by Sir Thomas Cockain, who also imparked the Woods. Thomas Cockain, the father of Sir Thomas, according to Dugdale, was dwelling here at Pooley, and having a difference with Thomas Burdet, of Bromcote, Esq., his near neighbour so irritated him with affronts that he was slain by Burdet in his passage to Polesworth Church, as the tradition is.

Sir Aston Cockain, the poet, was descended of this Sir Thomas: he was born in 1605 and was buried at Polesworth, 1683. Although a friend of Donne, Drayton, Massinger, and Sir Wm. Dugdale, he was of a reckless and extravagant nature, and became so reduced in circumstances that he had to sell his Polesworth Estate, the purchaser of which was the rich Humfrey Jennens, of Birmingham.



Lady Godiva.



THE story of Lady Godiva is, perhaps, the best and most widely known of all the legends of Warwickshire. Hundreds of thousands have at different times "waited for the train at Coventry," and as they watched "the three tall spires," have thought of the fair and beautiful wife of the stern Earl, who overtaxed the people. They have pictured to themselves the women coming to the lady with their children, clamouring—

"If we pay this tax we starve,"

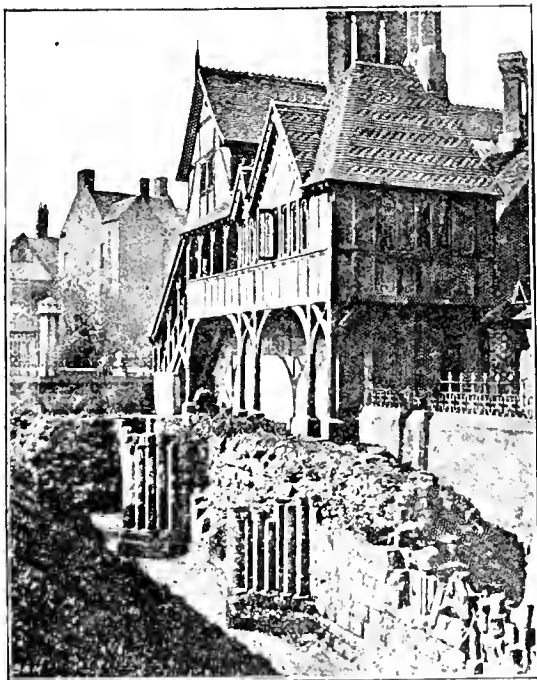
and how she went to the Earl, and besought their relief from the tax. How he told her—

"You would not let your finger ache
For such as *these*?' 'But I would die,' said she,
He laughed, and swore by Peter and by Paul;
He filleted at the diamond in her ear;
'O! ay, ay, ay, you talk.' 'Alas,' she said,
'But prove me what it is I would not do,'
And from a heart as rough as Esau's hand
He answered, 'Ride you naked thro' the town
And I'll repeal it.'"

The heralds went forth, and in the hot breath of noon with her rippled ringlets flowing, they knew how the fair Godiva flitted from pillar to pillar "like a sunbeam," and then rode through the silent streets "clothed on with chastity," and thus

"Took the tax away,
And gave herself an everlasting name."

It is a beautiful legend, beautifully told by the Poet Laureate, but, unfortunately, it is not true. But, unlike the story of Guy, there was a Lady Godiva—a lady historically renowned for her piety, her beauty, and her charity. She was the daughter of Thorold, Sheriff of Lincolnshire, the founder of the Abbey of Spalding. Her husband, Leofric, Earl of Mercia, had a seat at Coventry, at Cheylesmore it is surmised, as that manor was claimed by his descendants. He and his wife were liberal benefactors to the ecclesiastical foundations of Worcester, Coventry, Evesham, Chester, Leominster, Wenlock, and



REMAINS OF LEOFRIC, COVENTRY.

Stow-in-Lindsey. Coventry was the more magnificently endowed, and was wealthier than all the others. The site of the minster may now be seen to the north of Trinity Churchyard, and there are indications of the situation of the monastic buildings: but no trace of any work that can be attributed to the days of Godiva can now be found in the city of Coventry. Leofric died on August 31, 1057, but Godiva, his countess, whose name is spelt by the Saxons Godgifu, lived for many years afterwards. Her son Algarus only survived his father two years. The fate of her children is somewhat obscure, but a niece

and granddaughter intermarried with the Norman Earls of Chester, from whom the present Grosvenor family claim descent. The legend is given at length in Brompton, page 649, in Knighton, 2334, and in Roger of Wendover, i. 497. It was not heard of or mentioned by any known writer prior to the end of the fourteenth century. In the reign

of Edward III. the town was fortified with gates and towers, and had embattled walls. The tax on the citizens was very heavy, notwithstanding the many benevolences in aid thereof. After the death of the Black Prince, who had a castle at Cheylesmore, we first hear of the legend which would affirm that Coventry was to be toll free.* There is no doubt that Leofric gave the city many privileges; but the ride of Godiva is purely apocryphal.

The story, as related in Dugdale, is thus given:—

“This Leofric married Godiva, a most beautiful and devout lady, sister to one Thorold, Sheriff of Lincoln, and founder of Spalding Abbey. Which Countess Godiva, bearing an extraordinary affection to this place, often and earnestly besought her husband that, for the love of God and the blessed Virgin, he would free it from that grievous servitude whereunto it was subject. But he, rebuking her for importuning him in a matter so inconsistent with his profit, commanded that she should thenceforth forbear to move therein; yet she, out of her womanish pertinacity, continued to solicit him, inasmuch that he told her, if she would ride on horseback naked from one end of the town to the other, in the sight of all the people, he would grant her request. Whereupon she returned, ‘But will you give me leave so to do?’ and he replying, ‘Yes,’ the noble lady upon an appointed day, got on horseback naked, with her hair loose, so that it covered all her body but the legs, and thus performing the journey, returned with joy to her husband; who thereupon granted to the inhabitants a charter of freedom, which immunity I rather conceive to have been a kind of manumission from such servile tenure, whereby they then held what they had under this great Earl, than only a freedom from all manner of toll except horses, as Knighton affirms. In memory whereof the picture of him and his said lady were set up in a south window of Trinity Church in this city, about King Richard the Second’s time, and his right hand holding a charter, with these words written thereon—

‘I, Lufyche, for the love of thee,
Doe make Coventre Tol free.’”

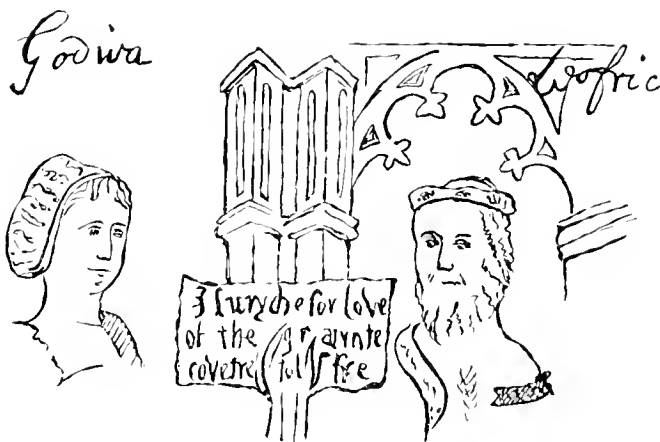
There is a sketch of this inscription in the notebook of Dr. Stukeley, of which a fac-simile is given on the next page. It has now disappeared.

* It is somewhat remarkable that Warwick was made toll free by Thomas de Beauchamp. 32 Ed. III, 1357.

It will be seen, doubtless with surprise, that no mention is made of "Peeping Tom" in the above legend, for the inquisitive tailor is an interpolation of a later date. It was not known before the reign of Charles II. (Dugdale wrote 1656.)

In one account the "churl compact of thankless earth" is said to be a groom to Godiva; in another a tailor; a third says he was a Dane, a stranger to Coventry; when Hertford Street was formed the figure itself was placed at the corner in 1813-14, previous to this, it was in Grey Friar's Lane, at the house of Alderman Abraham Owen.

The figure, which is of wood, is in armour; the sollerets are broad toed. The armour is somewhat curious, and the bassinet is of the date of Henry VI. It is probably a figure of St. George, who, in Johnson's "Seven Champions of Christendom," is stated to have been born in Coventry, and was taken from one of the religious houses at their dissolution. The back of the figure is chipped away by curious sightseers, anxious to secure a relic of the inquisitive tailor.



The legend that Godiva obtained the redemption of the liberties and freedom and remission of heavy tributes and taxes of the men of Coventry is of very gradual growth. Five centuries ago, the simple record that Leofric had made Coventry toll free out of love for his Wife, was set up by the Monks in a Window of the adjacent Church. If this inscription was

correct the term 'tol free' would imply that Leofric had given his tenants a charter that they should freely buy and sell in all the neighbouring Markets, and to suppose that he would relieve them of the payment of all customary taxes is an absurdity.

Dugdale has given as his authorities "John of Tinemuth," and "Matthew of Westminster," the inscription in the Window of Trinity Church dates from *temp.* Richard II., this was more than a Century after the Church had been appropriated to that Priory which Leofric—at the instigation it is said of Godiva—had founded, and more than three centuries after Leofric's death. The legend—for it can scarcely be termed a tradition—has therefore no early authority. Brewer, in his "Description of Warwickshire," 1814, fully examines the Story: he shows that all the more ancient authors who wrote of Coventry and its Monastery are silent as to the circumstance, he also evidences the impossibility of the incident, from the well-known characteristic of Saxon Ladies of the period, modesty of attire and scrupulous seclusion of person as a part of their religious merit, whilst female modesty and purity was most prized by Saxon husbands.

The high-born Lady Godiva was a woman of pious life and religious feeling, that she was rich and bountiful, and beautiful in person is proved by every record of her life, whilst not a suggestion of her husband being a tyrant or an oppressor can be found; on the contrary, all the known incidents of his life tend to prove him a man of great benevolence, and one who worthily fulfilled the duties of his exalted and responsible position.

Although the possessions of Leofric extended as far as Cheshire and Lincolnshire, his chief homes were at Coventry, Kingsbury, and Kings Bromley, near Lichfield, the latter place being four miles from Lichfield, twelve from Kingsbury, and thirty from Coventry, an insignificant distance in those days of rapid movement; he died at Bromley 1057, and was buried in his Monastery of Coventry.

Many reasons exist for considering Leofric a Warwickshire man. His sister married Wigod, the hereditary Earl of Warwick, and the ancestor of the Ardens, their Son Alwine was *Trecomas*, or Sheriff of Warwickshire, under Leofric, and the holder of several Lordships in the County.

As the Earldom of Mercia was held by Leofric in the reign of Ethelred, 978-1016—he must have been well advanced in years when he died, after his death Lady Godiva held Kingsbury, but lived chiefly in her native county, Lincolnshire, during her widowhood. Her estates in that shire are said to have been claimed by the renowned Hereward, a supposed younger son, whilst their elder son, Algar, who died 1059, and was buried at Coventry, succeeded to his father's estate. Edwin, the eldest son of Algar, held among other manors Sutton, Erdington, Aston, and Solihull. Laverunia, Algar's daughter, married Turkil, son of Alwine. They were possessed of 52 manors in the county, among these were Curdworth and a part of Nuneaton, their descendants continued at Curdworth after being dispossessed of most of their hereditary estates by King Rufus, several of these Lordships were derived from Alwine, and Curdworth being held—according to the Domesday survey—by Ulwine, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, as was also Birmingham, the two names may probably be identical.

The direct descendants of Leofric and Godiva in the families of Arden and Bracebridge continued in the neighbourhood of Birmingham for several centuries, and there and in other parts of the County, and in Staffordshire, several of them still continue.

The growth of the wondrous Legend, its subsequent inclusion as the chief feature of the pageants of Coventry, when shorn of the attractive trappings and paraphernalia of the religious houses, the delicate concession to modesty in the discovery that Godiva ordered the keeping closed all doors and casements of the Citizens, and the ultimate fitting creation of a peeping Tailor, Groom, or Dane, and the setting-up a wooden image in military garb, doubtless a relic which a century previously had done duty in one of the dissolved houses, all combine to render the story of Leofric's wife chiefly wonderful that it has so long held a place in the legends of the County.

Similar legends were probably common in the early ages, but have passed into oblivion, one connected with the Town of Castle St. Briavel's, on the banks of the Wye, mentioned in Hygland's "Gloucestershire," page 236, and also by Rudder, is precisely similar to the Coventry legend; the Lady in this case was the wife of one of the Earls of Hereford, the date the twelfth century, and the privilege--the right of Common in a Wood. It may very readily be surmised that a Lady endeared to the common people would be the subject of extravagant stories, as having been willing to undergo any hardship for them.





THE MILL AT GUY'S CLIFF.

Guy, Earl of Warwick.



THE earliest topographical writers on Warwickshire have gone into ecstasy over the beauties of Guy's Cliff. Leland notices its quietude and beauty, and Camden speaks of it in poetic terms, unusual in the old herald. "There," he says, "have yee a shady little wood, cleere and cristal springs, mossie bottoms and caves, medowes alwaies fresh and greene, the river rumbling heere and there among the stones with his streame making a milde noise, and gentle whispering, and besides all this solitary and still quietness, things most grateful to the Muses." Quaint old Fuller, who knew the spot well, speaks of it as "A most delicious place, so that a man in many miles riding cannot meet so much variety as there one furlong doth afford. A steep rock, full of caves

in the bowels thereof, washed at the bottom with a christall river, besides many clear springs in the sides thereof, all overshadowed by a stately grove. This pleasant spot, with its thousand pleasant memories, is the scene of the last days of the fabled Saxon hero, Guy, Earl of Warwick.

The place is the very home of romance, and there are many pilgrims thither who taste of the crystal spring still flowing from Guy's Well and gaze on the moss grown cave in which the husband of fair Phelice dwelt. They gaze on the mutilated statue cut out of the solid rock, which yet remains in the chapel, and wonder that any one could doubt the story of which there are so many material evidences. Yet, when viewed through by light of historical research, we find but little evidence of the truth of the legend. Its romance fades away, and we are brought face to face with a few dry facts only.



JOHN ROUS.
(From an ancient Roll)

The roll of the Earls of Warwick, composed by John Rous, a chantry priest of Guy's Cliff, who died in the year 1491, gives us the name of Rohand, Earl of Warwick, in the time of Alfred the Great. He had a daughter, Phelice, who married Guy, son to Siward of Wallingford, the hero in question. As far as we know, Rous had little or no authority for the statements contained in the roll. It is obvious, however, that he knew the legend, for Phelice is represented as receiving from the herdsman the ring sent to her by the dying Guy. The legend, however, varies in many particulars.

Guy is stated to have been born in Warwick, and at eight years old gave indications of the vast strength and agility which at sixteen attracted the attention of Earl Rohand, who was pleased with his skill in all manual exercises. Here he met the fair Phelice, who was as beautiful as Venus herself, and with her he fell in love. Her changeable moods pierced his heart. He thought that she was ambitious; he had no earldom to offer her—nothing but a true heart and a brave soul.

In this mood he went to the castle and received a warm welcome, and an invitation to a hunting match: but Guy pretended to be ill, and sat in a window alone bemoaning his unhappy fate. Hope, however, grew in his heart, and he avowed the love that was consuming him. To his vows and protestations Phelice turned an answer soft but clear, "With her should virginity live and die. Her youth and beauty were now in bloom, and these must not be thrown away on inferiors."

Guy was distracted, and Phelice was admonished by a vision to be more kind to him and his love. She loves him and tells him to "make his valour more glorious than the sun, to let it shine throughout the world, and she will then crown him with her heart, and soul, and life." "Phelice," says he,

"This kiss is all that now I crave,
And till I have purchased fame no more I'll have."

To Normandy then went Guy. Here he became the champion of an injured lady condemned to be burned. The wrongs of the beautiful Dorinda fired his chivalrous soul, and he overthrew her false and perjured accusers. Refusing all rewards for this homage to virtue and to honour, Guy went to his ship, weighed anchor, and went to sea. But the discomfited enemy followed. Philbertus, the betrayer, hired a stout ship and followed the venturesome and gallant Guy. The captain wished to flee, but no coward's heart animated Guy. "Like Englishmen," said he, "let us meet the foe: for the crown of France I would not have it reported that Guy had ever fled." The ship was put in a posture of defence, for Guy wished to bear the brunt of war himself alone. The Frenchmen, confident of victory, crowded on deck. But every blow Guy struck had more than human force, and the deck was soon a scene of blood and slaughter. Philbertus, the betrayer, was amazed. He wished to flee, but Guy leaped on the Frenchman's ship, and his heroism made the soldiers cry for quarter. Like all heroes he was merciful. He gave Philbertus his life, took him on board his ship as prisoner, and sailed into that part of Normandy nigh unto Germany, and there, discharging his ship, gave the prisoners to the captain and went to the grand tournament for Blanche, the Emperor's daughter, of Almaine: for the victor by courage and might should have the damsel mounted on a milk white steed, with greyhounds by her side and a falcon on

her wrist. Hundreds of knights and nobles were there, with golden glittering armour, prancing chargers, and the clanging sound of many trumpets.

Princes and dukes fell before the gallant Guy. "Devil, magician, enchanter!" said they; but Guy had no charm but good steel, a stout arm, and brave heart. Envy surrounded him, success attended him, love rewarded him; but he was modest as well as brave. He was a poor Englishman, too lowly to be more than the servant of such a princess. She was as beautiful as Phelice, and as modest. His constancy won all hearts. He came to Warwick again, when Phelice wished to receive him and praise the doughty deeds he had done.

He told her that his sword had won an emperor's daughter, but Phelice's better face had made him leave her. She assured him of her love and constancy, and urged him to greater and more worthy deeds than winning a lady and her steed. Abroad again gallant Guy must go. The wind was not fair, and for six days together Guy lay idle in port. During this time fame made known in every corner of the land that a dun cow, of enormous size, was ravaging Dunsmore Heath and putting the keepers to flight. The king was at York when he heard of the havoc and slaughter which this monstrous animal had made. He offered knighthood to anyone who would destroy her, and many lamented the absence of Guy, who, hearing of the beast, went privately to give it battle. With bow, and sword, and axe, he came and found every village desolate, every cottage home empty. Men and beasts lay dead around. His heart filled with compassion, and he waited for the encounter. The furious beast glared at him with her eyes of fire. His arrows flew from her side as from adamant itself. Like the wind from the mountain side the beast came on. Her horns pierced his armour of proof, though his mighty battle axe struck her in the forehead. He wheeled his gallant steed about and struck her again. He wounded her behind the ear. The monster roared and snorted as she felt the anguish of the wound. At last she fell, and Guy, alighting, hewed at her until she expired deluged with her blood. He then rode to the next town and made known the monster's death, and then went to his ship, hoping to sail before the king could know of the deed. Fame was swifter than Guy. The king sent for him, gave him the honour of knighthood, and

caused one of the ribs of the cow to be hung up in Warwick Castle, where it remains until this day.

Then Guy went abroad with three gentle knights, including Heraud of Arden, and they were beset by sixteen villains in the forest. Ten of these did Guy encounter and slay, but two of his knights were killed and Heraud wounded. In rage he turned and revenged their deaths. At tournament and siege Guy distinguished himself, but lamented the loss of his companions: at last he met Heraud in a pilgrim's garb, which much cheered his heart. He relieved Duke Seqwin, and made him and the Emperor friends. He sailed with 2,000 men to Byzantium, but storms scattered his ships, and Guy had to defend himself against three Turkish vessels, which he disabled: one got clear away, another was burnt, but the third he sent as a prize to the duke, his friend. Byzantium was besieged by 50,000 Turks and Saracens. These he defeated, and entered the city. The next day the battle was renewed, and here he defeated the proud and insolent Colbrond the pagan, the champion of the Saracen host. Here, too, Heraud defeated Elendant: and the Soldan himself, challenged Guy, and likewise was slain.

After killing a dragon which had come off victorious in a battle with a lion, at which he was present, Guy returned to England, where, after slaying a bear and journeying to Northumberland to free that district of another dragon, he sought his fair Phelice, whom he now found willing to reward his valour and love.

They were accordingly married at Warwick amid great festivities. He became Earl of Warwick in right of his wife, and had a son called Reynbourn, who, whilst a child, was stolen away by foreign merchants. For some unrecorded reason Guy was unhappy, and to expiate his pride he resolved on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; presumably this would be before the stealing of his child. During the period of his absence—which must have been very considerable—the ferocious Danes ravaged the land, and the king and the people were desolate.

This happened in the year 926, the third year of Athelstan's reign. There was scarcely a tower or a castle that the Danes had not destroyed as far as Winchester; and hearing that the king with his nobles were in that city they

sent proposals to him to resign the crown to the Danish generals, Olaf and Golanus; to hold the kingdom by fealty and payment of tribute; or, as an alternative, to determine the dispute by single combat between their champions. Athelstan accepted the last of these proposals, and calling together his nobles offered a great reward to him that should conquer the Danish champion, called Colbrand, and enjoined fasting and prayer for God's favour in the choice of a champion, but in this choice Athelstan found great difficulty, forasmuch as the Earl Rohand, the most valiant of a thousand, was dead, whilst Sir Heraud, a most valiant and hardy knight of this nation, was then beyond the sea, seeking after Reynburn, the son of his lord and master, Earl Guy, that had been stolen away by merchants of a foreign country in his infancy and that the same Guy, a man of extraordinary courage and skill in martial feats, after his marriage with Lady Phelice before mentioned, being gone into the Holy Land on pilgrimage, was not yet returned. But the king was visited by a good angel, who directed that he should arise early on the morrow, taking two bishops with him, and get up to the top of the north gate of that city, staying there till the hour of prime, and then should he see divers poor people and pilgrims enter thereat, amongst which there would be a personable man in a pilgrim's habit, barefooted, with his head uncovered, and upon it a chaplet of white roses: that he should entreat him to undertake the combat, for he should conquer the mighty Colbrand and deliver his realm from the Danish servitude. Whereupon King Athelstan hastened betimes in the morning to mass, and sent for the Archbishop of Canterbury, with the Bishop of Chichester, to whom he related his vision, taking them along to the gate assigned.

About this time it happened that the famous Guy, before specified, returning from his pilgrimage landed at Portsmouth, and, being there advertised of Sir Heraud's absence, with the occasion thereof, as also of Earl Rohand's death, together with the great distress that the king and his nobles were then in, hastened towards Winchester immediately, and coming at night into an hospital but little distant from the north gate of that city (in which place afterwards the hospital in honour of the holy cross was founded), where he rested himself; on the next morning he went with other poor people to the city gate. Here dressed as described, but looking wan and much macerated by reason

of his travelling barefoot, and his beard grown to a very great length, he was met by the king and bishops.

The palmer taking notice of the king and bishops, put off his chaplet, and reverently saluting them, entered the gate. Whereupon the king tendered him entertainment, but the palmer purposed "to depart thence and perform such penance as he was to do for his sins." Whereunto the king replied, "Olaf, of Denmark, and Golanus, of Norway, have besieged us here almost a twelve-month, and now we have concluded a truce upon condition that we find a man to undergo the combat with Colbrand, their champion, and in case our champion shall overcome him, they are forthwith to quit the land without doing injury to any and not disturb this realm any more; therefore we desire you, that you undertake this duel against that cursed pagan, for the cause of God's Church and the Christian religion."

To this the palmer answered, "Oh, my lord, you may easily see that I am not in condition to take upon me this fight, being feebled and weakened by daily travel. Alas! where are your stout hearty soldiers who had wont to be in great esteem with you?"

"Ah!" quoth the king, "some of them are dead, and some of them are gone to the Holy Land and have not yet returned; I had one valiant knight, which was Earl of Warwick, called Guy, and he had a courageous servant, named Sir Heraud de Ardenne; would to God I had him here, for then should this duel be soon undertaken and the war finished." Whereat the palmer assured him that he would, "in the fear of God, undergo that combat." Then did they bring him into the city and to the church with ringing of bells; the *Te Deum* was begun with cheerful voices, and they entertained him with meat and drink, as also with bathing, putting apparel on him, and for the space of three weeks cheered him up with the best refreshments. After which, when the day appointed for that duel was come, the palmer rose early and heard three masses; which being ended, he forthwith armed himself with the king's best harness, and girt the sword of Constantine the Great about him, and taking St. Maurice's lance in his hand, got upon the king's best courser, being accounted of all that then beheld him the most proper and well appointed knight that they ever saw. From thence rode he

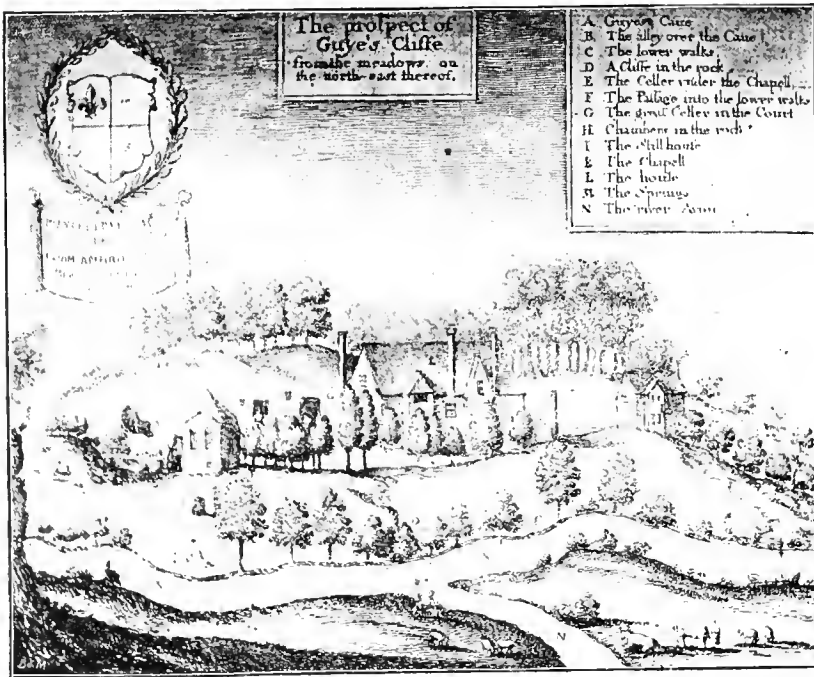
through the midst of the city towards the place assigned for the combat, which was in a valley called Chiltecumbe, where he waited for Colbrand, who shortly after came, so heavily harnessed that his horse could scarce carry him, and before him a cart loaded with Danish axes, great clubs with knobs of iron, square bars of steel, lances, and iron hooks to pull his adversary to him; and so soon as he saw the palmer make towards him, calling loudly, he bade him get off his horse and cast himself down with submission; but the palmer, arming himself with the sign of the cross, and commending himself to God, put spurs to his horse to meet the giant, and in the first encounter pierced his shield so far that his own lance broke into shivers, which so enraged the giant that he bore up fiercely towards the palmer, and smote his horse with such strength that he cut off his head. The palmer, therefore, being dismounted, nimbly and with great courage directed his blow at the giant's helmet, but by reason of his height could reach no further than his shoulder. Then Colbrand smote at the palmer with a square bar of steel; but he, seeing his danger, interposed his shield, which bore off the blow, and on a sudden did so vigorously lay at the corner of the giant's target, that his club, bossed with iron, fell to the ground; which whilst he stretched out his arm to take up, the palmer with his sword cut off his hand. Whereupon the Danes grew much dismayed; and on the other side was there as great rejoicing by King Athelstan and the English, and yet notwithstanding did Colbrand hold out the combat till the evening of that day, that by losing so much blood he fainted, so that Guy, with all his strength, fetched a blow and cut off his head.

The victory, therefore, thus happily attained, occasioned the Danes with great confusion to hurry away, and the valiant Guy to give thanks to God, repairing forthwith to the cathedral, where he was honourably received with solemn procession by the clergy and others, and offered his weapon to God and the patron of that church before the high altar, which Knighton saith, even to his time, was kept in the vestry there, and called by the name of Colbrand's axe. But this being done, he resumed his pilgrim's habit, and it was only at the King's importunity and promise not to divulge it that Guy consented to divulge his identity to the King alone.

"The pilgrim departed from the hall
Out of the town he took his way,
And hastily went towards Arderne
To a hermit whom he knew there.
He dwelt in a remote part of the forest,
Where he led a holy life,
Beside Warwick, the city,
It is called the Kybbe Clift;

On the Avon this hermitage,
As is written in the history.
But the Hermit was dead;
No living man dwelt there.
Then Guy resolved
That he will never go from thence,
But he will always remain there,
And will there serve God."

The Earl Guy then bent his footsteps towards Warwick, and coming thither not known of any, for three days together took alms at the hands of his own lady,



GUY'S CLIFF IN 1656. (From Dugdale).

as one of the poor people unto whom she daily gave relief, and repaired to a hermit that resided amongst the shady woods hard by, desiring by conference with him to receive some spiritual comfort; where he abode with that holy man till his death, which happened within a short time, and succeeded him in

that cell the space of two years after; but then discerning death to approach, he sent to his lady their wedding ring, wishing her to take care of his burial; adding also that when she came she should find him lying dead in the chapel before the altar: and, moreover, that within fifteen days after she herself should depart this life: whereupon she came, and finding his body there did honourably inter it in that hermitage: and was herself afterwards buried by him, leaving her paternal inheritance to Reynburn, her only son. Which departure of our famous Guy happened in the year of our Lord DCCCXXIX., and of his own age the 70th.

Such is the legend of Guy. We find first that the ancient name of Guy Cliff, at least as far back as Edward III., was Gibbedclyve. It is Gibcliff in other instances. Like Bevis, of Hampton, the story has a strange likeness to the French romances of the 12th and 13th centuries. In the 14th century Guy was represented as a real personage, and in 1339 his sword and coat of mail formed the subject of a bequest, for the manuscripts of the 15th century, in Magdalen College, Oxford, treated of the combat between Guy and Colbrand as an historical incident, whereas Copeland, in 1550, took no notice whatever of the legend of the Warwickshire dun cow. It was first mentioned by Dr. Caius, who wrote the "*De Bonasi Cowibus*," wherein he said that at Warwick Castle, in 1552, in the place where the arms were kept, was hung up the head of a bonassus; that the bladebone of the same animal was hung up in chains from the North Gate, Coventry, and the rib was hung up in the chapel at Guy's Cliff. In 1636 the body armour of Guy was exposed at Kenilworth, and horse armour at Warwick Castle, with his sword and dagger, and the rib of his the dun cow. Evelyn visited Warwick Castle in 1654, and saw the supposed sword, staff, and the other relics of Guy. The armour exhibited at the porter's lodge of Warwick Castle as that of Guy's consists of a bassinet of the time of



GUY'S STATUE IN THE CHAPEL.

Edward III.: his breastplates are two shields, one of the 15th century, and the other of the time of James I.; his sword is of the time of Henry VIII.: his staff is a curious and ancient tilting lance; fair Phelice's slippers is a pair of stumped irons of the 15th century; Guy's horse armour is also of the same date. The celebrated Guy's porridge pot is, no doubt, an ancient garrison cooking utensil. Mr. Matthew Bloxam has the bladebone of the dun cow, and another rib is in St. Mary's Redcliffe Church, Bristol. The statue in the chapel at Guy's Cliff is recorded to have been cut and the chapel rebuilt by the directions of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, between 1450 to 1459, when the chantry



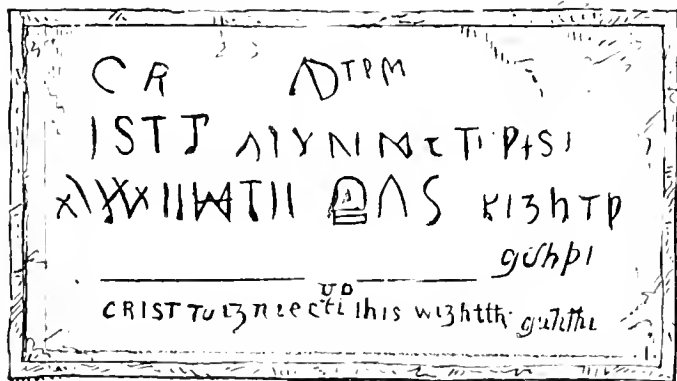
GUY'S CLIFF.

there was founded. The well was arched in at this time also. So that in reality there is nothing, except the cave, which can be assigned to an earlier date than 1450, more than 500 years after Guy had departed this life, and the place was then known as Gibcliff.

On the other hand, it is known that Rous had access to many sources of information which are not now available. Many of the deeds of Guy are

supposed to be symbolized. We know that the sheriffs of the shires had great power, and that the sheriff or aeldermen of the marches of Mercia had a difficult task. The Danes, who settled on the east side of the Watling Street, made frequent invasions into Warwickshire. We can trace their settlements on many points of land. Dunsmore, like the plain near Edgcote, is supposed to have been Danesmore, and the dun cow has been created out of the similar sound of Daengow, a Danish tribe who fought there. We know that a bloody battle was fought near Marton, from the arms and armour found there. There is a curious similarity in the name of the Saracen, and the Danish champion Colbrand. Whoever was the hermit at Guy's Cliff in the time of Athelstan we may never know, but we do know the names of several who resided there.

In 1870 attention was directed to some supposed Anglo-Saxon writing in the cave reputed to be Guy's. Early in the century Mr. Daniel Lysons reported that such was the case: and in February, 1870, Mr. Ralph Carr Ellison carefully examined the panel in which the words occurred, and found the sentence, whatever it was, written twice over—once in Saxon Runic characters, as well as in partly Roman capitals.



This has been referred to the 10th century, and indeed, to the lifetime of the illustrious Guy himself. The inscription has been read thus—

“YD
CRIST-TU ICNIECH
THIS I-WHTTHIL
Guthi”

in the Mercian dialect of Anglo-Saxon. In West Saxon it would have been—

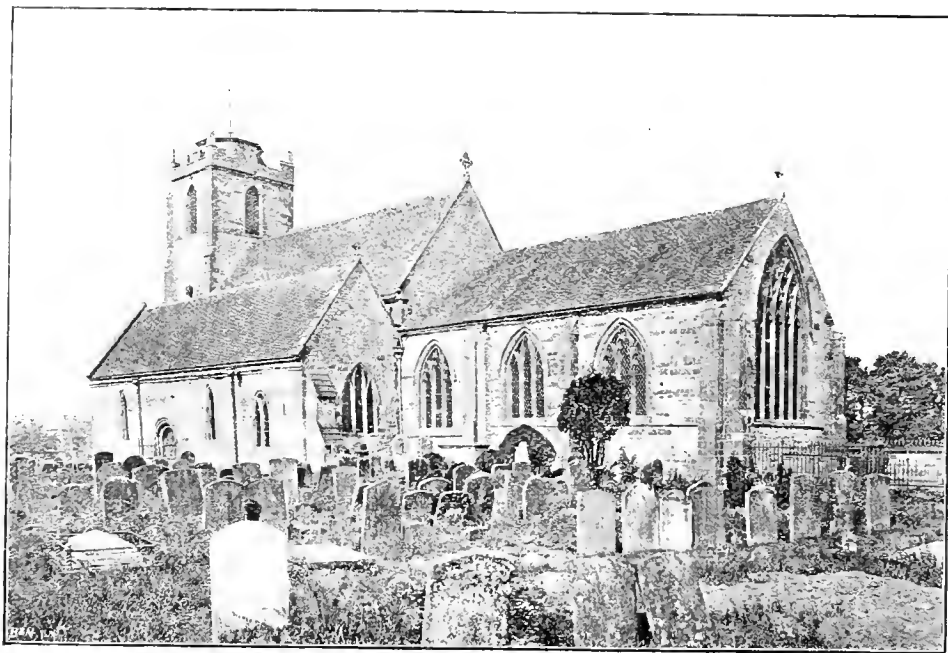
“Yr
CRIST-TU CNHIT
THIS GEWHIT.
Goda.”

This has been inferred to mean—

“Cast out, thou Christ, (thy) servant,
Or knight, this weight or burden.”

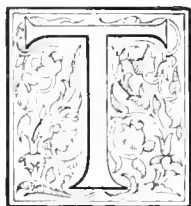
Each term is repeated in Anglo-Saxon gloss. There are other letters, about which there has been much vague but ingenious conjecture. The inscription is now carefully preserved, and Lady Bertie Percy has had it carefully copied





LONG ITCHINGTON CHURCH.

St. Wolstan.



THE ancient town of Long Itchington, or Icentun, now but an unimportant village, but once one of the principal towns in the county, had the honour of being the birthplace of of the great Saxon Bishop, Wulfstan, or Wolstan, of Worcester.

In the library of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, of Wynnstay, there is a manuscript life of St. Wolstan in Latin hexameters. Notices of his life and career are common in all English histories. He was the son of Ælfstanus, a theyn of Long Itchington, who held his habitation there by a grant from Archbishop Oswald, by Wulfigu, his wife, who after his birth took monastic vows. Wolstan was at first only a secular student at Peterborough, under one Ervenius, apparently a foreigner. As a student he was distinguished for his

chastity, his pious demeanour, his skill of illumination, and bodily exercises. At the age of 26, Brighteah, Bishop of Worcester, ordained him, and on becoming a priest he entered the Priory of Worcester, of which, under Ealdred, a subsequent bishop, he became prior. He went about to baptize the poor, and devoted himself to religious exercises.

In 1062 the bishopric of Worcester became vacant through the translation of Ealdred to the Archbishopric of York. The legates of Pope Alexander II. were at this time in England, and they went to Worcester to persuade Wolstan to accept the vacant see. Ethling, the Abbot of Evesham, was also a candidate, but the Witan joined with the legates in urging the acceptance of the high office on Wolstan, who at this time was about 50 years of age. At last Wolstan yielded to the entreaties of his friends and was consecrated by Ealdred. He was a friend of Harold's, and appears to have ruled the diocese with considerable wisdom. He was one of those bishops who did not oppose the coronation of the Norman Conqueror, and indeed, from some reason or other, the Conqueror was well received at first by Warwickshiremen. Wolstan is described by our chroniclers as a man of holy simplicity of life who followed his predecessor Ealdred in submitting to William and actively serving the King's cause, both in his office and in the field—but he was of the old English stock, and in 1076 was the only English bishop who remained, he could not speak the language of the Norman, and therefore, must go. In that year he was summoned to Westminster by Lanfranc and the King to appear before the Council and surrender his bishopric to a more learned ecclesiastic, who would be more subservient to the new rulers of England. The chief motive of Wolstan's life seems to have been a reverent love for the memory of Edward the Confessor, and to this his recognition of William must be in a great measure ascribed; but however peaceful his character this harsh and ungrateful return for his valuable services aroused within him a spirit of lofty and dignified resentment which has given lustre to his memory. He rose before the assembly, and with the staff he was called upon to surrender in his hand, "I confess," he said, "I am not worthy of [this dignity. I knew it when the office was forced upon me. I am ready to obey, but I resign the staff not to you, but to him by whose authority I received it." He then

advanced to the tomb of King Edward, and addressing the dead King, said, "Master, thou knowest how unwillingly I took upon myself this charge. Behold new people fill this land, a new King is on the throne. A new King and new laws. Thou, Edward, gave me this staff, to thee I return it." He laid the crosier upon the tomb, striking the stone with the staff, and turning to the Normans, said, "I received this from a better than any of you; I return it to him, take it from him if you can."

That this spirited action aroused the admiration, not unmixed with superstitious fear of his hearers, is but natural. He was permitted to retain both the staff and his office until his death in (according to Dugdale) 1096.

That the last English Bishop was honoured by the popular voice with the title of Saint Wolsan is not any more a matter for surprise than that the incident in Westminster Abbey should speedily become a miracle, so firmly fixed on the minds of his countrymen that for centuries it remained an article of their belief that the staff of St. Wolstan remained embedded in the stone of the tomb, irremovable by Norman strength.





WROXALL CHURCH.

A Legend of Arden.



HO, loving Shakespeare as a Warwickshire man should, and as an Englishman ought, does not know the story of Mariana and the Moated Grange? The echoes of the song where she is first discovered, in "Measure for Measure" (Act iv. Scene 1)—

"Take, oh take, those lips away,
That so sweetly were forsworn,"—

linger lovingly on the ear; and even if Shakespeare's description is not known, Tennyson's song of intense weariness, the lay of the deserted yet loving heart

of Mariana, is known. Never, perhaps, shall we truly know which of the many moated areas of the county of Warwick suggested to Shakespeare his idea of the moated grange. But we have still an old moated house preserving the same substantial front as it did in the time of Shakespeare, when it was inhabited by the painstaking and persevering county antiquary, Henry Ferrers, of Baddesley Clinton. There are many amongst Warwickshire men who fondly regard this old house at Baddesley as *the* Moated Grange. They remember that in the neighbouring village of *Snitterfield* Shakespeare's father was born. They know that many of the Shakespeares resided



AN OLD HOUSE OF THE SHAKESPEARES AT SNITTERFIELD.

at *Rowington* for a long period: amongst the "haunts" of Shakespeare's youth we must include the precincts of the Grey House at *Baddesley*, and the shady haunts of Hey Wood, a portion of the primeval forest of Arden, and around which at the present time many of the giants of the old forest yet stand in gaunt majesty. Beneath their shade we might hope to behold the melancholy Jacques, and anon Rosalind and Touchstone. The neighbourhood is even more identified with "Measure for Measure," a play

believed to have been written with special reference to Lord Grey, whose life was then in danger from the machinations of his enemies. In this neighbourhood we may trace the monastery to which the duke retreated, the nunnery of the votarists of St. Clare, as well as the moated grange. Strangely, too, there had been in the adjacent nunnery an Isabel Shakespeare, "*quondam prioressa de Wroxhale*," as she is termed in the register of the Gild of St. Anne, of Knoll, in 1504. The foundation of Wroxall is the subject of the last of our monkish legends. The story runs thus:—

"That one Richard, shortly after the Conquest, holding the lordship of Hatton and likewise this place of Wroxall of Henry then Earl of Warwick, had issue a son, called Hugh, who was a person of great stature, and bore the same arms as the Montforts of Beaudesert (near Henley), in this county, did, being a branch of the same family as was thought; which Hugh going to warfare in the Holy Land was there taken prisoner, and so continued in great hardship there for the space of seven years. But at length he, considering that St. Leonard was the saint to whom his parish church had been dedicated, and the many miracles that God had often wrought by the merits of that his glorious confessor, made his addresses by earnest prayers to him for deliverance; whereupon St. Leonard appeared to him in his sleep, in the habit of a black monk, bidding him arise and go home and found at his church a house of nuns of St. Benet's order; but the knight awaking took this for no other than a dream, till that the same saint appeared to him a second time in like manner. Howbeit then, with much spiritual gladness, rejoicing, he made a vow to God and St. Leonard that he would perform his command, which vow was no sooner made than that he became miraculously carried thence with his fetters and set in Wroxall Woods, not far distant from his own house; yet knew not where he was till a shepherd of his own passing through those thickets accidentally found him, and after some communication (though he was not a little affrighted in respect he saw a person so overgrown with hair), discovered all unto him. Whereupon his lady and children, having advertisement, came forthwith to him, but believed not he was her husband till he showed her a piece of a ring that had been broken betwixt them, which so soon as she applied the other part, in her own

custody, closed therewith. And shortly after, having given solemn thanks to God, our Lady, and St. Leonard, and praying for some divine revelation where he should erect that monastery so promised by his said vow, he had special direction where to build it, by certain stones pitched in the ground in the very place where the altar was afterwards set. After the structure whereof, two of his daughters were made nuns therein, a lady from the nuns of Wilton being fetched to direct them in the rule of St. Benedict."

The church and the site of the monastic buildings are now visible, in consequence of the old hall which was built over the site being pulled down. The site can now be traced, but the church is later than Hugh Hatton. The place, however, is memorable as having been the seat of Sir Christopher Wren. The proprietor, Mr. James Dugdale, built the present mansion in 1867. It contains a fine collection of oil and water colour paintings by the best modern masters. The house was designed by Mr. Walter Scott, of Liverpool.



SHAKESPEARE'S HALL, ROWINGTON.

The Monastery of Nuns was founded, according to Dugdale, about 1150 but rebuilt 1315. Dugdale gives a list of 23 prioresses, but after the name of Domina Isabella Asteley, appointed 20 July, 1431, the next entry is "Dom. Joyce Brome, daughter of John Brome, of Biddesley Clinton, died 21 June, 1528;" she had, however, resigned in 1525, and pending the appointment of Annie Lytle in that year, Domina Jane Shakspeare, sub-prioress, was the superior of the nunnery. This Jane Shakspeare, in 1527, according to the entry in the Gild Book of Knoll, was a sister of that Gild, but the omission between the names of Isabel Asteley and Joyce Brome is at least partially filled by the record in the Knoll Gild Book of the death in 1504 of "Isabella Shakspeare, quondam prioressa de Wroxhale."

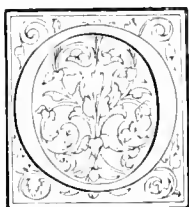
Here then is positive evidence that two ladies of the Shakspeare family were superiors at Wroxall,—that they belonged to the Rowington family, that those prioresses were chosen from families of good position, and that the Snitterfield Shakespeares were of this stock,—are all facts subject to very little doubt, whilst there is none that in "*Measure for Measure*" Shakespeare wrote of his own neighbourhood, and with a somewhat special intent of supporting the legality of the old custom of contract before the ceremony of marriage, a custom followed by himself and also by one of his mother's sisters. Few will therefore be found to question that the character of Isabella is an embodiment of his reverence for the memory of Isabella Shakespeare, "quondam prioressa," of the neighbouring nunnery.





LOXLEY CHURCH.

Robin Hood.



F the many popular traditions that have come down to us, that of Robin Hood—Hode or Od—and his merry men has been the most popular for the longest period. We have an intimate acquaintance with Little John, Will Scarlett, Alan-a-Dale, and Friar Tuck. We loll with them under the merry greenwood, and every glade of Barnsdale and Sherwood seems known to us. We know the tricks played on the Sheriff of Nottingham. We know the ballad of the Tinker of Banbury, and how he made the Bishop of Hereford dance in his boots. Robin Hood has all the attributes of a popular hero. He was of noble birth, deprived of his inheritance. He chose the merry life of an outlaw, and with a rough and steady sense of justice took from the rich and gave to the poor. The poor blessed the man who felt for their wrongs

and their sufferings. They did not care for any abstruse law of ethics. There was the noble hero, who defied the law and gave them out of the plentitude of his heart something that had been extorted from proud, avaricious, or grasping ecclesiastics. Yet the whole story is involved in doubt, and we are indebted to Dr. Stukeley for the hint that it is possible that he may have been a native of Warwickshire.

That Robin Hood was born at Loxley no one, who does not deny his existence altogether, would presume to doubt. There are but two, or at the most three, Loxley's in England, and which of these may claim the honour of being the birthplace of the bold outlaw, the hero of song, of ballads, and the greenwood, is a question open for discussion. Robin Hood is claimed by Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire as their special hero. Sherwood and Barnsdale re-echo with his name. A Locksley has been found near Sheffield to claim him as a son. The Loxley in Staffordshire has little probability of being connected with Robin Hood. If he was not a native of Sherwood, he might have been born on the fringe of the forest of Arden.

In the MS. collection of the late Robert Wheler, of Stratford, relating to Warwickshire antiquities, it is recorded that "At the north side of Coughton Church there is a window, almost at the lower end, towards the belfry, wherein at the bottom is this written on the glass under the pictures of divers men:—

"This window was made, and these men following with the money that Robin Hood and his men got."

Coughton Church is some 15 miles from Loxley, near Stratford, and we are led to consider the evidence which can be brought to bear on the history of the popular forester.

Robin Hood, according to the majority of his biographers, was born at Loxley, or Lockesley, about the year 1160. He is said to have been of noble parentage—an earl, in fact, whose real name was Robert Fitzooth or Fitzodo, and Dr. Stukeley deduces him from Ralph Fitzooth, a Norman, who came to England with William Rufus, and married Maud de Gaunt, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Kyme and Lindsey. This statement may or may not be worthy of credence, but there was a Robert Fitzodo living at Loxley, then spelt Lockesley, at this time, which is a very curious coincidence. It is thus mentioned

in Dugdale, "Whether Robert fil. Odonis, who lived in Henry the Second's time, was the first that had it, by the Earl of Warwick's grant, or whether it was his father, I am not sure; but that the said Robert possessed it, and made it his place of residence, is out of doubt, for in his grant to the Canons of Kenilworth of cxx. acres of his demesne lands here, with a messuage, toft, and croft, and iis. rent, which for xii. marks of silver he sold to them. he writes himself Robertus fil. Odonis de Lockesleia; and, besides this so sold by him, he gave unto them for the health of his father's soul, whose body lay buried in that monastery, and for the good estate of himself and his posterity, pasturage for x. oxen and c. sheep in his demesne lands here. Which Robert left issue only three daughters, his heires, whose matches and descendants I have here inserted." One of these married a Pagot, and another a scion of the ancient family of the Trussells, of Billesley. There is a farther pedigree of these Fitzodos in Dugdale's account of Harbury, from which it appears that Robert Fitz Ode had a son called Odo, who had issue a son known as Robert FitzOdo, of Herberbury, who by his deed recorded 7th Edward I. in the rolls of Chancery bestowed upon the monks of Combe his manor house, &c., for the health of his soul, and that of his wife Elizabeth.

One of the earliest notices of Robin Hood which is undisputed is in "The Vision of Piers Plowman," generally ascribed to one Robert Langland, and written within a century after the date of the supposed death of the outlaw. Sloth, in this early poem, says:—

"I cannot perfectlie my paternoster as Prest it singeth;
But I can rymes of Robin Hood and Randulf Earl of Chester."

The connection of the name of Robin Hood with Randulf Earl of Chester is most singular, for in the year 1152-3 Henry FitzEmpress, then Duke of Normandy, upon making peace with King Stephen, rewarded Randulf Earl of Chester, surnamed Gernons, for the services he had rendered to him, with many large estates, of which he had dispossessed some of his enemies. Amongst them was the whole fee of Radulphus, filius Odonis, wherever it could be found.* Here is the outlawry of a FitzOdo by Henry II. in the

Cottoman MS. — Thornton, Hist. Notts. — Planche's "Rambles with Robin Hood."

12th century, and the gift of his lands to Ranulph Earl of Chester, in nearly the same terms as mentioned by the author of "Piers Plowman," who, it must be recollected did not live far from the Warwickshire borders.

In the curious pedigree of Robin Hood published by Dr. Stukeley, the outlaw's descent from Gilbert de Gaunt in the female line is made out; and as he is called the Earl of Huntington in the oldest ballads and on his supposed tombstone at Kirklees, it is still more curious, as Mr. Planché has pointed out, that in 1184 the earldom of Huntington lapsed to the Crown on the death of Simon de St. Liz; and again, in 1237, on the death of John Le Scot without issue. It is probable, if Robin Hood had such a pedigree, he may have preferred a claim to the earldom when 24 years of age and again when 77, for the outlaw did not die, according to the tombstone, till 1247.

The tradition of Robin Hood must not be lightly cast aside. The surmise of his Warwickshire origin is amongst the many literary romances of the county, and time may throw some further light upon it.

The career of Robert Fitzooth, or Fitzodo, is a part of the history of our country, and had his life not been one of continued war upon Churchmen we should have had some authentic information regarding him from the chronicles of the various Norman Ecclesiastics. We cannot complain of the extent to which the literature of all ages has paid him tribute, yet have to confess that the investigations of Ritson and other enquirers have scarcely cleared the grain from the chaff.

In claiming that Loxley, Warwickshire—the Locheslei, of Offa, King of Mercia, the Locheslei of Robert fil. Odonis, or Fitzooth,—is the birthplace of Robin Hood, we are met by the statement, in a very early ballad, that he was born

"In Locksly town, in merry Nottinghamshire."

But no Locksly, or Loxley, has ever been known in that shire, and research has failed to discover a trace of one. This awkward fact appears to have been realised at a very early period, and was got over by adding, "or Yorkshire," and Fuller says, "he was a man of this county (Notts), if not by birth by his chief abode," whilst Yorkshire, upon examination by antiquaries, has been rejected. No serious attempt has been made to identify Loxley, near Tutbury, Staffordshire, as the place of the outlaw's birth, although one of the legion of black-letter ballads is devoted to Robin's romantic marriage with the Tutbury shepherdess, Clorinda. This Loxley lies on the outskirts of the Forest of Needwood, connected with the Forest of Arden, by the Royal Forest of Cannock and Sutton Chase. Yet another place, viz., Kyme, Lincoln, has been suggested by Dr. Stukeley, but need not be seriously treated.

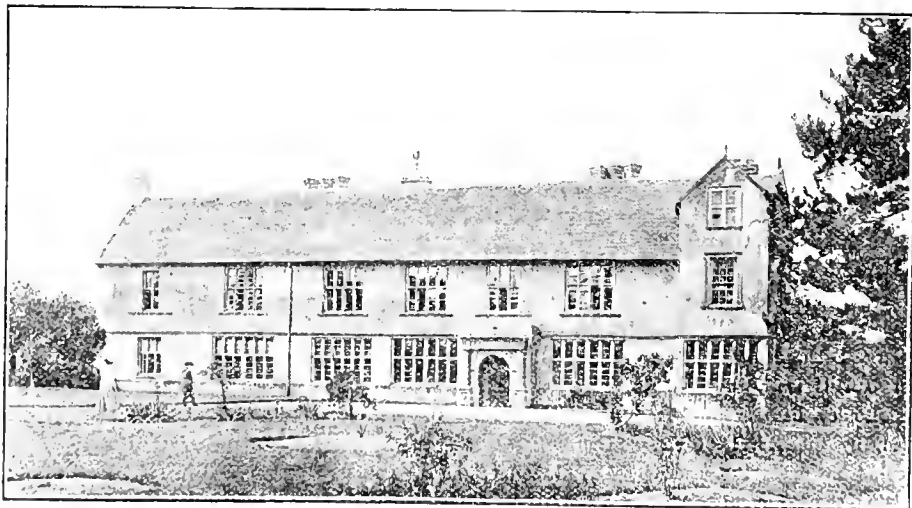
Giving the name of a particular place or village argues some knowledge of a fact, but the mere general statement, "Nottinghamshire" or "Yorkshire," indicates guess work, therefore, when at the precise date of Robin Hood's birth a family of his name, Fitzothe, or fil. Odonis,

is found in the Forest of Arden, owners of the Lordship or Manor of Loxley, near Stratford-upon-Avon, having lands also in Chesterton, Herberbury, Coton, Westcote, Newton, and Morton Bagot, we at once perceive that evidence exists which tallies with the earliest statement relating to the name of the place of his birth, strengthened by the circumstance that Morton Bagot adjoining to Coughton, long remained the residence of the descendants of William Bagot, who married a daughter of Robert fil. Odonis of Loxley.

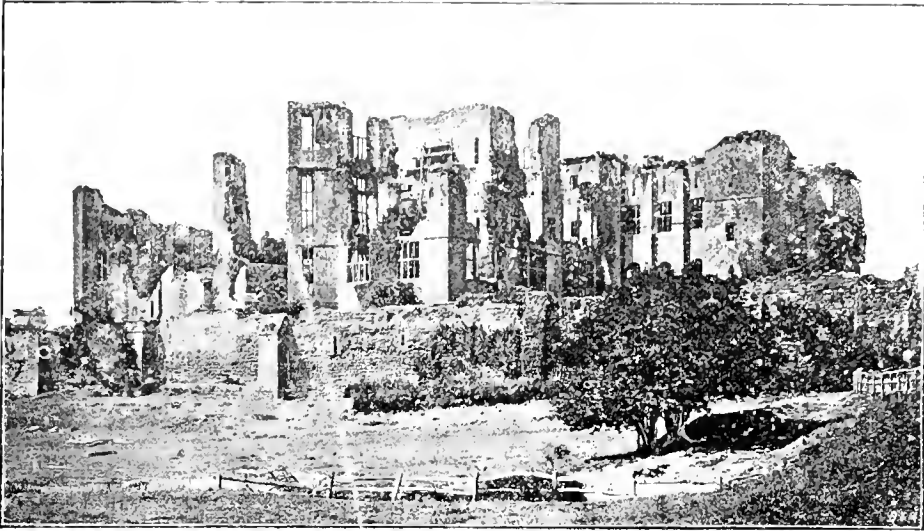
That Robin Hood ranged the Forests of England from the Midlands to the extreme north, requires no contention. Every county has its Robin Hood's Well, one of these being near Sutton Coldfield. He is traced in story to the Forests of Cumberland and Yorkshire, Lincoln, Notts, and Stafford. An especial haunt was Robin Hood's Bay, on the North-East Coast of Yorkshire, but his head-quarters were mainly Barnsdale and Sherwood, and the Sheriff of Nottingham, as is well known, was his especial acquaintance.

The probability appears to be that he was born at Loxley, that his family connection with the Trussells of Billesley, and the Bagots of Morton Bagot, made him acquainted with Coughton, which lay against the great Forest of Feckenham, that he would rob near home, is unlikely, and his selection of Barnsdale and Sherwood placed him within reach of the main roads to York, whence he made excursions into the principal forests of England. His fleet-footed followers would probably cover fifty miles in a day, and forest tracks were not only well used, but probably the most direct pathways.

Cowell's interpreter, speaking of the great thieves, called *Robertsmen*, mentioned in Acts of Parliament of Edward III. and Richard II., says, "*Robinhood* lived in *Richard the First's* time, on the borders of England and Scotland, by robbery and spoil, and that these *Robertsmen* took name from him."



BILLESLEY HALL



KENILWORTH CASTLE.

Amy Robsart.



THE name of Amy Robsart is indelibly mixed up with the glories and the decay of the princely Castle of Kenilworth, through the novel of Sir Walter Scott.

When "the tall gentleman who leaned heavily on his stick" visited the remains of Kenilworth Castle more than sixty years ago, probably he himself never dreamed that his pen would give so great a popularity and almost immortality to the tragedy which he associated with the pageantry of Elizabeth's visit in 1575. Wherever English books are read the ruins of Kenilworth Castle have received a new charm from the magic wand of the "Ariosto of the North." Year after year pilgrims have strolled among the crumbling ruins of Kenilworth, more deeply interested in the Pleasaunce, in Mervyn's Tower, in the sight of the old lake, in the probable scene of the meeting between Elizabeth and Amy Robsart, and in the endeavour to trace the exact sites indicated by Scott's romance, than in the

great siege, its early feudal history, or even the magnificent pageantry with which Leicester welcomed his royal mistress, the virgin Queen.

It seems a sacrilege to tear away this veil of fiction, so attractively woven by the great Wizard of the North, and to dissect this romance of history and class it with the legends and traditions of the past. Not one in a hundred ever dreams of questioning the accuracy of Scott's great romance. Not one in fifty would be willing to have a glorious dream of love, and loyalty, and devotion dispelled.

Every reader knows Amy Robsart's story. How she was inveigled from her father, Sir Hugh Robsart's home in Devonshire, and privately married to Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester, who placed her at Cumnor Place, the residence of his servant, Anthony Forster, a gloomy misanthropic man, whilst the Earl attended the Court as a bachelor beloved by the Queen, who would have married him but for this secret: and how Amy followed him to Kenilworth and was present during those brilliant festivities in July, 1575. How she was taken from thence and hurried back to Cumnor to meet a horrible and ghastly death at the very moment of her reconciliation with her husband and recognition as his wife. It is no new story. It may be found in Leicester's "Commonwealth," and in the introduction to the novel itself. We have the story in another form in Mickle's ballad, with the exception of the visit to Kenilworth. The sense of secrecy and mystery has done much to hide the true facts of this romantic story.

There are documents extant which give us a full account of Amy Robsart, her life, marriage, and melancholy and somewhat mysterious death. Amy was the daughter and heiress of Sir John Robsart, of Siderstern, in the county of Norfolk, and was born in 1532, at Stanfield Hall, which has since acquired an unhappy notoriety. On the 4th of June, 1550, she was married to Sir Robert Dudley, in the presence of Edward VI, with great pomp, and the youthful king's diary records many of the facts. The marriage, therefore, was not secret. Amy was never Countess of Leicester, for she died three years before her husband was created earl. She was not at the princely pageants at Kenilworth, for she had been dead fifteen years when they took place. Kenilworth was not in Dudley's possession until he was created earl. His

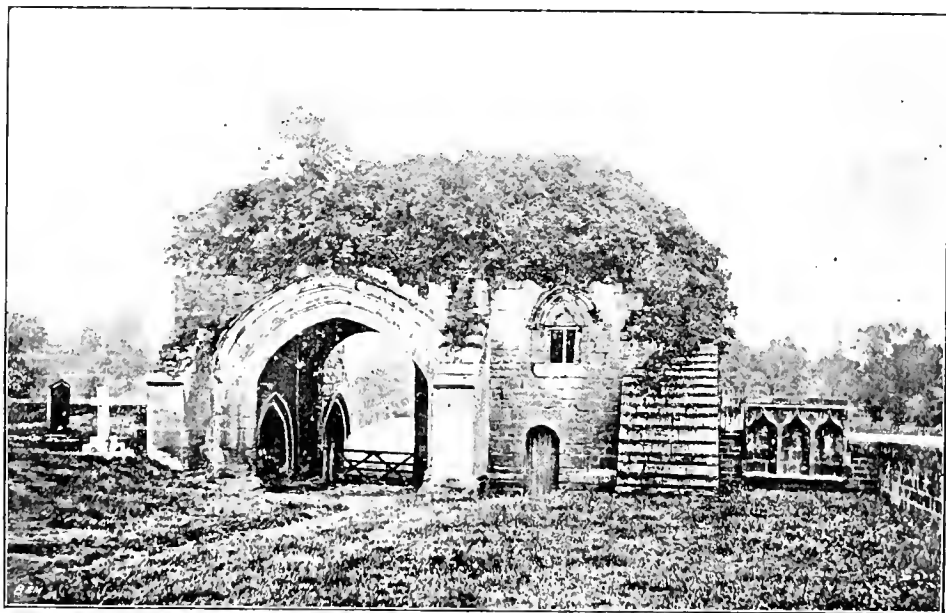
brother Ambrose was created Earl of Warwick in 1557, and it is possible that she may have visited her brother-in-law at the castle, and have stayed at Moreton Morrell, which tradition says was the case. Sir Richard Varney was a relative of the Verneys of Compton Murdac, now known as Compton Verney, and the present Lord Willoughby de Broke claims kindred with him. His character, like that of Anthony Forster, was needlessly blackened by Scott, who seems to have perverted, through ignorance or design, the marriage of Dudley with Douglas Howard, Lady Sheffield, in 1573, which was a secret marriage, and for the purpose of his story, made Amy Robsart the heroine, although she had been in her grave fifteen years.

The death of Amy Robsart was, however, a mystery, which will probably never be made clear. She did die suddenly—nominally from the effects of a fall down “a pair of stairs,” at Cumnor, when all the servants of the house were at Abingdon fair. The curious and minute facts preserved show how anxious Dudley was that no blame or suspicion should fall upon him; how he sent “his good cousin” Blount to inquire into the facts; how the said cousin tarried at the inn at Abingdon, and “pumped” the host as to the news of the place, without declaring his business or his motives; how he found that Anthony Forster was in good repute; how Amy herself had insisted on the servants going to Abingdon fair, although it was Sunday, and was left in the house almost alone; how a coroner’s inquest was held, but no satisfactory result ensued, and no definite details were given of the cause of death; how the foreman of the jury had written to Dudley, who had reiterated his desire for a full inquiry; how the general belief was that Amy, wearied with her husband’s long absence and apparent neglect, had apparently tired of life, and had probably ended her own life by a fall down stairs—possibly accidental, or possibly designed. Ultimately the jury, after sitting from the 10th to the 13th September, 1560—the accident happened on the 8th—returned a verdict of “Mischance,” which was tantamount to “Accidental death.”

Forster and the other attendants were acquitted of any acts of violence. There was no unseemly haste over the inquiry or funeral: the proceedings were conducted in due legal form, and the only doubt is as to the exact means by which Amy Robsart died. The implications on the character of

Varney and Forster are shaken by the contemporary facts: the absence of the servants was fully explained as occurring at Amy's own special wish: her letter to Mr. Flowerdew shows her desponding spirit, and thence it is highly probable that her death was accidental from the fall, or possibly from her own design. In any case, no charge of complicity against Dudley is proved by the existing facts, and he is at least entitled to the benefit of very serious doubts as to his alleged guilt.

Amy Robsart was buried at the Church of our Lady in Oxford, on Sunday, the 22nd of September, 1560, her husband not being present. The full account of the funeral ceremony is given in a very illegible manuscript among the Dugdale MSS. in the Bodleian Library, but is far too long to quote here, and the subsequent career of Robert Dudley will be found in the notice of his son, "Le Prieux Chevalier."



REMAINS OF PRIORY, KENILWORTH.

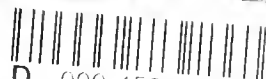
IRMINGHAM :
PRINTED BY THE MIDLAND EDUCATIONAL COMPANY, LIMITED,
CORPORATION STREET.

THE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

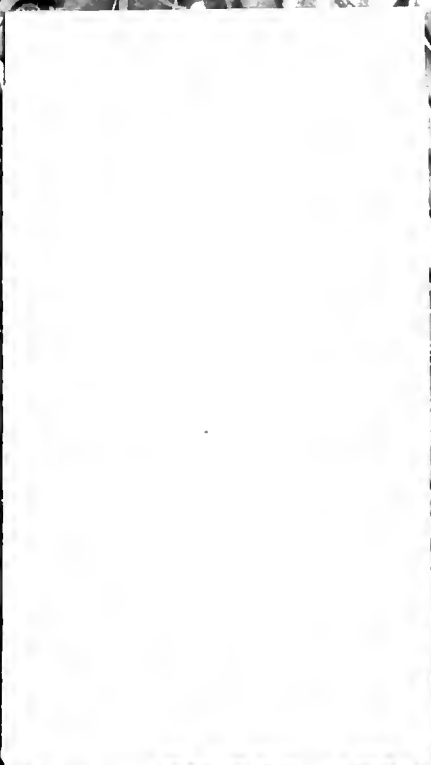
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

Form L9-



D 000 452 751 1



Upr
S